

Sprinter

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F907 0034 02

Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital in the vehicle
Discover the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start, discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle
Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.

Digital on the Internet
You can access the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital as an app
The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

F907 0034 02

Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer in order to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online Owner's Manual represents the respective current version. Any deviations from your concrete vehicle many not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles to the latest state of the art, and makes changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

- Symbols
- Quick Start and Tips
- Digital Operating Instructions
- General notes
- Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle
- Opening and closing
- Seats and stowage
- Light and vision
- Climate control
- Driving and parking
- Instrument cluster and on-board computer
- LINGUATRONIC
- Mercedes me
- MBUX multimedia system
- Transporting
- Maintenance and care
- Breakdown assistance
- Wheels and tyres
- Technical data
- Display messages and warning and indicator lamps

F907 0034 02

Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instructions
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Messages on the display
⮑	Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system
▶▶	Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system
*	Indicates a cause

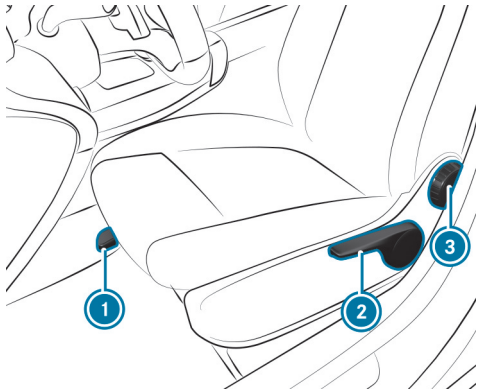
Quick Start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats and outside mirrors
New features on the multimedia system
Lights, windscreen wipers and air conditioning system
At the filling station
Electric parking brake
Holiday preparations
DIRECT SELECT lever
Luggage and loading
Connecting a mobile phone
Ice and snow
Children in the vehicle
Help in the event of a breakdown
Destination entry
Expert tips

Seats and outside mirrors

Adjusting the seats and the outside mirrors



Vehicles without the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat height
3. Seat backrest inclination

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and engage the seat in the desired position.
- **To adjust the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever 2 until the required seat height has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

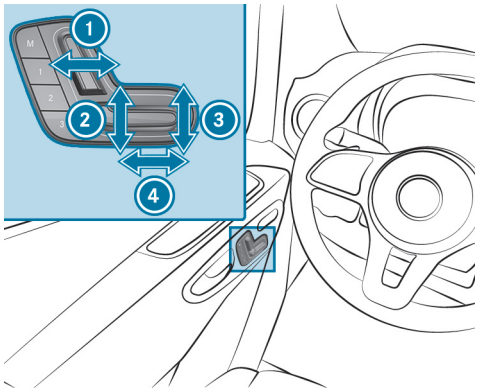


Vehicles with the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat suspension
7. Vibration limiting

- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 1 and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 2 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

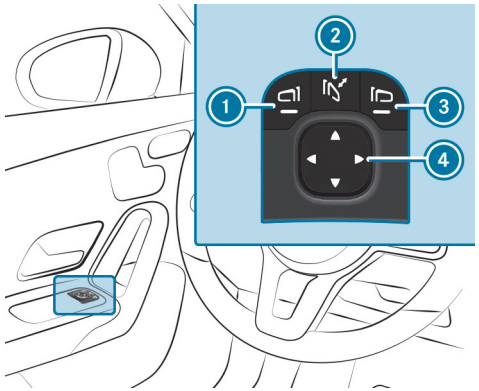
- **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever (3) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel (4) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (5) and engage the seat in the desired position.
- **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- Set the body weight using handwheel (6).
- **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) upwards.
  The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) to the right.



Vehicles with electric seats

(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Use buttons (1) – (4) to adjust the seat.
- Save the settings with the memory function.



- **To fold the outside mirrors in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To adjust:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button (4).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

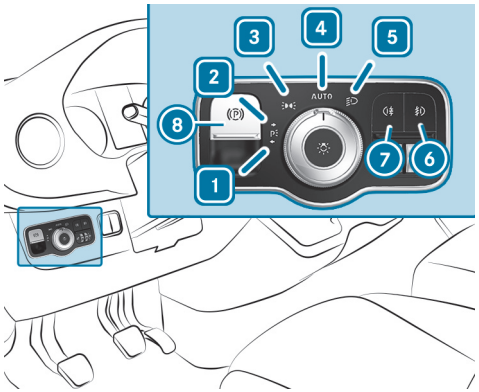
- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button (2).

  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will be set to the correct position.

Lights, windscreen wipers and air conditioning system

Operating lights, windscreen wipers and climate control

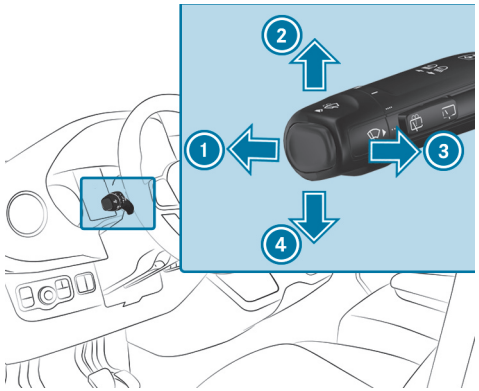


1 Left parking lights
2 Right parking lights
3 Side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Switches the fog lights on or off
7 Switches the rear fog light on or off
8 Electric parking brake

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

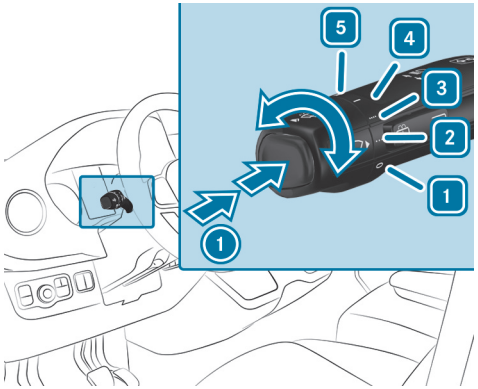
Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

- Turn the light switch to the desired position.



1 Switching on high beam
2 Activates the right turn signal light
3 Activates headlamp flashing
4 Activates the left turn signal light

- **To switch off the high beam:** push the combination switch forwards.



(1) Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.

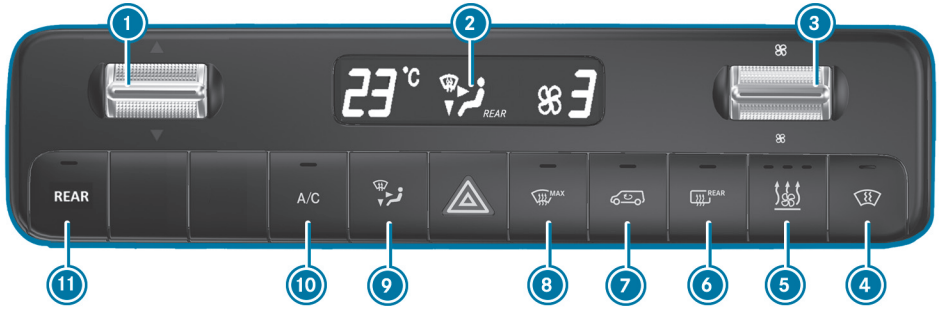


Heating

(1) Sets the temperature

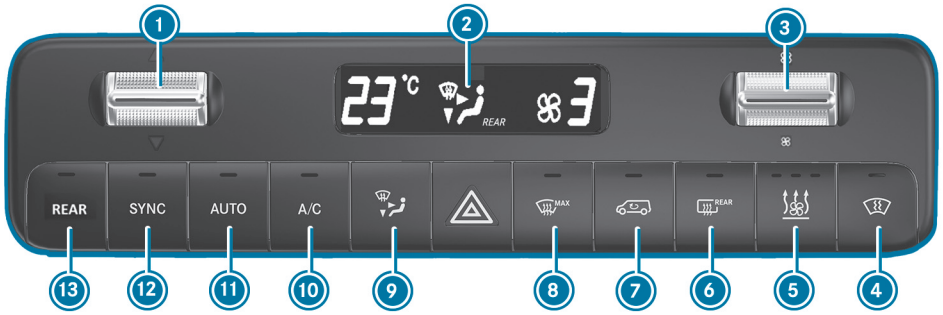
(2) Switches the rear-compartment heating on or off

③ Switches the rear window heater on or off
④ Switches footwell air distribution on or off
⑤ Demists the windscreen
⑥ Vehicles with auxiliary heating: switches auxiliary heating on or off
⑦ Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on or off
⑧ Sets the airflow
▶ Choose a setting.



TEMPMATIC

① Sets the temperature
② Display
③ Sets the airflow
④ Switches the windscreen heater on and off
⑤ Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off
⑥ Switches the rear window heater on or off
⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
⑧ Demists the windscreen
⑨ Sets the air distribution
⑩ A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
⑪ Vehicles with dual-zone climate control system: sets the climate control in the rear compartment
▶ Choose a setting.



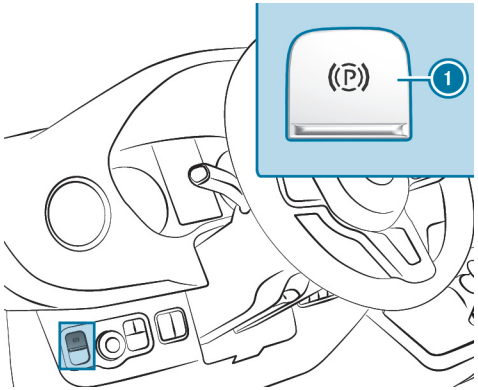
THERMOTRONIC

1. Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Switches the windscreen heater on and off
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off
6. Switches the rear window heater on or off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
8. Demists the windscreen
9. Sets the air distribution
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
11. AUTO Automatically regulates climate control
12. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation
13. Vehicles with dual-zone climate control system: switches climate control in the rear compartment on or off

▶ Choose a setting.

Electric parking brake

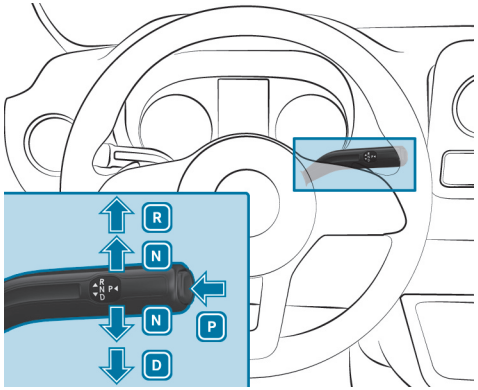
Operating the electric parking brake



- **To apply:** press switch 1.
- **To release:** switch on the ignition.
- Pull switch 1.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

- **To engage park position P:** press P button.
- **To engage reverse gear R:** depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance to position R.
- **To engage neutral N:** depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance to position N.
- **To engage drive position D:** depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance to position D.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

- **Activating Bluetooth®:**
  - Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
  - Select System.
  - Select Wi-Fi & Bluetooth.
  - Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.
- **Searching for a mobile phone:**
  - Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
  - Select Phone.
  - Select [📱].
  - Select Connect new device.
- **Authorising a mobile phone via Secure Simple Pairing:**
  - Select a mobile phone.
  - A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Children in the vehicle

Children in the vehicle

- Always observe these when children are in the vehicle (⟶ page 126)
- Important warning notices (⟶ page 127)
- Recommended child restraint systems (⟶ page 131).
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (⟶ page 130)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 133).
  - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 129)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 139)

Destination entry

Destination entry navigation

▶ Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
The home screen is shown.

▶ Select Navigation.

▶ Select [🔍] Where to? .

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI or address in the input line.
  Use the On-board search or online search (if available).
- Select PREV. DESTINATIONS.
  Select a previous destination or a destination suggestion.
  Previous destinations can be saved under Save as favourite Save as "Home" or Save as "Work".
- Select FAVOURITES.
  Requirement: a previous destination or a destination suggestion has been saved in the favourites.
- Select POIS.
- Select a POI from a category for quick-access, e.g. filling station.
  You can configure these categories .
- Select CONTACTS.
  Requirement: a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Select GEO-COORDINATES.
- Enter a destination as a 3 word address.
  Requirement: online search is available.
  3 word addresses are a global address system from what3words.
  Converting the destination address can be completed on the https://what3words.com website or in the apps from what3words.
- STORED ROUTES
  Requirement: a USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
  The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

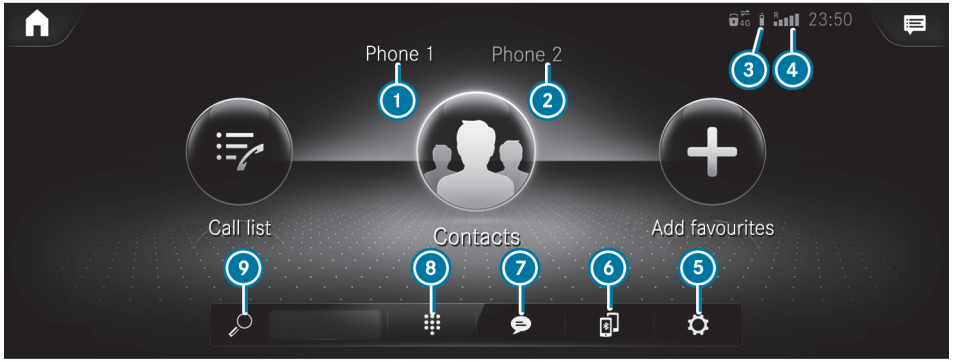
▶ **Alternative on the map:** select the destination directly on the map after calling up navigation.

▶ **Alternative with LINGUATRONIC:** press the [🎤] rocker switch up on the steering wheel.
LINGUATRONIC starts.

▶ Say a voice command, e.g. Navigate to <address> or Last destination.

New features on the multimedia system

Information about the telephone menu



Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call Lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list
- Saving an entry as a favourite

MESSAGES
In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey or use a template when composing a message.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigating
- Composing messages
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- microphone off
- show the numerical pad to send DTFM tones
- add a call
- transfer to the telephone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Information about navigation



Example: map with menu

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning, route guidance and the map.

The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance.

Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with Where to? or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the address or POI on-board as the destination or search online using a map service. One of your previous destinations can be selected as the destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the Allow destination suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. You can select contacts or enter the destination on the map and use POIs in the vicinity when doing so.

A destination can be shared by sending with NFC or scanning the QR code shown.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING:

- Route types:
  Activate, for example Eco route, dynamic route via Automatic or After asking
- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or avoid areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic filling station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, incidents or warning messages, e.g. the tail end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.

The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information about radio



Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, track and artist for the song currently playing, for example.

DAB: with the DAB function, graphically formatted extra information about a station can be shown, e.g. logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or also service information.

Please note that the options offered vary depending on the country and vehicle equipment.

Information on media

Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. For example, you can listen to music, look at videos or make individual sound settings with the sound menu.

USB
Using the USB menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

BLUETOOTH®
Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

SOUND:
The Sound menu contains all the settings to help you achieve an ideal sound experience in your vehicle. Ranging from the settings for treble, mid-range and bass to the automatic volume adjustment, which ensures the same volumes

when changing between different media, all relevant functionality is available here.

ENHANCED SEARCH BY FILTERING RESULTS
By searching with MyMusic you can show your search results separately according to category.

YOU CAN SEARCH IN THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Album
- Genre
- Track

The tracks found in a search can be played back as a play list or individual tracks can be selected.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the media display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay™ with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™ is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

Using the Info menu you can have important information about your vehicle shown. This gives you an overview of, for example, vehicle data or current consumption values at a glance. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the Owner's Manual menu item (⟶ page 74).

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-forces for the linear and lateral acceleration.

ENGINE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- On-board electrical system voltage
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION VALUES
Depending on your driving style, this display shows you the current and average consumption of the vehicle. Together with the displays of vehicle data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me apps

If you are logged into the Mercedes me Portal with a user account, various Mercedes-Benz Vans services and online functions are available to you.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Quick access
- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Lights
- System

QUICK ACCESS MENU
The Quick access menu contains up to twelve functions, depending on vehicle equipment, which can be switched on or off with a single click. Amongst others, these include Active Steering Assist or interior protection. You can therefore always quickly adjust your vehicle to the current conditions. You can jump directly into this menu using a button on the touchpad and complete the desired settings.

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU
In the Vehicle menu, you can set basic vehicle functions. Here you can set whether the side mirrors should be folded in automatically when the vehicle is parked, whether the seat should be moved to a more convenient position when entering and exiting or whether the 360° Camera should be automatically activated when reverse gear is selected, for example.

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Lights menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System (System) menu. Setting of the system language, configuring of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth® or setting the time and date are compactly combined in this menu. In this way, you can quickly adjust everything important for your requirements.

At the filling station

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 482) .

DRIVING SITUATION
The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display: Reserve fuel Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

or

- Hide the notification via ⊗.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

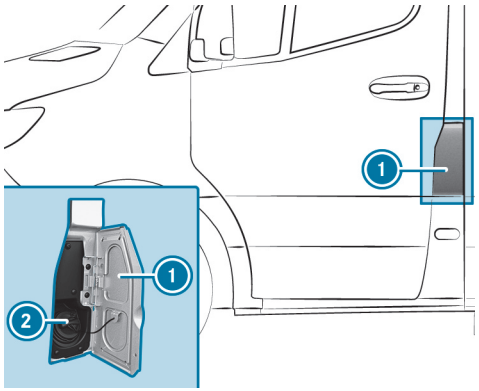
▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The front left-hand door is open.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Fuel filler cap

ⓘ The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown on the instrument cluster ⛽. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- Open fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace fuel filler cap 2 and turn it clockwise.
  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the front left-hand door.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.

ⓘ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

ⓘ Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Trip

The wording may differ on the main menu displayed. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument cluster (⟶ page 396).

YOU CAN RESET THE VALUES OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Trip distance:
  - Reset trip meter?
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- ECO display

▶ Select the function for which the value is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the prompt Reset values? with Yes.

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements

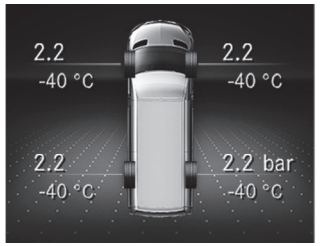
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service » Tyres

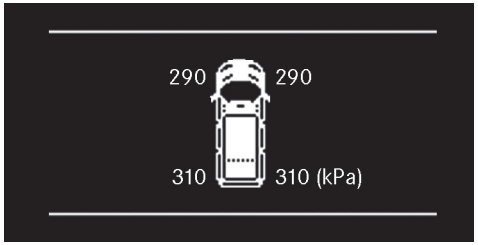
ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS APPEARS:

- The current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument cluster display (colour)

- The current tyre pressure for each wheel.



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: The training process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 629). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 628).

ⓘ The values displayed on the instrument cluster display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge, as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.

▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.

▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.

▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle must be turned off.

VEHICLES WITH PASSENGER VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual
  The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation in XXX km

You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.

- Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: 12 mph No start in XXX miles

  The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. After that, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.
- Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible

  The vehicle can no longer be started.

VEHICLES WITH COMMERCIAL VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation after engine restart: max. 12 mph

  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h after the vehicle has been restarted.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation: max. 12 mph

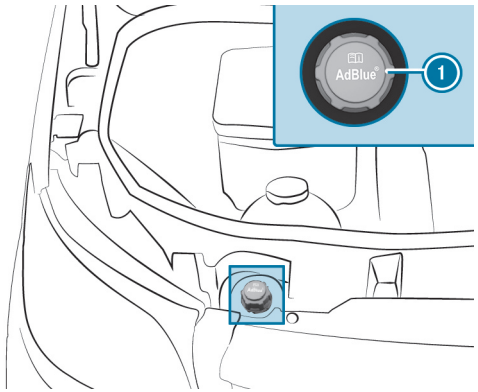
  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h.

TOP-UP QUANTITY:

With a prompt on the display	min. 8 l
Without a prompt on the display	min. 2 l

You can also have the AdBlue® level displayed (⟶ page 324).

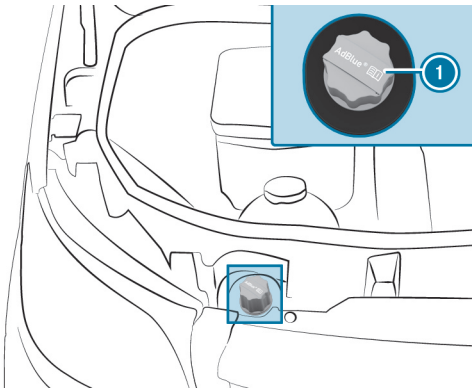
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

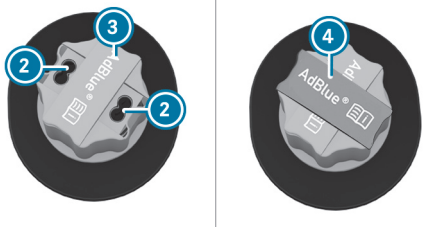


▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

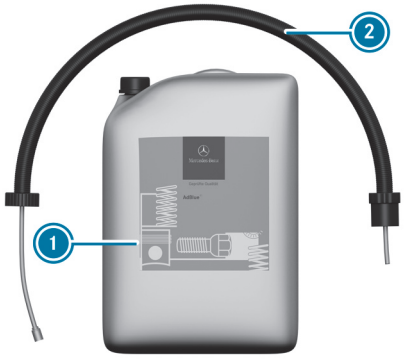
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON LOCKABLE FILLER CAPS





- Open the bonnet.
- Take tool (4) for unlocking AdBlue® filler cap (1) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, turn 90° and release it.
- Insert tool (4) in holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

PREPARING THE ADBLUE® REFILL CANISTER



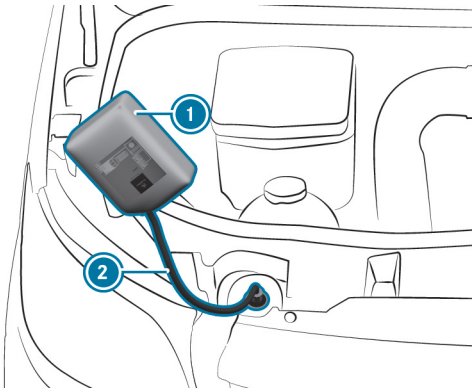
Variant 1



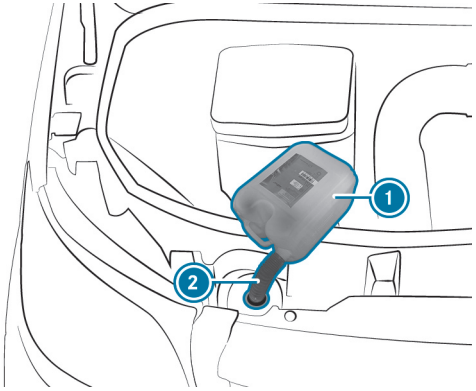
Variant 2

- Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister (1).
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the opening of the AdBlue® refill canister (1) until hand-tight.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose (2) into the filler neck of the vehicle.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close the AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

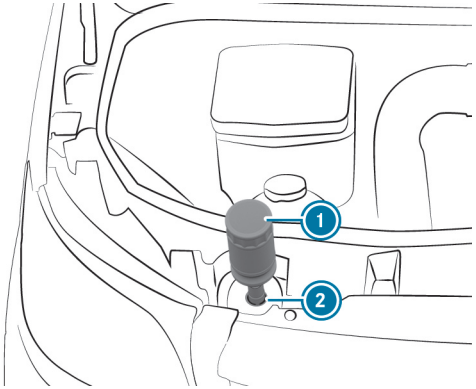
ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

ADBLUE® REFILL BOTTLE

Only screw the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



AdBlue® refill bottles (1) can be obtained at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain these from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle (1) as shown on filler opening (2) and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle (1) towards filler opening (2).

  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

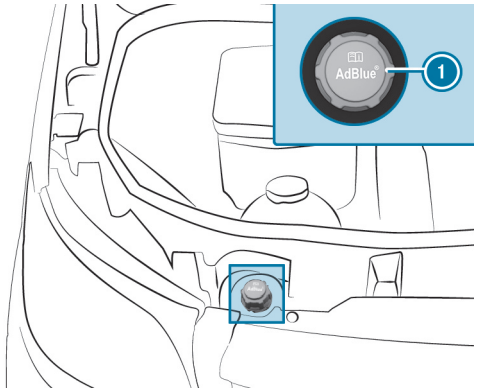
ⓘ When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto the AdBlue® refill bottle (1) again.

FILLING PROCEDURE WITH THE PUMP NOZZLE OF AN ADBLUE® FILLING PUMP

- Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. You can also use an AdBlue® filling pump for trucks.

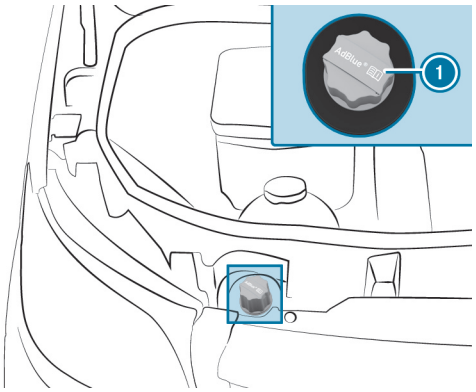
CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

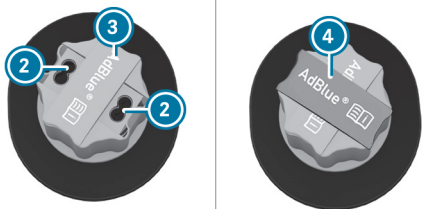


- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.

  The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- Close the bonnet.

CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON LOCKABLE FILLER CAPS





- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Remove tool (4) from AdBlue® filler cap (1) and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, rotate over the holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1), and release.
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1).

  If AdBlue® filler cap (1) turns freely, the AdBlue® tank is closed.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

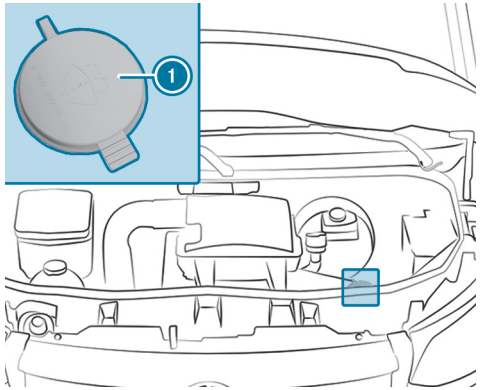
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 330).
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (⟶ page 563).

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

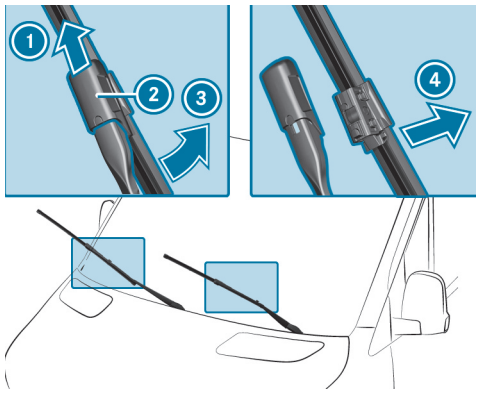
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm (3) and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm (3) in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade (1) from the wiper arm.
- Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

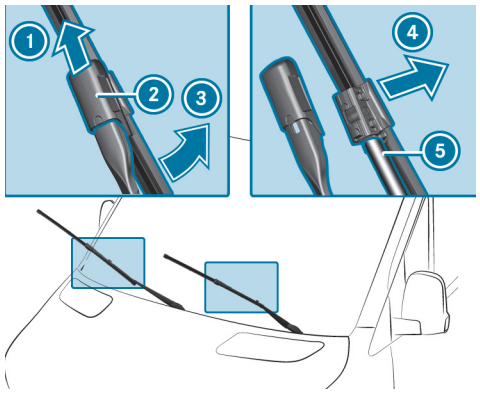
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold wiper arm 3 away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm 3 and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm 3 in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- Remove wiper blade 1 from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.
- Carefully remove hose 5 from the wiper blade.
- Attach hose 5 to the new wiper blade.
- Insert new wiper blade 1 in the holder on wiper arm 3.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch 2 downwards until it engages.

- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the windscreen.

Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service >> Engine oil level:

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Warm up the engine: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground: park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level switch on ignition: switch on the vehicle.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level currently inoperative: close the bonnet.

Vehicles with cold oil level displays: the oil level will automatically be displayed on the instrument cluster after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Holiday preparations

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 628)

- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Overview of updating the map data

UPDATING AT THE MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE
The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE
The map data is updated using the online map update service.

This service is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING UPDATE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  For automatic map updates the Automatic online updates system setting must be activated (⟶ page 461).
- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update: https://www.mercedes.me

Entering a POI or address

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a user account in the portal.
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

Navigation > Where to?

USING THE ON-BOARD SEARCH



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set (1).

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition (6) in (2). The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are made under (2) by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list (3) or with OK.

If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list (3) is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Filling station

- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

EXAMPLE OF QUICK ADDRESS ENTRY:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the UK, you can, for example, enter THE SHARD.

  If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

▶ Alternatively, use voice input (8).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select (6).

▶ Write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 451).

▶ **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select [⠿].

▶ **To delete an entry:** select (4).

The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.

The complete entry is deleted.

▶ **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select (11).

▶ **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select (10).

123 changes to ABC.

Display (11) changes to #+=.

▶ Select (11) and switch to additional special characters.

▶ **To enter a space:** select (7).

SETTING THE WRITTEN LANGUAGE

▶ Select (9) .

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

CHANGING THE COUNTRY

▶ Select country indicator (1).

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.

The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list (3).

The destination can be entered.

ACCEPTING A DESTINATION

▶ Select the destination in list (3).

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.

The destination address is shown.

▶ Calculate the route.

USING ONLINE SEARCH

Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- Select country indicator (1).
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select [≡].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

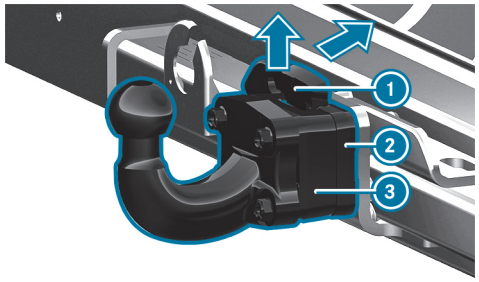
If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

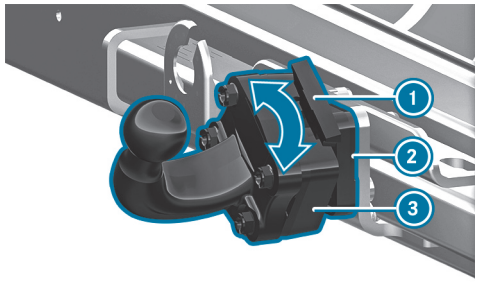
WARNING
Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.



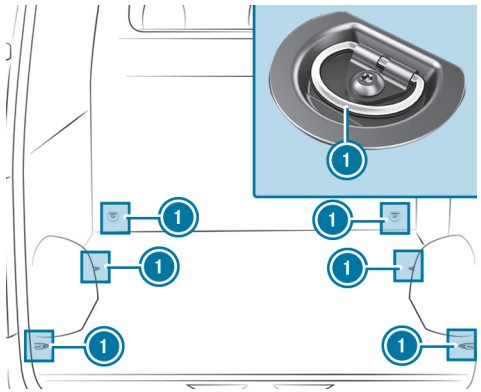
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull safety spring (1) of ball coupling (3) upwards in the direction of the arrow, push it backwards and hold it in this position.



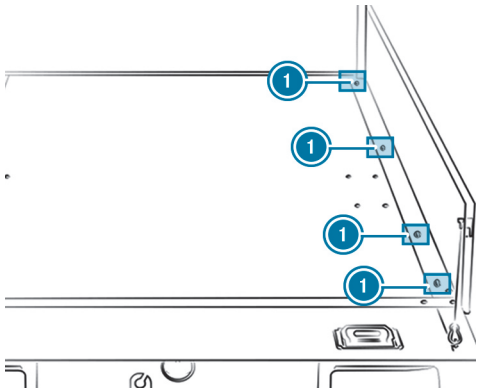
- Place ball neck (3) onto ball neck mount (2) and turn it in the direction of the arrow until ball neck (3) points vertically upwards.
- Re-attach safety spring (1).

ⓘ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it before installation.

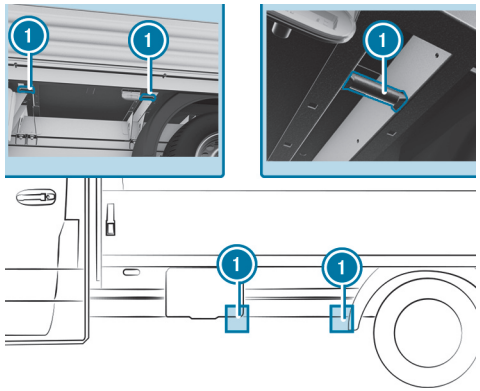
Overview of lashing points



Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)
(1) Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)
(1) Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)
(1) Tie-down eyes

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the crossmember.

Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform vehicle, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

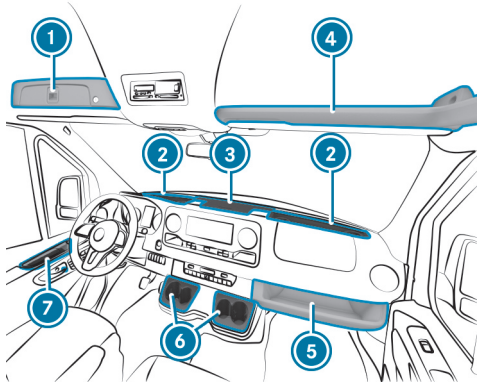
Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Overview of the front storage compartments

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 550).



1. Lockable compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2 kg)
2. Windscreen storage compartment with two cup holders / ashtray stowage space
   Storage compartment with cover, depending on specification
3. Centre console storage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket
4. Storage compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2.5 kg)
5. Front passenger side storage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 5 kg)
6. Cup holder (⟶ page 207)
7. Storage compartment in the doors

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 628)
- check the valve caps
  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the limit speed for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.
- **Vehicles with twin tyres:** fit the snow chains to the outer wheels.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with front-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

- On vehicles with all-wheel or front-wheel drive and single tyres, only fit snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tyres.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been tested and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE
Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** always fit snow chains on all four wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- Activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (→ page 309).
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are fitted.

You can permanently limit the maximum design speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 354).

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 345). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 701).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

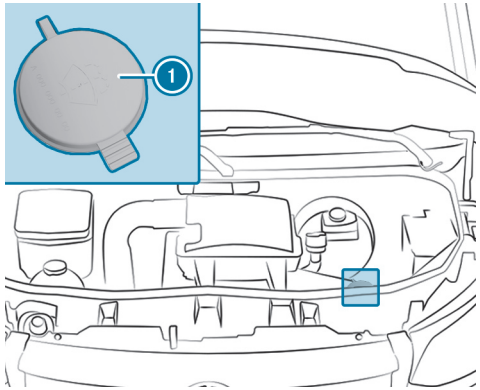
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 330).
- Open the bonnet (→ page 563).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (→ page 563).

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

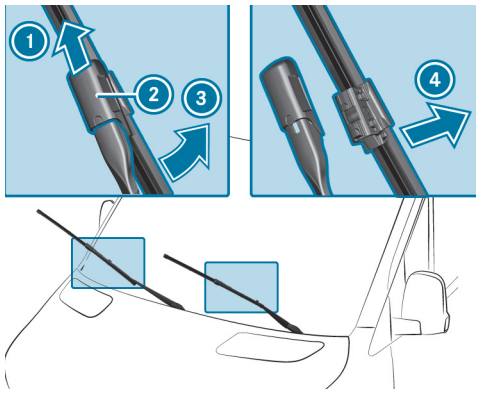
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm (3) and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm (3) in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade (1) from the wiper arm.
- Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the windscreen.

Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater using the on-board computer

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Settings >> Heating

SETTING THE SWITCH-ON TIME

- Select Settings.
- Select the desired departure time.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Activate the departure time by ticking the box.

ⓘ Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.

ⓘ The programmed time will remain set only until the next time the vehicle is started.

SELECTING A PROGRAMMED TIME

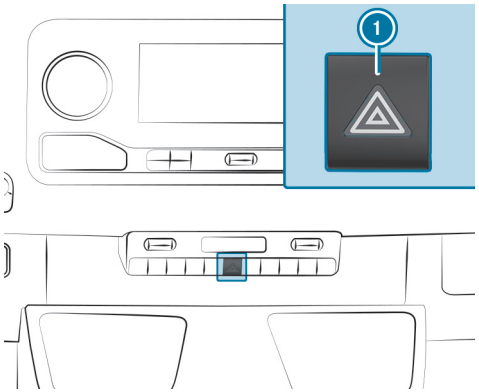
- Set the required programmed time – A, B or C.

ⓘ The required programmed time – A, B or C – will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.

- Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



► Press the (1) button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

If the hazard warning light system has automatically switched on, press hazard warning lamp switch (1) to switch it off.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Removing and stowing the fire extinguisher

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

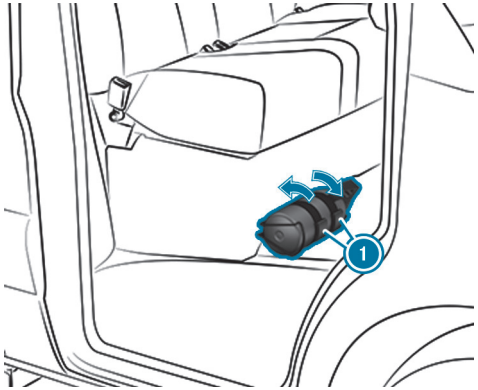
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

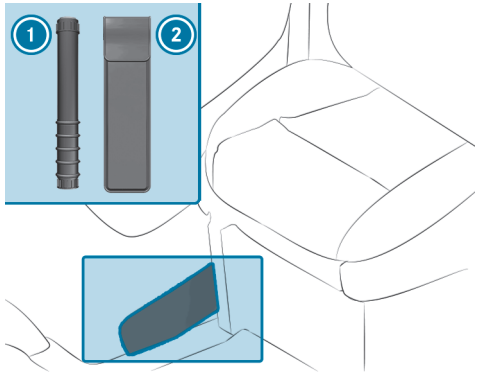
REMOVING AND STOWING



- Open the front passenger door.
- **To remove:** pull the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher (1) upwards.
- Remove the fire extinguisher.
- **To stow:** stow the fire extinguisher.
- Push the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher (1) downwards.

ⓘ In a right-hand-drive vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located on the co-driver's seat on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

INDONESIA: REMOVE AND STOW



Fire extinguisher is in the door compartment of the passenger door

(1) Fire extinguishers
(2) Bag

- Remove the fire extinguisher (1) from the bag (2) and stow it there again.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information is available at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/#rescue-sticker

Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

- Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

IN THIS CASE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

WHEN JUMP-STARTING AND CHARGING THE BATTERIES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- avoid fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **When charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12-V-
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted(⟶ page 298).

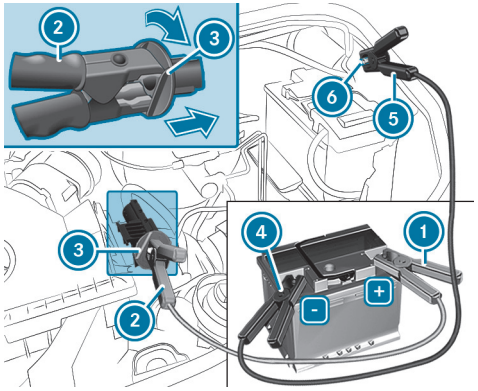
▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

▶ Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).



ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

▶ Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection ③ back with a clockwise turn.

▶ Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③.

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.

▶ First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ Connect second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ of the starting assistance/charging cable to earth point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the vehicle.

▶ **When charging:** start the charging process.

▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.

▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- Remove the terminal clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order. First remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (5) from earth point (6) in the engine compartment. Then remove black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (4) from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection (3). Then remove red POSITIVE terminal clamp (1) from the donor battery.

  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) is disconnected from jump-start connection (3).

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

- Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle isolate defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away.

- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the co-driver footwell (⟶ page 613)
- Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (⟶ page 613)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 423).
- Change the wheel (⟶ page 659).

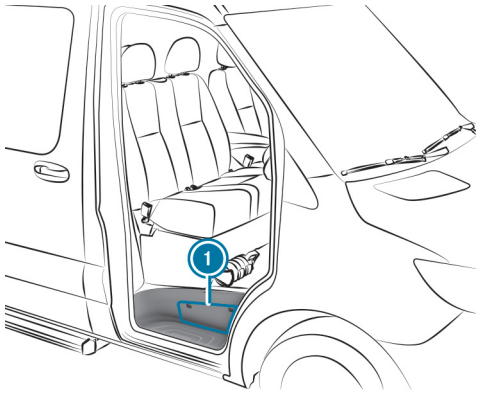
Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

NECESSARY TYRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner

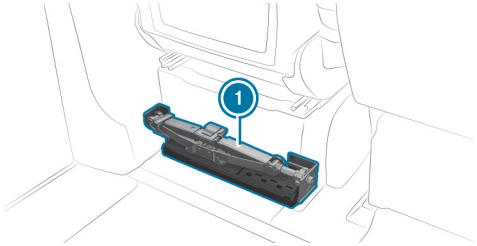
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit is located in the stowage compartment (1) above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit (1) is located behind the driver's seat.

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 308).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, if the steering wheel is immobilised in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

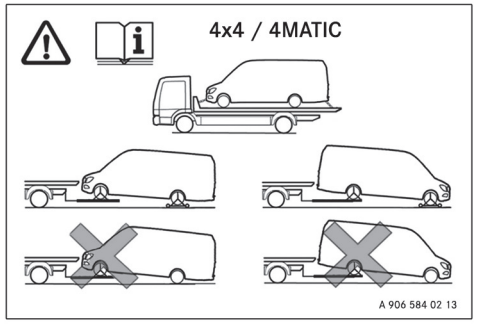
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h	Yes	No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h

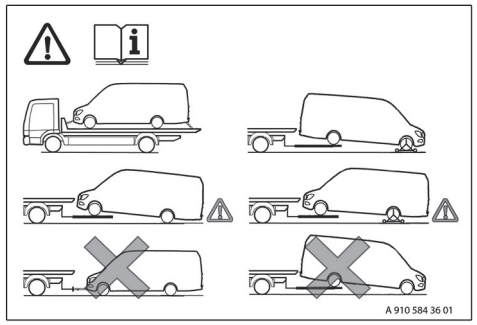
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.



Vehicles with all-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side



Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side

Expert tips

Additional button functions

CONVENIENCE OPENING/CLOSING VIA THE AIR RECIRCULATION BUTTON

- **Convenience closing:** press the button until the side windows begin to close automatically.
  The initial position of the side windows is saved.
- **Convenience opening:** press the button until the side windows begin to open automatically.
  The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

Radio >> General

- Activate or deactivate Traffic announcements.

Driving tips

HOW THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OPERATES

THE ENGINE WILL BE STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral N and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You stop the vehicle in transmission position D or N.
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for automatic engine stop.

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the A symbol will appear on the instrument cluster. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the A symbol will appear on the instrument cluster.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position D and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You select transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound. The Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting display message will also appear on the instrument cluster. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after a minute.

Good to know

REDUCING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF THE KEY

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

- Press and hold the key button [🔒].
- With the key button [🔒] pressed, immediately press key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.

  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

ACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

- Press any button on the key.

ⓘ The key function is automatically activated when the vehicle is started with the key in the gearshift console slot (⟶ page 278).

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (⟶ page 586).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (⟶ page 586). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

MESSAGE IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call, [SOS] appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Back to Contents

Digital Operating Instructions

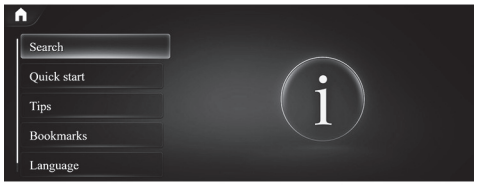
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

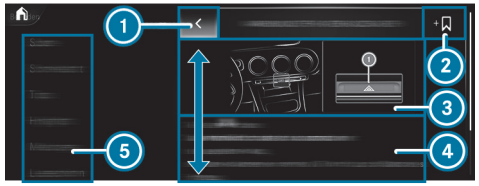
Multimedia system:

Info >> Owner's Manual >>



The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:
- Search: here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
- Quick start: Here you will find the first steps for setting up the driver's seat.
- Tips: provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
- Bookmarks: you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
- Language: you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.

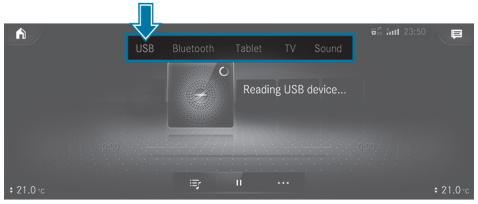


1. Back
2. Add bookmarks
3. Picture
4. Content area
5. Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operating Instructions, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

ADDITIONAL OPTIONS FOR CALLING UP THE DIGITAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- **Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.



▶ **LINGUATRONIC:** Call up the Digital Operating Instructions via the voice control system.

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Back to Contents

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Environmental protection
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions
Owner's manual
Operating safety
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries
Diagnostics connection
Notes on changes to the engine output
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
REACH Regulation
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Implied warranty
QR codes for rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Door frame
- Roof frame
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems such as the brake system may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS IS THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (⟶ page 699).

Attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

NOTES ON BODY/EQUIPMENT MOUNTING DIRECTIVES
For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

The body manufacturer must also ensure compliance with standards concerning operational reliability (in accordance with ISO 26262) and cyber security (in accordance with ISO 21434 and UN R155).

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY REASONS:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (⟶ page 79).

You will find the Mercedes-Benzbody/equipment mounting directives online on the https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com

Remember that special access rights are required in order to access the Mercedes-Benz Bodybuilder Portal.

ⓘ You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ You can find further information on requesting a check for compatibility with the basic vehicle in the body/equipment mounting directives.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

NOTES ON THE RADIATOR

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR

The factory fits the vehicle with a wooden or plastic load compartment floor; this is an integral part of the vehicle structure. If you have the load compartment floor removed, the vehicle body may be damaged. Load securing will then be impaired and the maximum loading capacity of the tie-down points will no longer be guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the load compartment floor removed.

NOTES ON THE PARTITION

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

Owner's manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

NOTE ON VEHICLES WHICH ARE EQUIPPED BY BODY MANUFACTURERS
Always observe the body manufacturer's Owner's Manual. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

NOTES WHEN CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the regulatory provisions concerning radio for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS
Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

CE

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ISRAEL ONLY:
It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communica-tions Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

JAMAICA ONLY:
All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

UKRAINE ONLY:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:
CE Declaration of Conformity for Hydraulic Jack

Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

2006/42/EC

We, WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH, Heilbronner Str. 30 - 74363 Güglingen

hereby declare that the product “WEBER Hydraulic Jack",

Types:

A AD ADX AH AHX

AL AT ATD ATDX ATG

ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Load: 3,000 to 3,300 kg

Serial no.: as of the year of construction 01/2010

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive.

THIS EC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY SHALL NO LONGER BE VALID:

- in the event of modifications or repairs carried out by non-qualified persons.
- if the products are used in situations that do not correspond to the intended applications laid out in the Owner's Manual.
- if the checks that are to be regularly conducted are not carried out.

Relevant EC Directives: EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

Applied standards: ISO 11530

Quality assurance: DIN EN ISO 9001:2000

Güglingen, 01/05/2018

[Signature]

Christine Grotz

CEO

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

[Signature]

Uwe Hirzel

Authorised technical documentation officer

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH

Heilbronner Straße 30 - 74363 Güglingen

UKCA DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY FOR HYDRAULIC JACK
Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

Heilbronner Straße 30

D-74363 Güglingen

UKCA

THIS DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY SHALL NO LONGER BE VALID:

- in the event of modifications or repairs carried out by non-qualified persons,
- if the products are used in situations that do not correspond to laid out in the operating instructions,
- if the checks that are to be regularly conducted are not carried out.

UKCA Declaration of Conformity

We

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

D-74363 Güglingen

hereby declare that the product "WEBER-HYDRAULIK - bottle jack",

of the types:

A AD ADX AH AHX

AL AT ATD ATDX ATG

ATN ATGX ATPX ATQ AX

Load: 2,000 to 100.000 kg

Serial no.: as of year of construction 01/2022

complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements. Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulation 2008.

Model designation: jack. Refer to the stamp on the product for the date of manufacture and material number.

Relevant UK Directives: Supply of Machinery / Regulations 2008

Standards applied:

ISO 11530:1993

BS EN ISO 12100:2010-12-31

Safety of Machinery.

General principles for design.

Risk assessment and risk reduction.

Güglingen, 01/06/2022

[signature]

Christine Grotz

Managing Director

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GmbH

Tokley Doug

WEBER-HYDRAULIKA Sp.z.o.o.

WEBER-HYDRAULIK GMBH

D-74363 Güglingen

CE DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY FOR MECHANICAL JACK
Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

EC Declaration of Conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A 910 580 00 00

Year of manufacture: 2017

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is intended solely for lifting the specified vehicle in accordance with the instruction label on the jack.

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. The person responsible for compiling the technical documentation of the product: Head of Technical Department Brano a.s.

3.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Location

4.

12/07/2017

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

UKCA DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY FOR MECHANICAL JACK
Copy and translation of the original Declaration of Conformity:

UK Declaration of Conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is intended solely for lifting the specified vehicle in accordance with the instruction label on the jack.

3.

References of harmonised standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's premises. The person responsible for compiling the technical documentation of the product: Head of Technical Department Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí

Location

5. 04/07/2022

Date

[Signature]

Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský

Director SBU-CJ

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for issuing readouts of vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

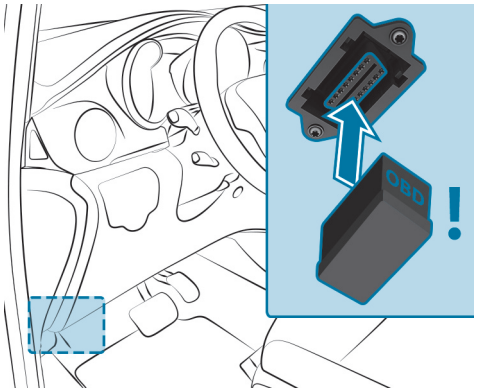
This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



THE CONNECTION AND USE OF ANOTHER DEVICE ON THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection may lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

OUTPUT INCREASES CAN:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

IF THE VEHICLE'S ENGINE OUTPUT IS INCREASED:

- The tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increased engine output.
- The vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. Otherwise, this may constitute a punishable offence under national law.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON THE VEHICLE CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, YOUR VEHICLE MAY NOT BE REGISTERED TO YOU YET:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN OPERATING THE VEHICLE:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES:

- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/
- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

FOR THIS REASON, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR IN ISOLATED CASES, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ONLY HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT BY A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

- Observe the instructions in this Owner's Manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information is available at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/#rescue-sticker

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, forexample, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable functions serving comfort or infotainment.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available both online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, forexample, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, suchas the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are legally obliged on a case-by-case basis to provide data stored by the manufacturer to governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may come into effect during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. Following an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Data processed by control units for operation of the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are short-term data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation, and is only processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information regarding the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Faults or defects in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you use services suchas repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used as required. They can be read out from the vehicle by service network employees, suchas those working for workshops, manufacturers or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). The same applies for warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, and in particular information pertaining to component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, forexample, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and legal guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

FUNCTIONS SERVING COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT
You can store the vehicle's settings for comfort and customisations, and can change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Customisation settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data for the use of Internet services

These data for functions serving comfort and infotainment may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. Data that you have entered yourself can be deleted at any time.

These data are only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when using online services from your own selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them through the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be relayed through the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Owner's Manual for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular effective access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Permissible settings, if any, will depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S OWN SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

SERVICES OF THIRD PARTIES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

ONBOARD LOGIC UNIT (OLU)
The Onboard Logic Unit (OLU) is available to commercial customers.

It contains control units, including aerials for connection via wireless networks, that permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The control units can be used in conjunction with service provided by a third party. Under certaincircumstances, these services may alter the basic configuration of the vehicle and could affect the performance of certain vehicle functions.

For further information about specific services, read the Owner's Manual of the third-party provider. For further information about the Onboard Logic Unit, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you, yourself, do not own and are not responsible for the vehicle, you may notknow the current status of the Onboard Logic Unit. For further information concerning the services which are currently active, including any data which may be being processed as defined by the GDPR, please contact the person responsible for the vehicle.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Back to Contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 109).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 110).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 112).
- The restraint system warning lamp has not gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 111).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONGOTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 124)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 341)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 550)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 124).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that you are seated correctly and that the seat belt is correctly secured.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt can have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that

all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 109).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- Put the seat in the correct position.
- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 182).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and co-driver seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 182).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 110).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 109).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

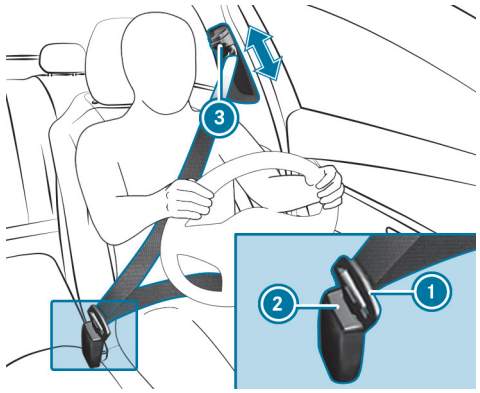
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 124)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 550).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage the seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into the seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver's seat belt is fastened. Depending on the vehicle's equipment the seat belt warning may go out as soon as the driver's and front passenger's seat belts are fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's seat belt is already fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's seat belt is fastened.

Function of the rear seat belt status display (crewcab)

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 396).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound. In this case you cannot hide the rear seat belt status display.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY (COLOUR)

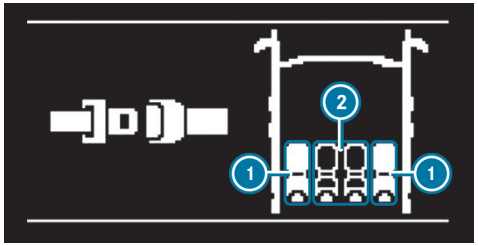


Example: status display in the instrument cluster

THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT CAN BE RECOGNISED BY THE COLOUR OF THE SEAT SYMBOL IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Grey: rear seat belt fastened
- Orange: rear seat belt not fastened

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY (BLACK AND WHITE)



Example: status display in the instrument cluster

1. Rear seat belt not fastened
2. Rear seat belt fastened

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 124).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 129).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 72)
- switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (⟶ page 276). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

FUNCTION OF THE POST-COLLISION BRAKE

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident has been detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 109).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 110).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 112) .
- The restraint system warning lamp is not on after the self-test (⟶ page 111).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact[1], overturning[2], rollover[2]
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

[1] Only when the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag or window airbag.

[2] Only when the vehicle is fitted with a window airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 122).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 115).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 115).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected

and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

Vehicles with a front passenger bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the front passenger seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POSSIBLE PROTECTION PER AIRBAG:

- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 109).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 109).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 122).

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with physical disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 122).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

NOTE

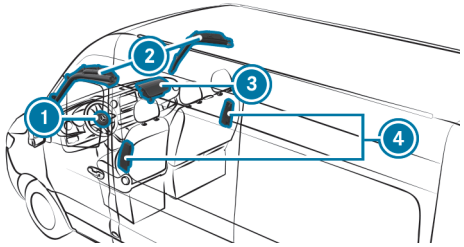
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's airbag
2. Window airbag
3. Co-driver airbag
4. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations"
(⟶ page 115).

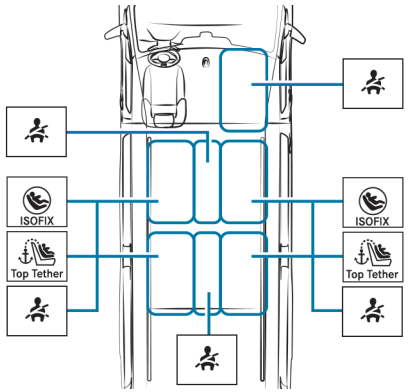
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks

Brief overview of most important points

Carrying children safely in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN CARRYING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 127).
- Properly secure children up to a height of 1.50 m or under 12 years of age on the appropriate seat with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 130), and secure infants in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting bracket (⟶ page 137)

and

Also attach Top Tether if present (⟶ page 139).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 139)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 139).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF, IUF. Take note of the other options .

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 139)

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Take note of the other options (⟶ page 133).

REAR CENTRE SEAT
ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 139)



Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 139).

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Take note of the other options (→ page 139).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system can have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN UNDER 12 YEARS OF AGE OR LESS THAN 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THAT YOU MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket (⟶ page 137)
  - Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat (⟶ page 133)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat if there are rear seats.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE E.G.:

- an infant carrier
- a rear-facing child seat
- a front-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide

OBSERVE LAWS AND REGULATIONS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting bracket
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Easy attachment to the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting bracket on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible total weight of the child and the child restraint system (⟶ page 137).

Important warning notices

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 137).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 139).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

The co-driver airbag cannot be disabled. Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat. Observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY USE APPROVED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM
Information pertaining to the approval category, weight category and approval number, forexample, is provided on the approval label on the child restraint system.

This may include additional information suchas the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

PLEASE ENSURE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

DEPENDING ON THE APPROVAL CATEGORY, THERE ARE FORWARD-FACING AND REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS. THEIR USE MAY BE RESTRICTED FOR CERTAIN VEHICLE SEATS.

- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 133)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING WITH THE SEAT BELT ON THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, HEIGHT FROM 40 TO 83 CM, AND AGED UP TO ABOUT 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 129).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	X
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	X
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 Set the front passenger seat to its rearmost and highest position.

FRONT PASSENGER BENCH SEAT

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	X
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	X
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be completely extended when installed, the maximum size adjustment for certain child restraint systems may be restricted. Observe the installation instructions of the child restraint system's manufacturer in this respect.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not toucing the child restraint system.
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it cannot push the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.
- Do not wedge the child restraint system between the roof and the seat surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE:

- **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not toucing the child restraint system.
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not pushing the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the corresponding head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.
- Ensure that the seat backrest of front-facing child restraint system is lying as flat as possible against the backrest of the rear seat.

- Do not wedge the child restraint system between the roof and the seat surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 129).
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the front-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Do not wedge the child restraint system between the roof and the seat surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ABOUT THE MASS OF THE CHILD:

- In the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used

- On a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

WHEN YOU INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat attachment

☑ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

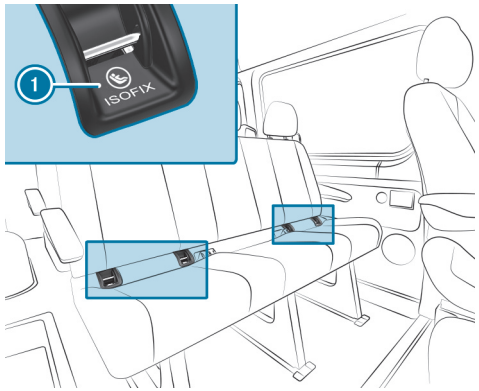
☑ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the rear and/or front seat so that the front seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. owing to possible contact with the roof.

☑ Do not wedge the child restraint system between the roof and the seat surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.

☑ Do not put the child restraint system under load from the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



1 ISOFIX mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets 1 in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

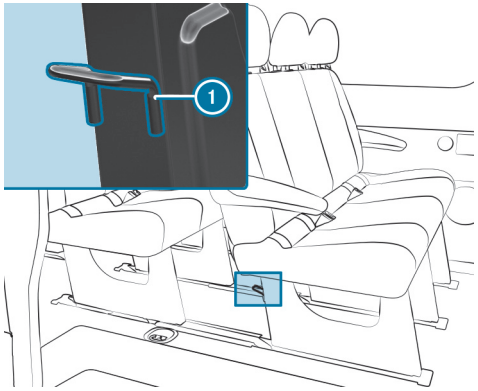
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrect attachment of the Top Tether belt

If you attach the Top Tether belt incorrectly, the child restraint system is not properly secured and therefore cannot protect as intended.

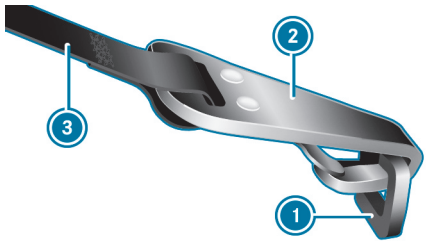
- Attach the Top Tether hook only to the intended Top Tether anchorage.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Top Tether anchorages (1) are located on the back of the rear bench seat on the bench seat legs.



- If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (⟶ page 200).
- Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Guide Top Tether belt (3) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (2) into Top Tether anchorage (1) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (3). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (⟶ page 200). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

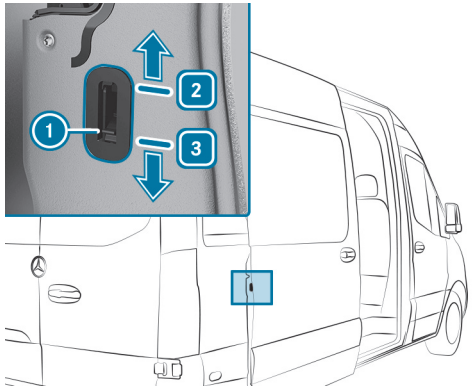
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING DOORS HAVE CHILD SAFETY LOCKS:

- Sliding doors
- Rear doors on a crewcab

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (except the electric sliding door). The door can be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

The electric sliding door can be opened anytime using the button in the centre console.



Example: sliding door child safety lock

▶ Slide the child safety lock latch (1) into position 2 (secure) or 3 (unlock).

▶ Ensure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Back to Contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Doors
Sliding door
Electric sliding door
Rear-end doors
Partition sliding door
Electrical step
Platform dropsides
Side window
Anti-theft prevention

Key

Notes on radio connections of the key

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

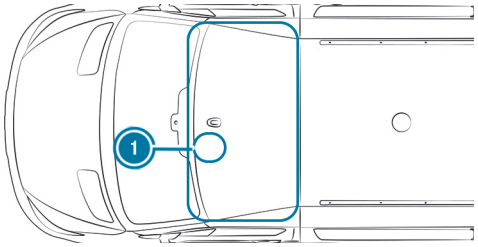
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

- Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

DETECTION RANGE OF THE AERIAL OF KEYLESS-START FUNCTION



1 Position of the key holder when the detection range of the aerial is reduced

Overview of key functions

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

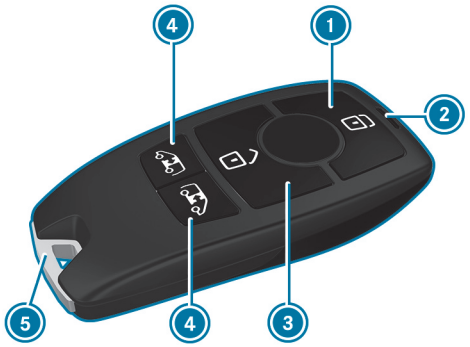
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields
- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. To lock
2. Battery indicator lamp
3. To unlock
4. To unlock the storage compartment (sliding doors and rear-end doors)/to unlock and open/close the electric sliding doors
5. Emergency key

THE KEY'S FACTORY SETTING ENABLES YOU TO CENTRALLY LOCK AND UNLOCK THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the driver's and front passenger's doors
- the sliding doors
- the rear-end doors

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not place the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can impair the key's functionality.

If the indicator lamp does not light up when you press the or button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 147).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

Please note: The selected setting of the audible closing feedback must comply with the relevant national road traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

THE KEY HAS THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTABLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS:

- unlock the vehicle centrally
- unlock the driver's door (vehicles without partition or with cab)
- unlock the driver's door and co-driver's door (vehicles with partition)

- **To switch between settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.
- **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and co-driver's door:** press the [🔓] button a second time.

Reducing the energy consumption of the key

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

- Press and hold the key button [🔒].
- With the key button [🔒] pressed, immediately press key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.

  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

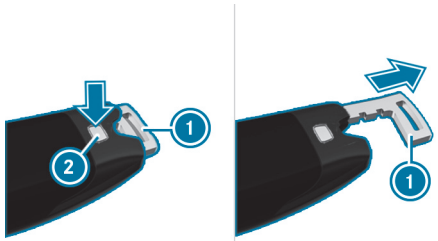
ACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

- Press any button on the key.

ⓘ The key function is automatically activated when the vehicle is started with the key in the gearshift console slot (⟶ page 278).

Removing and inserting the emergency key

REMOVING



- Press release button (2).

  Emergency key (1) is pushed slightly out.
- Pull emergency key (1) out completely.

INSERTING

- Press release button (2).
- Slide the emergency key (1) in completely until it engages .

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- One CR 2032 3 V cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- Removing the emergency key (→ page 146).



Example image

- Press release button (2) down fully and slide cover (1) forward.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and remove the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Insert battery compartment (3).
- Replace cover (1) so that it engages.
- Slide the emergency key in completely until it engages (→ page 146).

Rectifying problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE
POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

- The key is faulty.

▶ Check the battery with the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (⟶ page 147).

▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (⟶ page 146).

▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

WARNING
Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED:

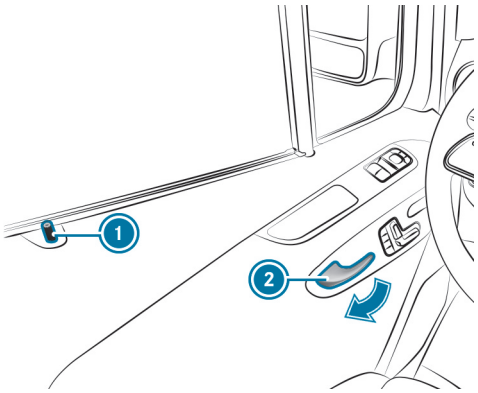
- after the vehicle has been locked with the key

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior motion sensor (⟶ page 179).

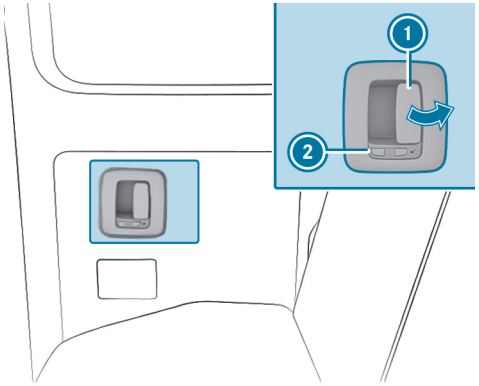
The additional door lock is inoperative on vehicles without an interior motion sensor.

Unlocking and opening the door from inside

United Kingdom only: observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 149).



- **To unlock and open the front door:** pull door handle 2.
  Safety pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.



The symbol indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

- **To unlock and open the rear door:** pull opening lever (1) and open the rear door.
  When the door unlocks, latch (2) moves forward.
  The symbol is visible.
- **To close:** pull the rear door closed by the door handle.
- **To lock:** slide latch (2) back.
  The symbol is visible.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

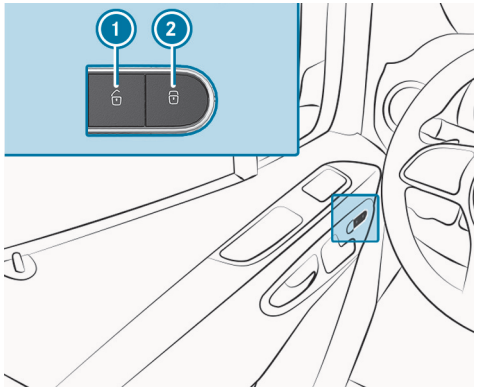
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

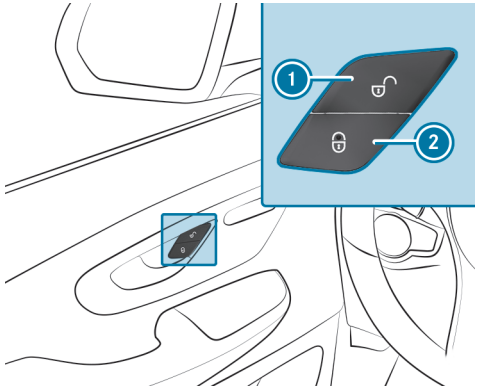
If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

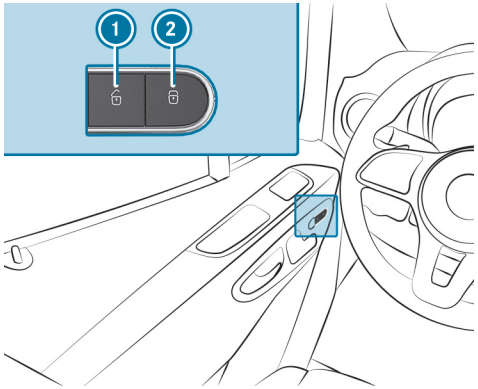
- **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press button 1.
- **To lock:** with the doors closed, press button 2.

Activating/deactivating the automatic lock

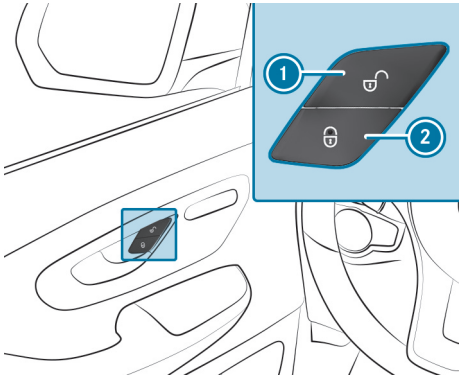
Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic lock is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tow-started, push-started or tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) until you hear an acoustic signal.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) until you hear an acoustic signal.

Automatic locking after closing the last door

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsecured or unattended animals in parked vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possiblypress buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- Switch systems on or- off and endanger other road users

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always secure animals properly, e.g. with a suitable animal transport box.

After leaving the vehicle and closing the last door, the vehicle is automatically locked. This also applies if the key is still in the vehicle.

There is a risk of locking oneself out. The vehicle can only be opened again with a vehicle key.

- Always carry the vehicle key with you when leaving the vehicle.

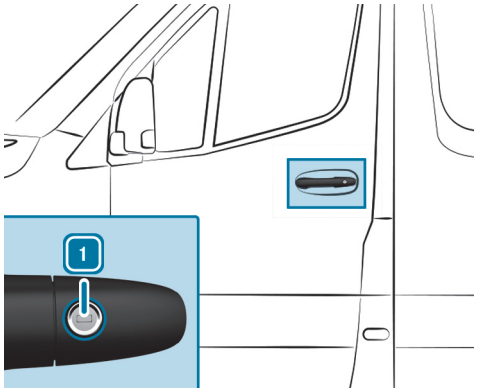
ⓘ If the vehicle is locked and the only available key is in the vehicle, notify a qualified specialist workshop.



Warning notice, depending on the equipment on the driver's door, the partition, the sliding door or the Speed Delivery Door

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you want to lock the vehicle completely with the emergency key, press the button for the locking mechanism from inside first with the driver's door open. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.



▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.

▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.

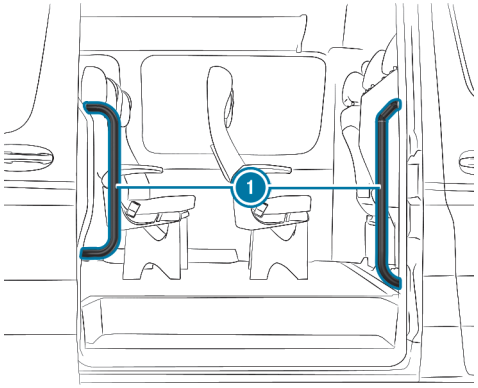
ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

Using the grab handles when getting into and out of the vehicle

The entrances may be equipped with grab handles and steps. The grab handles to enter and exit the vehicle are at the front door and the sliding door.

ⓘ **TO AVOID RISKS:**

- When getting into and out of the vehicle, always use the grab handles and steps. These are specifically designed to withstand such loads.
- Keep steps and entrances free from dirt, e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice.



Getting into and out of the vehicle (example: sliding door)

- When getting into and out of the vehicle, use the grab handles (1) and steps.

The grab handles on the sliding door are provided as an easy entry and exit feature and can hold up to a maximum of 80 kg. Do not use the grab handle on the sliding door to secure a load (lashing). Do not secure any objects to the easy entry and exit features.

Sliding door

Opening and closing the sliding door

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

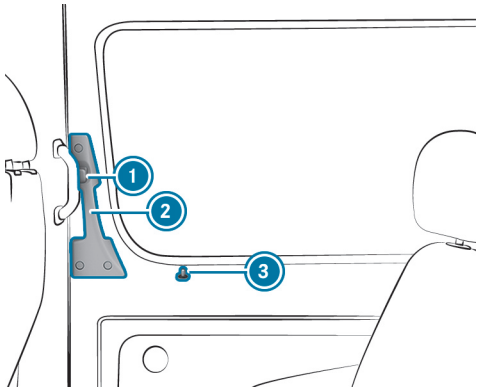
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

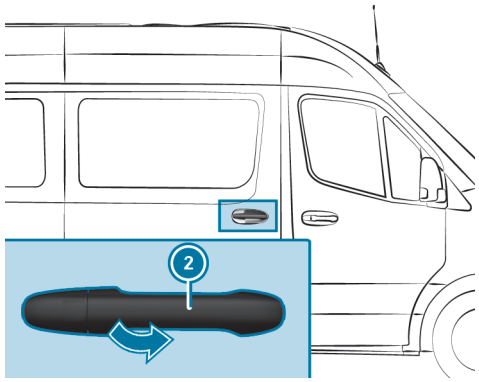
- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

OPENING





Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate catch. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. This means you do not always have to open the door fully when getting in or out. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate catch position.

- Press in the button (1) and pull the door (2) handle.
  The safety pin (3) is raised and all doors are unlocked.
- Push back the sliding door fully using the door handle (2) until it engages.
- Check the sliding door catch.

CLOSING

- Press in the button (1) and pull the door (2) handle.
- Slide the sliding door firmly forwards using the door handle (2) until it closes.

Notes on electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is fitted with electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

YOU CAN OPERATE THE ELECTRIC SLIDING DOOR IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the centre console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If the electric motor of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually (⟶ page 160).

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the button

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

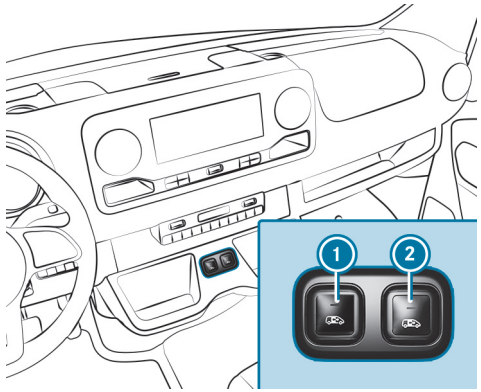
WARNING
Risk of injury despite the object detection function

The object detection function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. The object detection function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

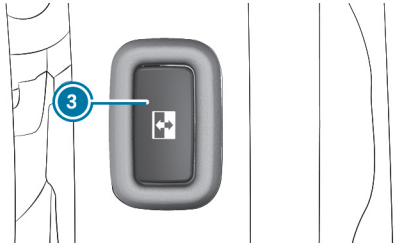
- When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that no parts of the body are within the operating range of the sliding door.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

Object recognition:

If an object obstructs the sliding door as it closes, the sliding door will be stopped. Object recognition is provided solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.



1 Opens and closes the sliding door on the left side of the vehicle
2 Opens and closes the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle



On vehicles with a partition, the button 3 is located on the partition next to the door entrance at the height of the inside door handle.

If the child safety lock is not activated, you can only open the sliding door with the button 3.

- **To open:** briefly press button 1, 2 or button 3.

  The sliding door opens automatically.

  When you open the door using buttons 1 or 2, you will hear two acoustic signals.

  The indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will flash, and the button 3 will flash.

  When the sliding door is completely open, the indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will light up.

- **To close:** briefly press button 1, 2 or button 3.

  The sliding door closes automatically.

  When you close the door using buttons 1 or 2, you will also hear two acoustic signals.

  The indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will flash, and the button 3 will flash.

  When the sliding door is completely closed, the indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will go out.

- **To stop automatic operation:** briefly press button 1 or 2.

  The sliding door stops moving.

ⓘ When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

ⓘ In less favourable operating conditions, e.g. frost or ice, or if the vehicle is very dirty, you can press and hold the corresponding button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Please note that the object recognition function will then be less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the button.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

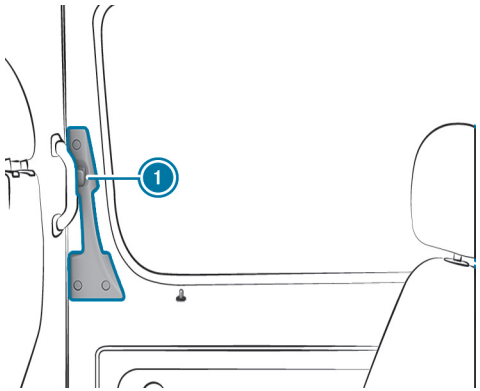
- **To unlock:** briefly press the or button on the key.
- **To open:** press and hold the or button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.
- **To close:** press and hold the or button on the key for longer than 0.5seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the or button on the key.
  The sliding door stops moving.

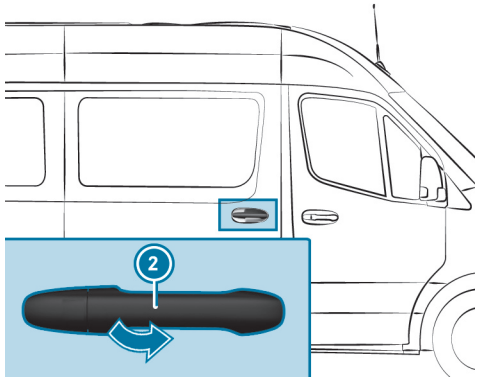
When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the door handle

Requirements:

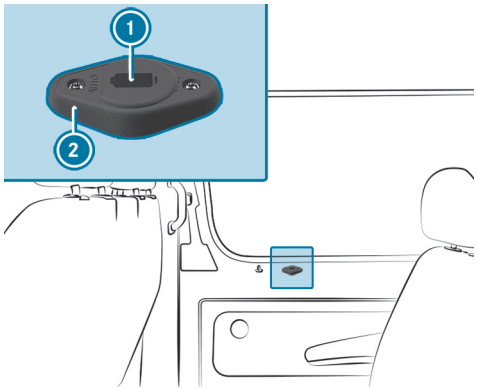
- The child safety lock is deactivated.





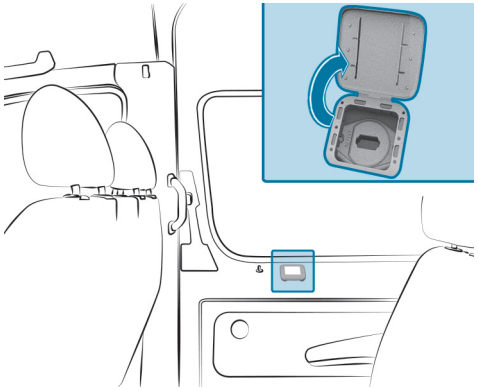
- Press button (1) or pull outside door handle (2).
  The sliding door opens or closes.
- Press button (1) again or pull outside door handle (2).
  The sliding door stops moving.

Unlocking the electric sliding door manually



In the event of a fault or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the battery disconnect switch (2) to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. You can then open or close the sliding door manually.

ⓘ For further information on removing the emergency key (→ page 146).



Cover in sliding door trim

- **Vehicles with sliding door trim:** lift up the cover of the battery disconnect switch (2).

  The battery disconnect switch is now accessible.

DISCONNECTING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM THE ELECTRIC MOTOR

- Insert the emergency key into opening (1) of battery disconnect switch (2) in the "AUTO" position.
- Turn the emergency key 180° clockwise.

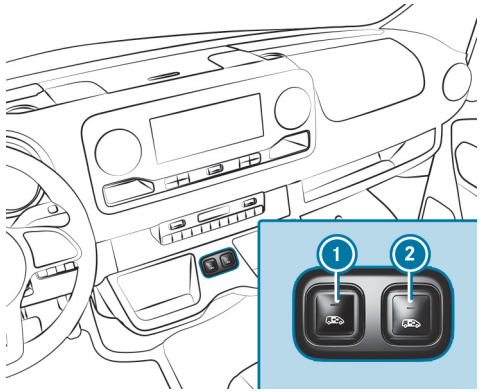
  The "MAN" position is set.
- Open or close the sliding door with the outside or inside door handle.

ESTABLISHING THE CONNECTION BETWEEN SLIDING DOOR AND ELECTRIC MOTOR

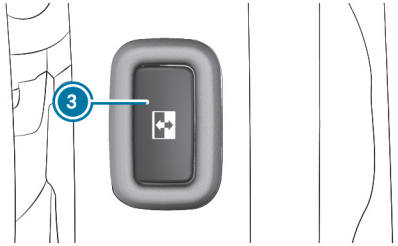
- Insert the emergency key into opening (1) of battery disconnect switch (2) in the "MAN" position.
- Turn the emergency key 180° anti-clockwise.

  The "AUTO" position is set.
- Adjust the sliding door (→ page 162).
- If it is not possible to rectify the fault, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the electric sliding door



Sliding door buttons on the centre console



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- If the sliding door is open: press button 1 or 2 on the centre console or sliding door button 3 on the door sill (B-pillar) and hold until the door is closed.

or

- Close the sliding door with the door handle (⟶ page 160).
- Then briefly press button 1 or 2 on the centre console or sliding door button 3 on the door sill (B-pillar) once, or pull the door handle (⟶ page 160) to open the sliding door completely.

  The sliding door is operational.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

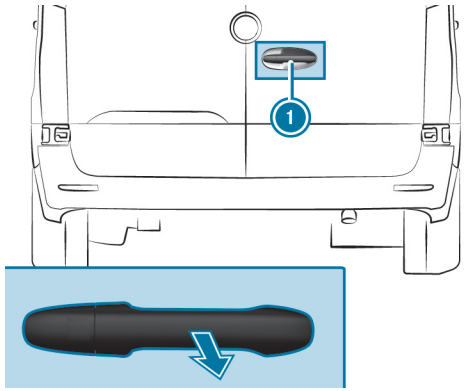
- Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE
Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

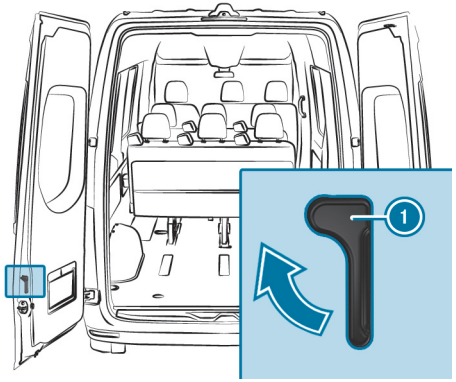
- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

OPENING THE RIGHT REAR-END DOOR



- Pull handle (1).
- Swing the rear-end door out to the side until it engages.

OPENING THE LEFT REAR-END DOOR



- Ensure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- Pull release handle (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Swing the rear-end door out to the side until it engages.

OPENING THE REAR-END DOORS FULLY

- Open the respective rear-end door beyond the first detent (90°).
- Open the rear-end door fully.
  The rear-end door is retained in the stop position.

CLOSING THE REAR-END DOORS FROM OUTSIDE

- Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening rear-end doors with door retainer more than 90°

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

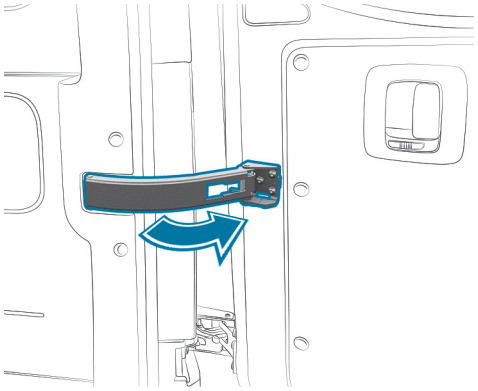
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE
Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



- Open the rear-end door approximately 45°.
- Pull and hold door retainer in the direction of the arrow.
- Open the rear-end door at an angle greater than 90° so that the door retainer is no longer locked in place.
- Release the door check and open the tailgate to the steering limit.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

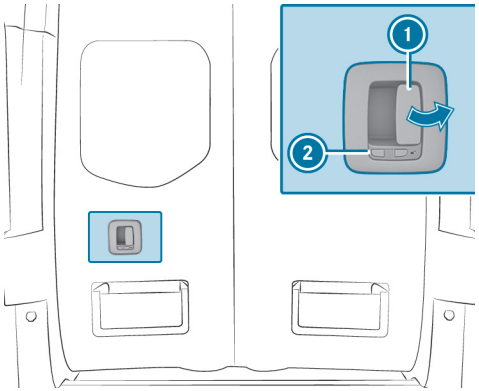
- Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE

Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



The symbol indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- **To unlock:** slide latch (2) to the left.
  The symbol is visible.
- **To open:** pull opening lever (1) and open the rear-end door. Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- **To close:** make sure that the left rear-end door is closed. Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.
- **To lock:** slide latch (2) to the right.
  The symbol is visible.

Partition sliding door

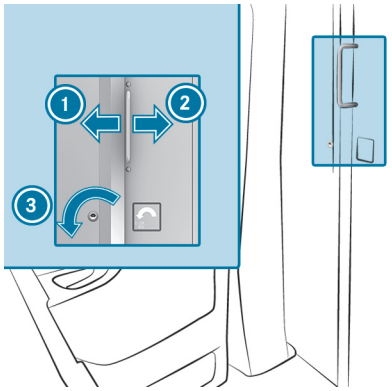
Opening and closing the partition sliding door

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the partition sliding door is not engaged

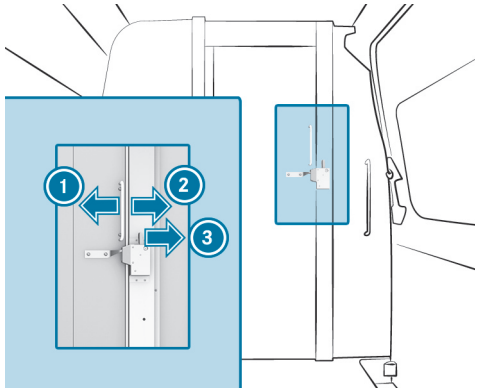
The partition sliding door may move on its own while the vehicle is in motion.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- Before every journey, close the partition sliding door and ensure that it is engaged.



Partition from the cab

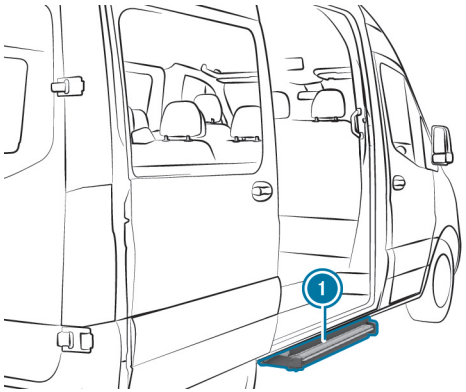


Partition from the load compartment

- **To open:** turn the key to the left (3) from the cab or push the lever to the right (3) from the load compartment.
  The sliding door will be unlocked.
- Push the sliding door as far as it will go to the right (2) from the cab or to the left (1) from the load compartment.
- **To close:** push the sliding door to the left (1) from the cab or to the right (2) from the load compartment until it engages.
  You can lock the sliding door from the cab with the key.

Electrical step

Function of the electrical step



Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step.

Electrical step (1) automatically extends when the sliding door opens, and retracts after the sliding door closes. Electrical step (1) is equipped with object recognition at the front. If the step meets an object while extending, it stops. Once you have removed the object, you must first close the sliding door and then open it again so that the step extends completely.

If the electrical step prevents loading, you can block it via object recognition when the sliding door opens. The electrical step then remains retracted and a fork-lift truck or another lifting vehicle can move closer to the load compartment.

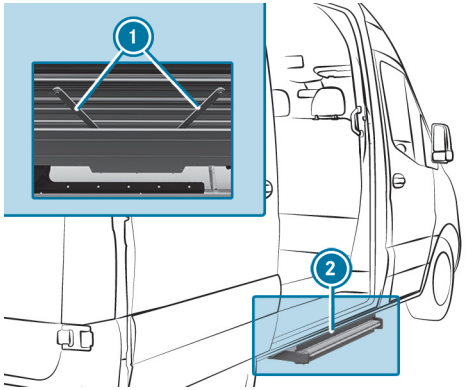
The Step not extended See Owner's Manual or Step not extended Malfunction See message appears on the instrument cluster display.
When the vehicle is switched off, a warning tone will sound if object recognition is blocked. The tone lasts for two minutes.
When the vehicle is switched on, the warning tone will sound continuously.

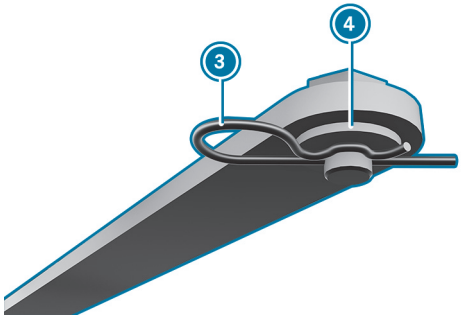
Vehicles with an instrument cluster (colour): if the instrument cluster display shows the Step not retracted See Owner's Manual or Step not extended See Owner's Manual message and a warning tone sounds, electrical step (1) is malfunctioning (→ page 756).

Vehicles with an instrument cluster (black and white): if the instrument cluster display shows the Step not retracted Malfunction See or Step not extended Malfunction See message and a warning tone sounds, electrical step (1) is malfunctioning (→ page 756).

If electrical step (1) is malfunctioning, the step may not extend or retract or do so only partially. After a malfunction occurs, you must retract and lock electrical step (1) manually in order to continue your journey (→ page 169). Before passengers exit the vehicle, inform them that electrical step (1) may be missing.

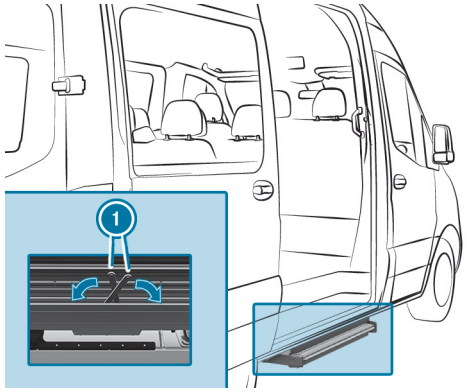
Releasing the electrical step in an emergency (manual retraction)





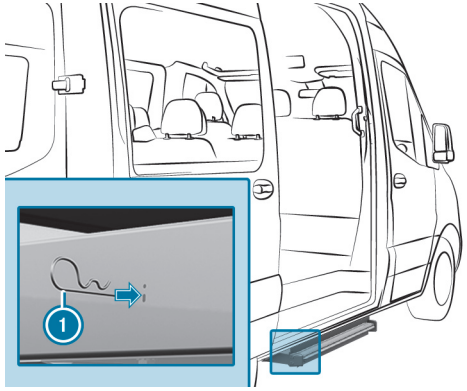
If the electrical step does not automatically retract, you must manually retract the step and lock it in order to continue driving.

- On the underside of step (2) on both bars (1) remove the spring cotters (3) from the pin.
- Remove the washers (4) and detach both bars.



- Fold the bars (1) into the step's housing.
- Slide the step into its housing.

When securing the step for the first time, you must puncture a foil with the spring cotters.



- On both sides, insert the spring cotters (1) through the housing's holes and into the step as far as they will go.
  The step has been secured in its housing.

Platform dropsides

Opening and closing platform dropsides

WARNING
Risk of injury when a loaded dropside is opened

The dropside may fall open when the dropside latch is opened.

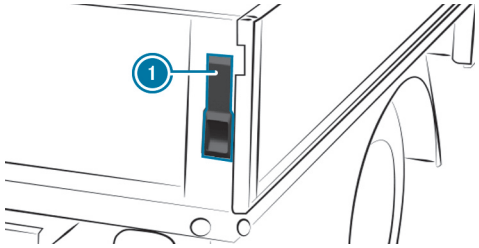
- Before opening, make sure that no-one is within the range of movement of the dropside.
- Always open the dropside latches to the side of the dropside to be opened.
- Special care must be taken if the dropside latches cannot be opened with the usual amount of force.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the exterior lighting is covered by the dropside.

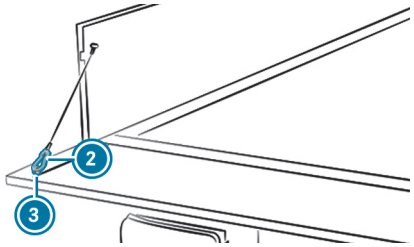
The exterior lighting at the rear is concealed when you open the rear dropside.

As a result, other road users cannot detect the vehicle as an obstacle until late.

- Protect the vehicle at the rear in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.



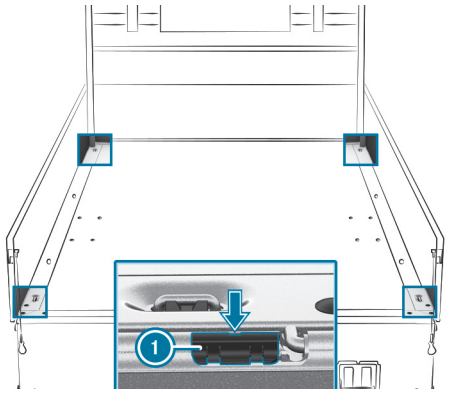
- **To open:** hold the platform dropside firmly.
- Fold lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- Fold the platform dropside up to the 90° position.



- Raise the platform dropside and unhook holding rope snap hook (2) from eyelet (3).
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.

- Carefully fold down the side platform dropside.
- **To close:** raise the platform dropside and hook holding rope snap hook (2) into eyelet (3).
- Raise the platform dropside and press it closed.
- Fold lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.

Attaching/detaching side platform dropsides



Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- **To detach:** fold down the rear platform dropside.
- Fold down a side platform dropside.
- Lever locking pawl (1) of the side platform dropside out of its guide using the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit in the recess (arrow).
- Fold the platform dropside upwards to the 80° position (approximately).
- Pull the platform dropside out of the hinge pins to the rear and remove it.
- **To attach:** carefully place the platform dropside against the hinge pins in the 80° position (approximately); locking pawl (1) must lie on the platform dropside.
- Slide the platform dropside forwards.
- Insert locking pawl (1) and fold up the platform dropside.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

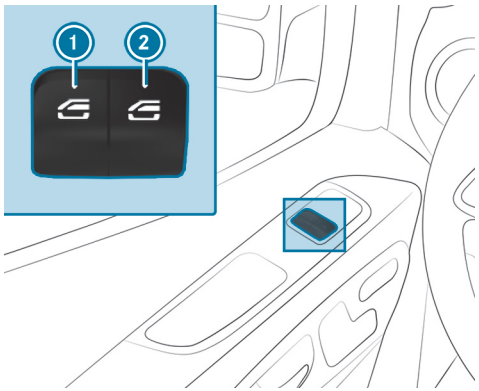
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- **To open manually:** press and hold button 1 or 2.
- **To close manually:** pull and hold button 1 or 2.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- **To open completely:** briefly press button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance.
  Automatic operation will start.
- **To close completely:** briefly pull button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance.
  Automatic operation will start.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button 1 or 2 again.

ⓘ If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

ⓘ If automatic operation of the side window does not work, there will also be no automatic reversing function.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The "convenience opening" function can be operated using the key without switching on the vehicle. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's door or front passenger door.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - the vehicle is unlocked
  - the side windows are opened

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - the vehicle is locked
  - the side windows are closed

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 275).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.

Rectifying problems with the side windows

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE

- Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly, you can proceed as follows:

- Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed. Then pull and hold the button for another second.
  The side window will be closed with increased force.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens slightly, you can proceed as follows:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.
- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The key battery is weak or flat.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace it if necessary (⟶ page 147).

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

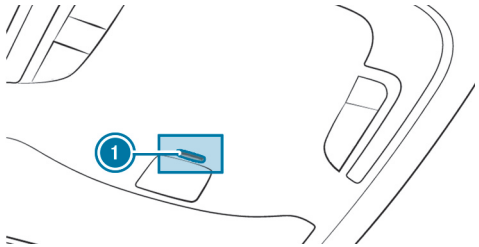
- a side door is opened
- the rear-end door is opened
- the bonnet is opened
- the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 179)
- tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 178)

The alarm will not be deactivated, even if the door which was opened to trigger the alarm is immediately closed again, for example.

Cancelling a triggered alarm (⟶ page 178).

THE ATA IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCE:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key



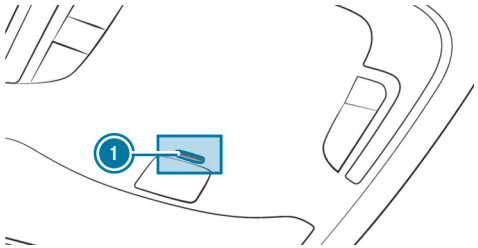
When the ATA system is primed, an indicator lamp (1) flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.

PRIMING/DEACTIVATING ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

PRIMING



- Close all the doors.

ⓘ Close the side window or deactivate the interior protection (⟶ page 179) to prevent a false alarm.

- Lock the vehicle with the key.

  Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel flashes.

DEACTIVATING

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.

  Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

STOPPING THE ALARM

- Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button with the key inside the vehicle.

  The alarm stops.

Function of tow-away protection

When tow-away protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if the vehicle's inclination changes. This may be the case, forexample, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

Priming or deactivating tow-away protection

PRIMING/DEACTIVATING

- Lock the vehicle with the key.

  Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 40 seconds:

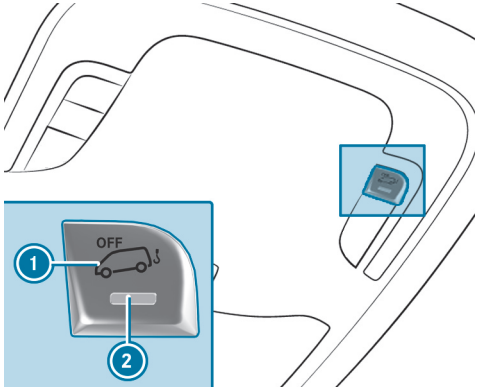
- Open the vehicle with the key.

  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITION IS MET:

- All the doors are closed.

DEACTIVATING



- Switch off the vehicle (⟶ page 275).
- Press the (1) button.
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened
- The vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

False alarms will thus be prevented.

Interior protection

FUNCTION
A visual and acoustic alarm is triggered if the primed interior protection detects motion in the vehicle interior.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, the interior protection may be automatically deactivated temporarily if the stationary heater is switched on.

Priming/deactivating the interior protection

PRIMING

- Close the side windows.
- Ensure that no objects (suchas mascots or clothes hangers) are hanging on the inside mirror or on the grab handles. False alarms will thus be prevented.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

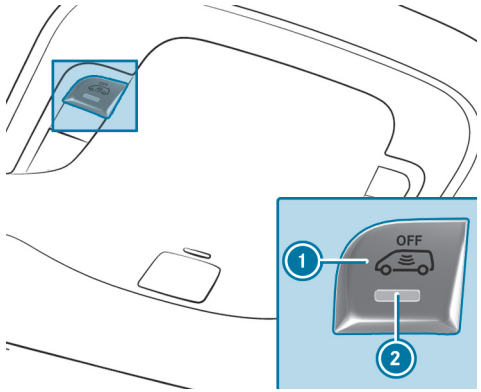
THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITION IS MET:

- All the doors are closed.

DEACTIVATING

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection automatically switches off.

DEACTIVATING



- Switch off the vehicle (⟶ page 275).
- Press the (1) button.
  When the button is released, indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection is deactivated.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- the vehicle is unlocked again.
- a door is opened
- the vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE THE INTERIOR PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- people or animals remain inside the vehicle
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle, for example on a ferry or car transporter.

False alarms will thus be prevented.

Seats and stowage

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Stowage areas
Information about the bottle holder
Cup holder
Ashtray and cigarette lighter
Sockets
Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial
Fitting and removing the floor mats

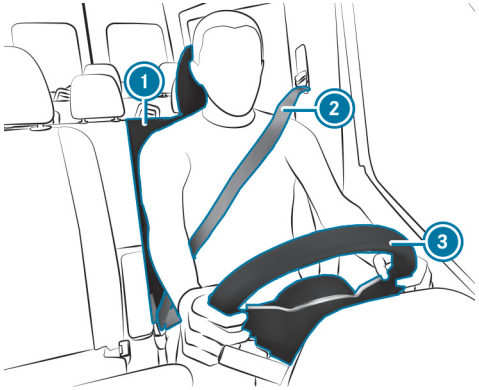
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (3), SEAT BELT (2) OR DRIVER'S SEAT (1):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are gently supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can reach the pedals easily.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs without any restrictions.
- You can see all of the instrument cluster displays well.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

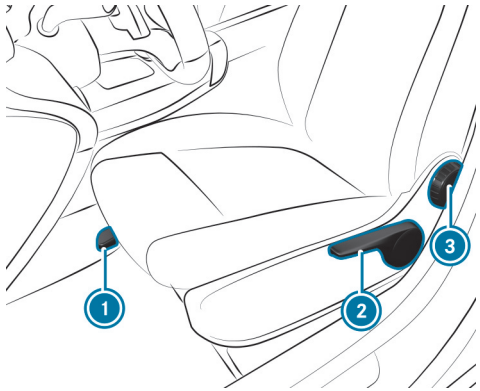
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat fore-and-aft position
2 Seat height
3 Seat backrest inclination

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and slide the seat into the desired position. Ensure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever 2 until the required seat height has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seats manually (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Example image of comfort suspension seat

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat suspension
7. Vibration limiting

- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 1 and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 2 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever 3 until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel 4 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (5) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- **To check for safety:** ensure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- Using handwheel (6), set the body weight (40 kg to 120 kg) so that the seat suspension works optimally. If you set a higher weight, the seat suspension will become firmer. The seat will then not vibrate as much. If the seat vibrates often and significantly, you can engage it in the lower area.
- **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) upwards.
  The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) to the right.
  The seat will then be able to vibrate.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

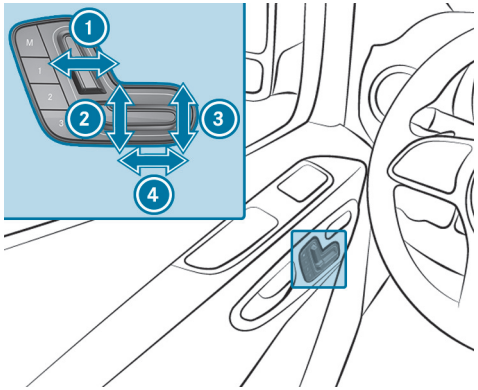
► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

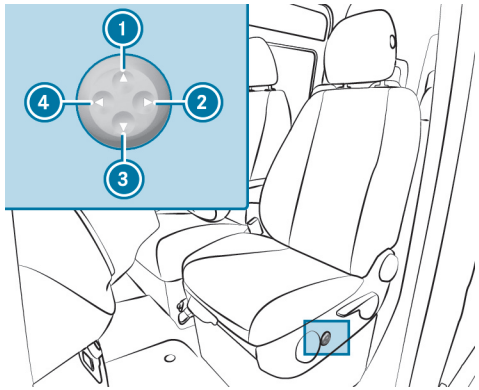
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 192).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



1. Higher
2. Softer
3. Lower
4. Firmer

- Use buttons 1 to 4 adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

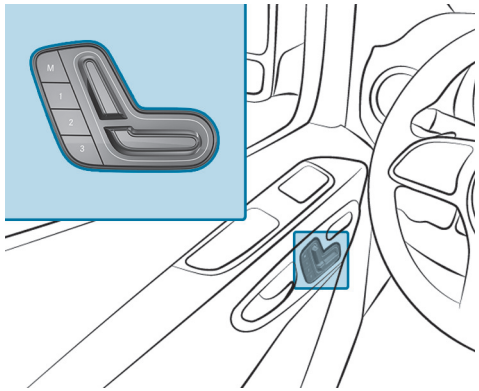
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING SEAT ADJUSTMENTS

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can adjust the seat and the backrest.



- Adjust the seat to the desired position.

- Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.

  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- **To call up:** Press and hold down the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

- Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of injury when the seat is pushed backwards

If the seat has been pushed backwards, you may injure yourself on the seat guide rails protruding at the front.

- Make sure that you do not touch the seat guide rails.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- Ensure that the parking brake is applied and the brake lever (if applicable) is down as far as it will go (⟶ page 337, 332).
- When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (⟶ page 203).
- Slide the front passenger seat forward before rotating it (⟶ page 184).
- **To rotate the seat:** push lever (1) towards the door and rotate the seat slightly inwards.
  The turning device will be unlocked.
- Release lever (1) again.
- Rotate the seat outwards or inwards into the required position.

Folding the co-driver bench seat cushion forwards and backwards



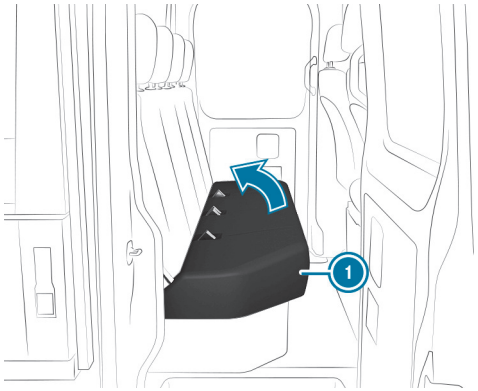
- **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface out of front anchorage (1).
- Pull the seat surface out of rear anchorage (2) and move it slightly forwards.
- Fold the rear edge of the seat surface upwards.

ⓘ You can stow individual objects in the stowage compartment beneath the co-driver bench seat.

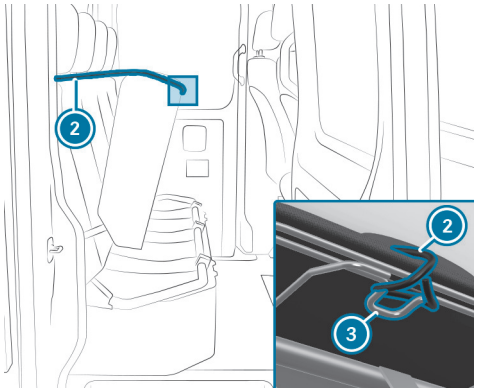
- **To fold back the seat surface:** fold the rear edge of the seat surface downwards.
- Slide the seat surface under the seat backrest into rear anchorage (2).
- Push the front seat surface downwards until it engages in front anchorage (1).

Folding the seat surface of the bench seat in the crewcab out and back

Vehicles with a crewcab have a stowage compartment under the seat surface of the rear bench seat.



- **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface (1) out of the front anchorage and fold upwards in the direction of the arrow.



Retainer loops are secured to outer head restraints (2).

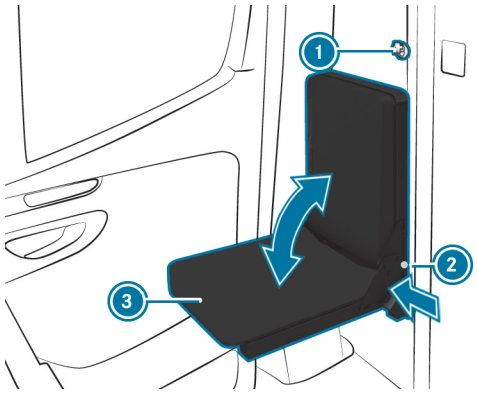
- Attach retainer loop (2) to hook (3) under folded-up seat surface (1).
- **To fold back the seat surface:** hold seat surface (1) and unhook retainer loop (2) from hooks (3).
- Fold down the seat surface until it automatically engages.

Folding the folding seat up or down

WARNING
Risk of injury when using the folding seat due to inserted key

The key in the lock of the partition wall sliding door may come into contact with the person on the folding seat.

- Always remove the key before a person sits on the folding seat.



- Remove key (1) from the partition sliding door.
- Press the push button on catch (2) and fold seat cushion (3) up or down.

- Release push button on catch (2) when seat cushion (3) reaches its end position.
- Move seat cushion (3) until it has locked. The push button on catch (2) must be completely flush with the seat frame.

Installing and removing the rear bench seat

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seat

If the rear seat is unsuitable, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

- Install the rear seat bench as described and only in the direction of travel.
- Installation of the rear bench seat in a face-to-face position is not permitted.
- Use only rear bench seats that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury if the rear bench seat is not locked in place

If the rear seat is not stable, it may tip over during a journey.

- Before setting off, ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged. The red indicator tabs must not be visible on the release handle.
- If the red indicator tabs are visible on the release handle, re-engage the rear bench seat.

WARNING
Risk of injury when installing and removing the rear bench seat

When you install or remove the rear bench seat, body parts such as feet may become trapped when the rear bench seat is tipped.

- When installing and removing the rear bench seat, ensure that there are no body parts between the rear bench seat and the floor.

NOTE
Damage to the rear bench seat rollers due to misuse

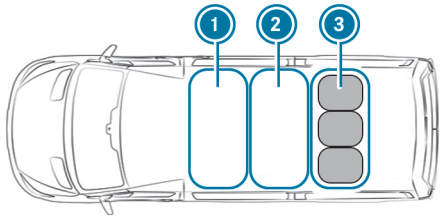
If the rear bench seat is used improperly or removed incorrectly, the rear bench seat rollers may be damaged.

- If the rear bench seat is in the seat shell, do not pull it towards the rear-end door. Roll the rear seat only beside the seat shells.
- Do not roll or use the rear bench seat as a means of transport when removed.

INSTALLATION POSITION OF THREE-PERSON REAR BENCH SEAT WITH STRUT

The three-person rear bench seat is available with or without a strut. The strut is located on the rear side of the three-person rear bench seat.

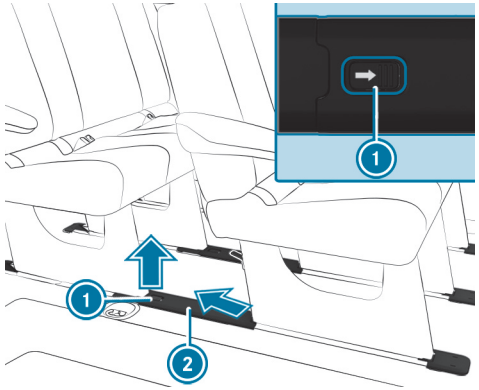
Install the three-person rear bench seat with strut only in the third row of seats (above the rear axle).



1. First row of seats
2. Second row of seats
3. Third row of seats: three-person rear bench seat with strut

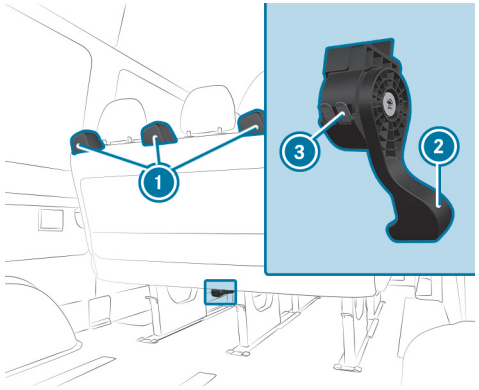
- Install the three-person rear bench seat on third row of seats 3.

REMOVING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

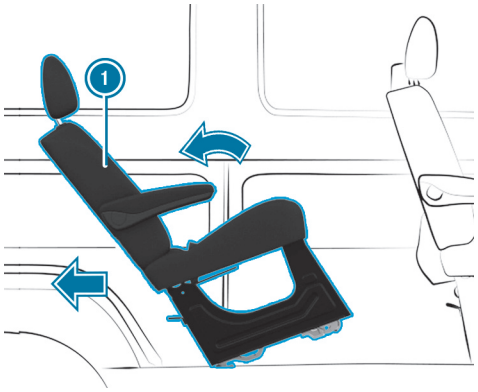


Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- **To remove the covers of the seat shells:** push retaining clip 1 in the direction of the arrow and detach cover 2 by pushing it to the top rear at an angle.



- Push release handle (2) for the bench seat all the way down and hold it there. At the same time, tilt the bench seat backwards slightly using the release handle and pull it slightly backwards.
- Let go of the release handle.
  The locks on the bench seat legs will be unlocked and red indicator tabs (3) on the housing of release handle (2) will be visible.
- Hold the unlocked bench seat by grab handles (1) and pull backwards slightly.



- Tilt bench seat (1) backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.

ⓘ If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, the bench seat may be wedged in the seat anchorage. This can happen if the bench seat is tilted too far backwards.

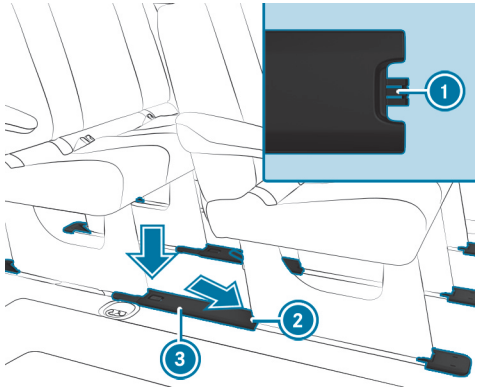
If the seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, proceed as follows:

- Tilt the bench seat forwards without engaging it.
- Pull the bench seat backwards again using release handle (2).
- Tilt the bench seat slightly backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.
- To remove or store the bench seat, place it next to the seat shells and roll it towards the rear doors.

or

- Lift the bench seat out from the side to store it.

ⓘ It may be necessary for the bench seats in front or behind to be removed.



- **To attach the covers of the seat shells:** hold cover (3) such that retaining lug (1) is pointing towards rear seat anchorage (2).
- Insert cover (3) into rear seat anchorage (2) by pushing it downwards at an angle and then clip it to the seat shell.
- After removing the rear bench seats, ensure that the rear bench seats stand firmly and cannot tip over when in storage.

Note that the metallic seat support in the vehicle floor will heat up during a journey if the rear seating has been removed.

INSTALLING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

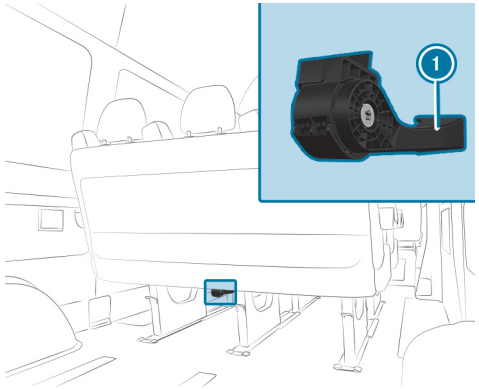


Warning notice on the rear bench seat

Secure engagement of the rear bench seat is guaranteed only if the seat anchorages are kept clean and free of objects.

ⓘ In vehicles registered as passenger vehicles, observe the maximum permitted number of seats.

- Remove the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".
- Ensure that there are no objects in the seat anchorages and seat shells.
- Position the bench seat behind the installation position.
- Hold the bench seat by the grab handles and tilt it backwards.
- Roll the bench seat forwards on the level plastic carriers.
- Ensure that the rear legs of the bench seat are engaged.



- Tilt the bench seat forwards firmly until the locks on the front legs of the bench seat engage audibly.

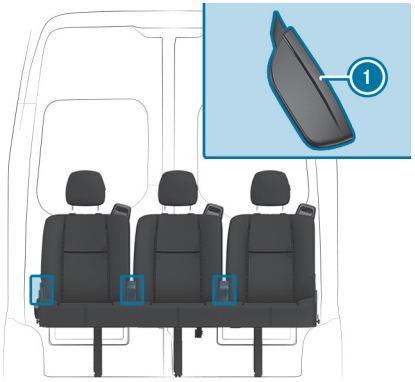
  The locks on the front legs of the bench seat will now be locked and the red indicator tabs on the housing of release handle (1) should no longer be visible.

ⓘ If the red indicator tabs on the release handle housing are visible, the bench seat is not correctly engaged.

If the bench seat is not correctly engaged, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- Unlock the bench seat again and tilt it forwards firmly until the locks on the bench seat front legs engage audibly.
- Attach the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".

Adjusting the seat backrest of the rear bench seat



If a partition is installed: the rear bench seat must not come into contact with the partition at any time.

- Pull release handle (1) for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1) for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly.
  The seat backrest will engage in position.

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

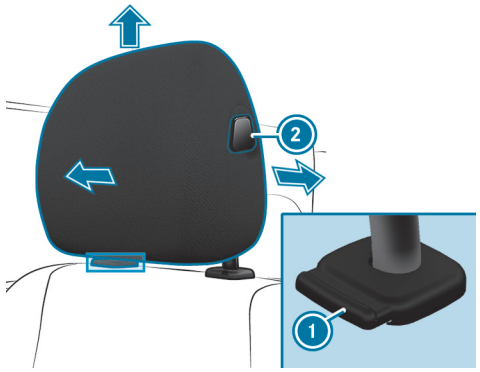
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



Head restraint (example of luxury head restraint on the driver's seat)

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- **To lower:** press release button (1), slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- **To move forwards:** press release button (2) and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press release button (2) and slide the head restraint backwards into the desired position.
- **To remove:** press release button (1) and pull the head restraint up and out.
- **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel into the holes until it engages.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

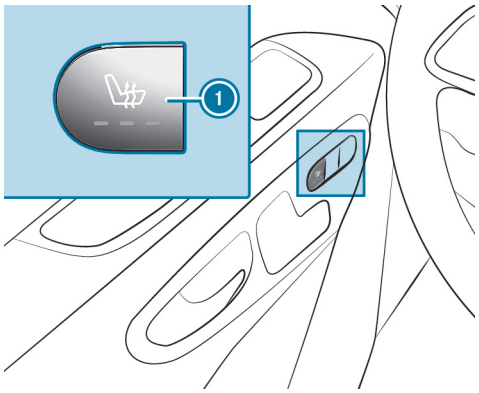
NOTE
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- **To switch on:** press the (1) button.
  All indicator lamps on the button light up.
- **To lower the level:** press button (1) until the required heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off:** press button (1) until all indicator lamps are off.

The seat heater automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.

▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

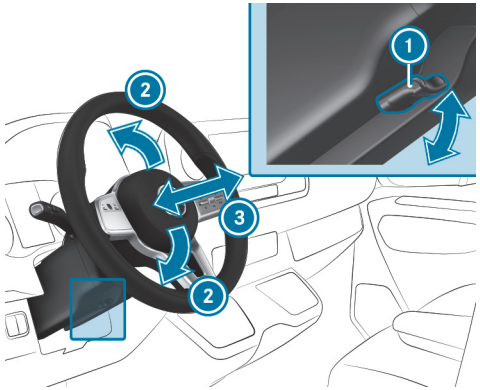
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL



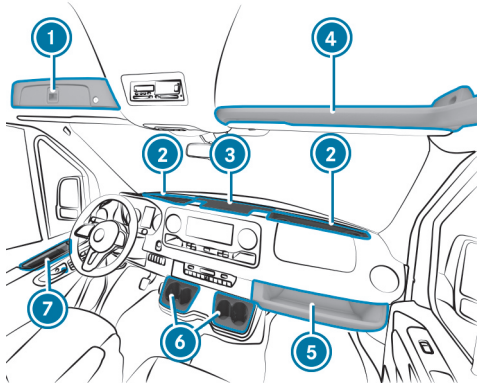
1 Lever
2 Steering column height
3 Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

- **To unlock:** swing lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is unlocked.
- **To lock:** pull lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is locked.

Stowage areas

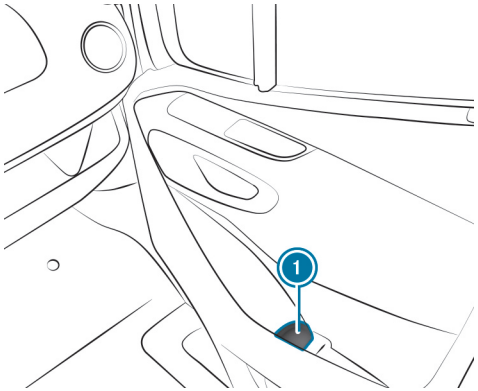
Overview of the front stowage compartments

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 550).



1. Lockable compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2 kg)
2. Windscreen storage compartment with two cup holders / ashtray stowage space
   Storage compartment with cover, depending on specification
3. Centre console storage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket
4. Storage compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2.5 kg)
5. Front passenger side storage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 5 kg)
6. Cup holder (⟶ page 207)
7. Storage compartment in the doors

Information about the bottle holder



1 Bottle holder in the front doors (example: front passenger door)

Cup holder

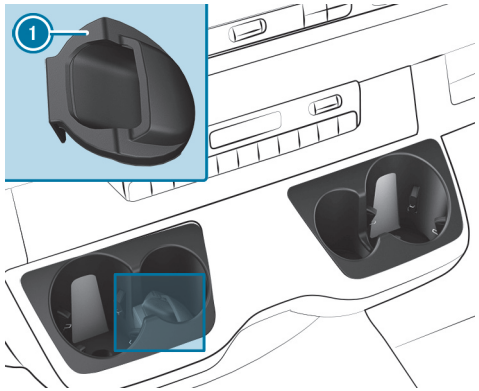
Overview of cup holders in the centre console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



The cup holders for the driver and front passenger are in the centre console.

Key holder (1) for vehicles with a reduced antenna detection range (KEYLESS-START) is located in the driver's cup holder.

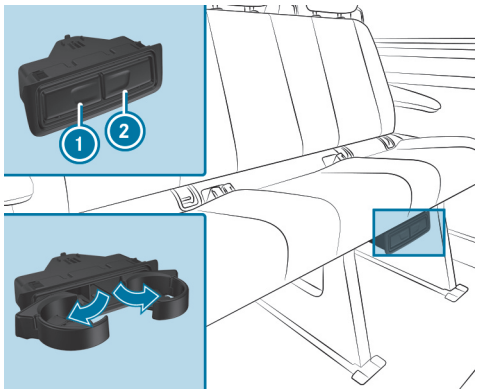
For vehicles with manual transmission, the key holder is in the cup holder on the passenger side.

Opening the cup holder in the rear

WARNING
Risk of injury due to cup holder being extended when exiting the vehicle

You may bump into the cup holder.

- Before getting out of the vehicle, push the cup holder back under the rear bench seat.



- **To open:** press on cup holder 1 or 2.
- Fold out the cup holder.
- **To close:** slide cup holder 1 or 2 back in until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays

- Place the closed ashtray in a cup holder in the windscreen stowage compartments.
- Check that the ashtray is seated securely.

Do not place the ashtray in the centre console cup holders. It cannot sit securely here.

Using the cigarette lighter in the centre console

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

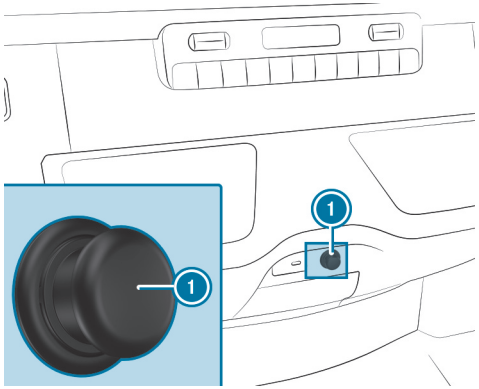
IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- Press in cigarette lighter (1).

  The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

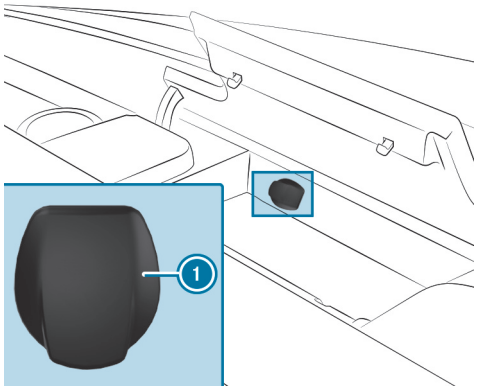
Sockets

Using the 12 V sockets

Requirements:

- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.

12 V SOCKET IN STOWAGE COMPARTMENT



- Open the lid of the stowage compartment in the centre console.
- Fold up cover (1) of the socket.
- Insert the plug of the device.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS ADDITIONAL 12 V SOCKETS:

- in the lower control panel in the front centre console
- in the driver's seat
- in the load compartment

Notes on the 230 V socket

NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary battery due to full discharge

The auxiliary battery may become damaged if a device with too high a power output is connected when you leave the vehicle, or the auxiliary battery's charge level is low.

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not leave devices connected for longer than four hours.

With 150 W, the 230 V socket provides a high power output which enables mobile phones to charge quickly and to connect battery chargers for tools.

Vehicles with an auxiliary battery have a run-on function. If you leave the vehicle, you can charge devices over a period of up to four hours. If the vehicle is

switched on and off again during the run-on period, the run-on function starts again for another four hours.

Using the 230 V socket in the centre console

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to damage from a connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER
Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

IN PARTICULAR, YOU COULD RECEIVE AN ELECTRIC SHOCK:

- if you touch the inside of the socket
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

- Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

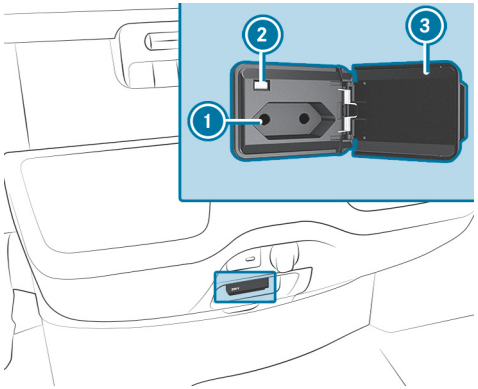
If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

Requirements:

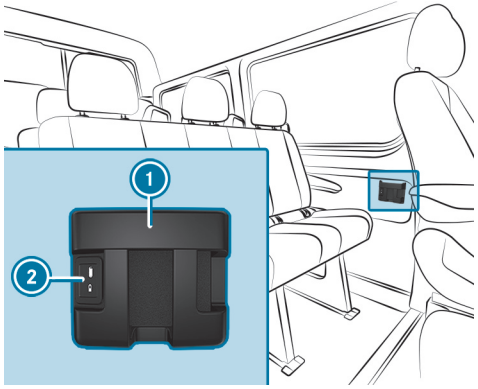
- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

If you will not be using 230 V power socket (1), keep flap (3) closed.

Charging a mobile phone using the USB port in the rear passenger compartment



- Place the mobile phone in stowage compartment (1) and connect it to USB port (2) to charge.

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 550).

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON WIRELESS CHARGING:

- The charging function is only available when the drive system has been started.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Charging the mobile phone wirelessly in the front

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

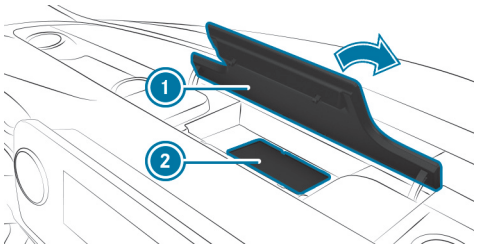
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging.



- Open the flap of stowage compartment (1) above the media display.
- Place the mobile phone as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards on the marked surface of mat (2).

  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions during charging are shown in the media display of the multimedia system.

The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting and removing the floor mats

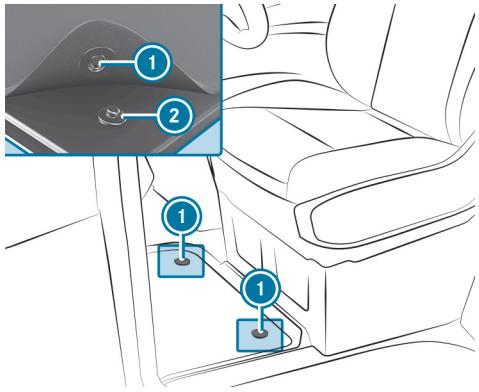
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING



- Slide the seat backwards.
- Lay the floor mat in the footwell so that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2), if applicable.
- Fit the driver and passenger footwell floor mats to the contact area.
- Adjust the seat.

REMOVING

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2), if applicable.
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to Contents

Light and vision

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Lighting
Adjusting the interior lighting
Changing bulbs
Windscreen wipers
Mirrors

Lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

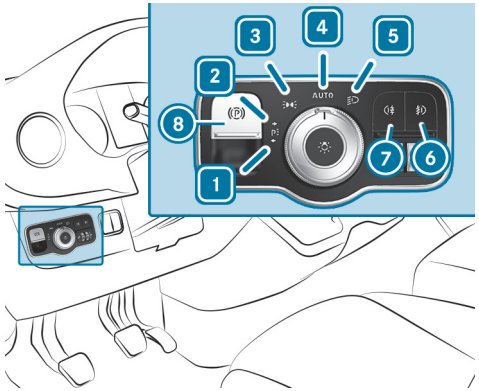
Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- 1 Activates or deactivates left-hand parking lights.
- 2 Activates or deactivates right-hand parking lights.
- 3 Activates or deactivates side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting.
- 4 AUTO Activates or deactivates automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position).
- 5 Activates or deactivates low beam/high beam.
- 6 Activates or deactivates the front fog light.

▶ (7) [0⇕] Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

▶ (8) Applies or releases the electric parking brake (⟶ page 334).

ⓘ If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

ⓘ If you turn on the parking lights, there will be reduced side lights on the selected vehicle side.
The turn signal light, the high beam and the headlamp flasher are operated with the combination switch (⟶ page 222).

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the side lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the side or parking lights will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to [AUTO], the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to [≡D].

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.
Turn the light switch from [AUTO] to [≡D] immediately in the event of fog, snow or spray. Otherwise, the driving light will be temporarily interrupted.

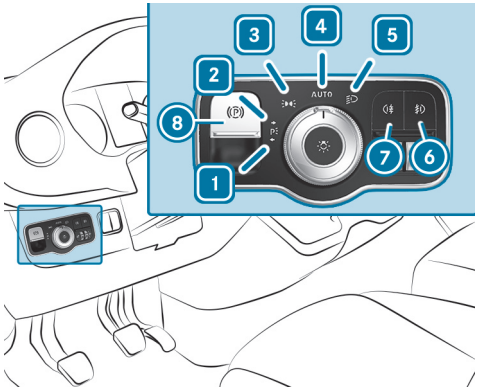
TO SWITCH THE AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS ON:

- Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position. Switch the power supply on: the standing lights will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  The daytime running lights will be switched on when the vehicle is started. The standing lights and the low beam will also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  When the low beam is switched on, the [≡D] indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will also switch on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FOG LIGHTS

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- The vehicle has been switched on or started.



- **To switch the front fog light on or off:** press button (6).
- **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press button (7).

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

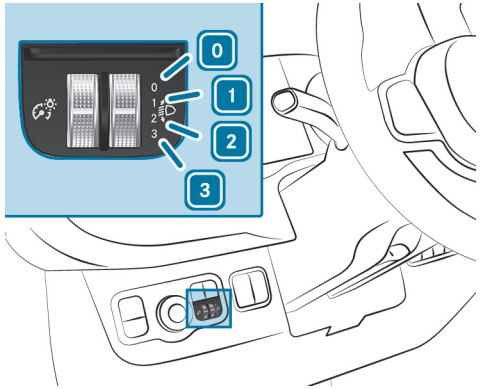
ADJUSTING HEADLAMP RANGE

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to the vehicle's load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone will change. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

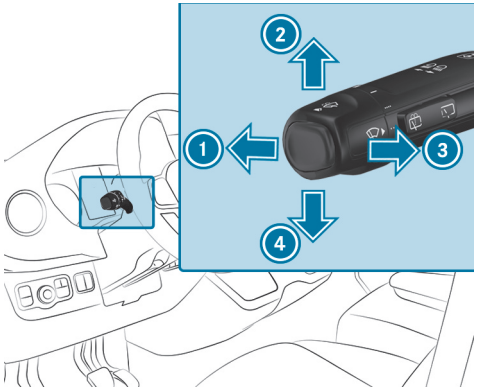
ⓘ In vehicles with LED headlamps, the headlamp range will be adjusted automatically.



[0] Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
[1] Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
[2] Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment or loading area laden
[3] Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permitted rear axle load being used

- Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the corresponding position.
  The road illumination should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.
- If the vehicle is unladen, select position [0].

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

- Switch on the low beam (⟶ page 219).
- Push the combination switch forwards 1.

  The ≣D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ In the AUTO position, high beam will switch on only in darkness and when the vehicle is switched on.

- **To switch off:** push the combination switch forwards 1 or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow 3 (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off).

  The ≣D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Highbeam Assist:** when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls the activation and deactivation of the high beam (⟶ page 224).

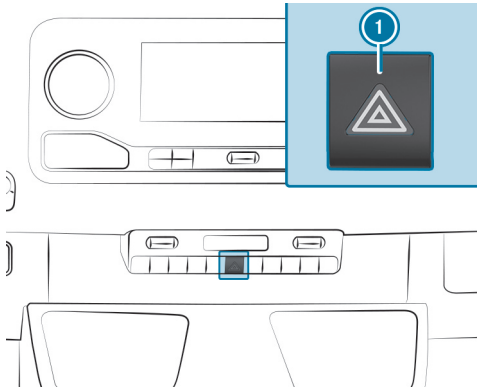
HEADLAMP FLASHING

- Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction 2 or 4 until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.
- **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction 2 or 4. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



▶ Press the (1) button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

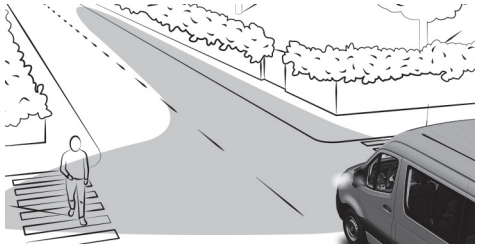
- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

If the hazard warning light system has automatically switched on, press hazard warning lamp switch (1) to switch it off.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, e.g. enabling better visibility in tight bends.

THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

ⓘ When reverse gear is engaged, the lighting switches to the opposite side.

Highbeam Assist

HOW ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST WORKS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

AT SPEEDS GREATER THAN 30 KM/H, THE SYSTEM WILL SWITCH TO THE FOLLOWING SETTING:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

AT SPEEDS LOWER THAN 25 KM/H OR IF THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING, THE SYSTEM WILL SWITCH TO THE FOLLOWING SETTING:

- High beam will switch off automatically.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

THE DETECTION OF OBSTACLES MAY BE RESTRICTED IF:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:
Settings » Lights » Ext. light. del. sw. off

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:
Settings » Lights » Surround lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The surround lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Exterior lighting

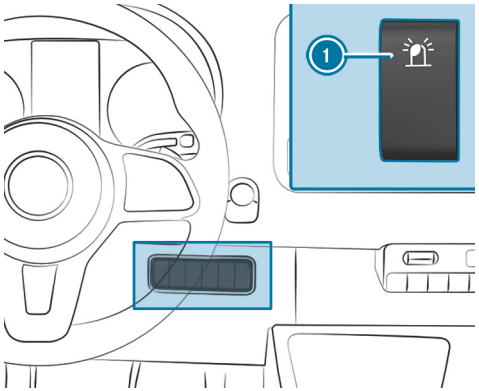
ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE BEACON

WARNING
Risk of accident due to automatic deactivation of the beacon

The beacon switches off automatically when the vehicle is switched off, as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage drops to a critical level.

- Take additional suitable safety precautions, e.g. set up the warning triangle.

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING THE BEACON



- **To activate:** press the upper section of switch (1).
  The indicator lamp on the switch will light up.
- **To deactivate:** press the lower section of switch (1).

ATTACHING A BEACON

WARNING
Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the maximum permitted headroom is not observed

With the beacon attached, the risk of exceeding the maximum permissible headroom increases.

If the maximum permissible headroom is exceeded, the beacon may break off as you enter the restricted space and be thrown around at high speed. Other road users may be hit and injured by the beacon. There is the risk of an accident.

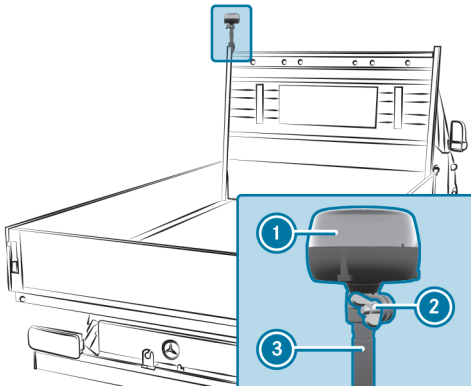
- Observe the signposted headroom.
- Do not enter the space if you are uncertain whether the headroom is sufficient.
- Attach the beacon to the vehicle only for the duration of the assignment.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

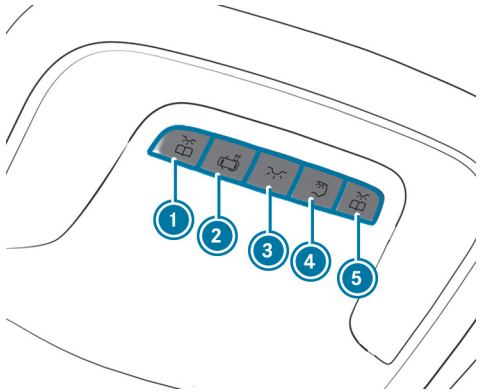
If a beacon is mounted on the vehicle, check that it is securely attached before each trip.



- Loosen wing nut (2).
- Push beacon (1) onto stand (3) as far as it will go.
- Tighten wing nut (2).
- Ensure that beacon (1) is properly attached.

Adjusting the interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

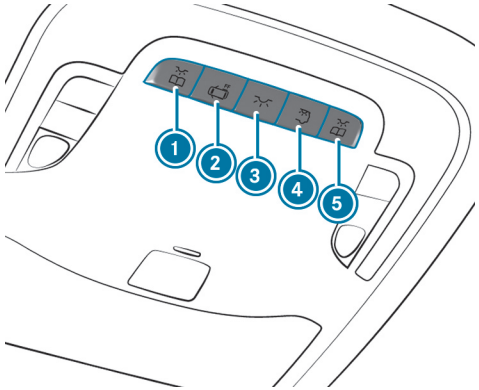


Versions 1 to 4

- (1) Switches the front-left reading lamp on/off
- (2) **To switch off the automatic interior lighting control:** press the OFF button.

  The interior lighting will switch on automatically if you:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- (3) Switches the (front) interior lighting on/off.
- (4) Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off (not assigned depending on the vehicle equipment).
- (5) Switches the front-right reading lamp on/off

Adjusting the interior lighting for body manufacturer add-on equipment



- **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button (1).
- **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button (2).

  Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button (3).

▶ **To switch body manufacturer lamps on/off:** press button (4) (not assigned depending on the vehicle equipment).

- Your vehicle may be equipped with a functional feedback system: [icon] will light up in red if the body manufacturer lamps are switched on.
- If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched on manually, they will also remain switched on for an extended period of time after locking.

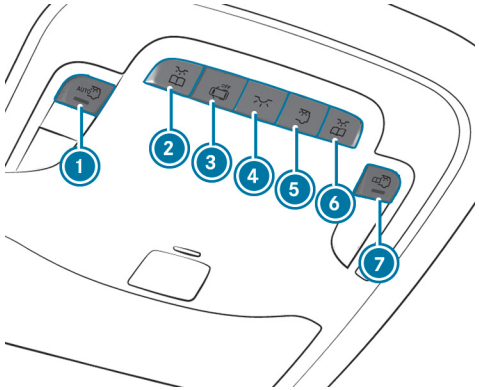
ⓘ This period of time is shortened if there is undervoltage in the starter battery.

ⓘ If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched off automatically to protect the battery, restart the vehicle before switching them on again.

ⓘ The body manufacturer lamps can be switched on only when the battery voltage is stable.

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button (5).

Adjusting interior lighting with bus equipment



(1) [AUTO] Activates/deactivates the bus function
(2) Switches the front left reading lamp on/off
(3) [OFF] Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control
(4) Switches the front interior lighting on/off
(5) Switches passenger compartment lighting on/off
(6) Switches the front right reading lamp on/off
(7) Activates/deactivates reading lighting in the passenger compartment

▶ **To activate the bus function:** press button (1).

The LED will light up.

THE BUS FUNCTION WILL BE IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MODES:

- **Stop mode**

  If the vehicle comes to a standstill at a stop, for example, and the passenger door opens, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (undimmed).
- **Driving mode**

  If all doors are closed and the vehicle is travelling faster than walking pace, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (dimmed).

- **Automatic off mode**
  If automatic interior lighting control (3) is deactivated, thereby activating automatic off mode, the passenger compartment will be continuously illuminated (dimmed).

When the bus function is activated, the modes can be selected via button (5) that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. Passenger compartment lighting will then be deactivated completely. When button (5) is pressed again to switch passenger compartment lighting on/off, the bus function will again be in one of the modes.

- If automatic interior lighting control (3) was previously activated, automatic off mode will be inactive again.
- If automatic off mode was not previously activated, either driving or stop mode will be active.

ⓘ The bus function can be operated independently of button (5) that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. The passenger compartment lighting must not be switched on beforehand.

▶ **To deactivate the bus function:** press button (1).
The LED will not light up.

▶ **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button (2).

▶ **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button (3).
Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:
- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button (4).

▶ **To switch passenger compartment lighting on or off:** press button (5).

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button (6).

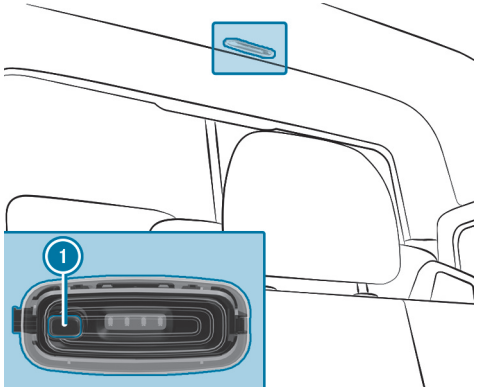
▶ **To activate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button (7).
The LED will light up.
Passengers will be able to switch the reading lamps on and off.

▶ **To deactivate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button (7).
The LED will not light up.
Passengers will no longer be able to operate the reading lamps.

Switching the reading lamp above the passenger seat on and off (bus equipment)

▶ Press the button above the passenger seat.

Switching the rear compartment interior lighting on/off



▶ (1) Switches rear/load compartment lighting on or off

Motion detector

WARNING
Risk of injury due to laser beam of the motion detector

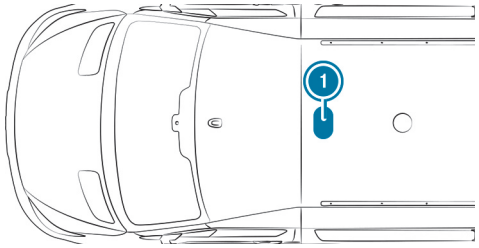
The motion detector emits non-visible radiation from LEDs that are classified as class 1M lasers.

THIS MAY DAMAGE THE RETINA IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you look directly into the unfiltered laser beam of the motion detector for an extended period.
- If you look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector with optical instruments, such as glasses or magnifying glasses.

▶ Never look directly into the motion detector.

The motion detector is located in the load compartment behind the partition, in the middle of the roof.



(1) Position of motion detector

If the vehicle is equipped with a motion detector, the load compartment lighting is also activated via the motion detector.

If the motion detector detects movement in the load compartment while the vehicle is stationary, the load compartment lighting will switch on for approximately two minutes.

THE LOAD COMPARTMENT LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED ON VIA THE MOTION DETECTOR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position P and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

If no change to the vehicle (e.g. a door opening) is detected over several hours, the motion detector will automatically switch off. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Lights >> Int. light. del. sw. off

▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off.

If the function is active, the interior lighting will switch on automatically when the vehicle is unlocked or switched off.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing illuminants

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTES

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
  - if it is hot and you touch it
  - if you drop it
  - if you scratch it
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

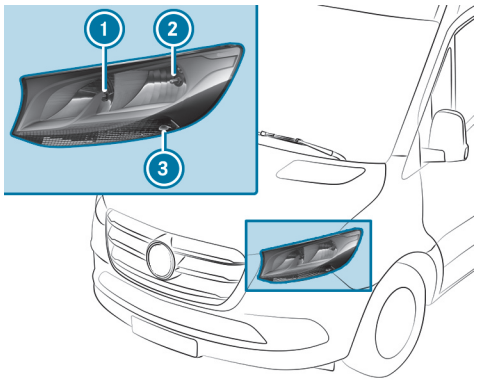
If your vehicle is equipped with LED modules, you can check this as follows: the light cone will move from top to bottom and back again when the vehicle starts. For this to work, low beam needs to have been switched on before the vehicle is started.

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

OVERVIEW OF ILLUMINANT TYPES
You can replace the following light sources.



Halogen headlamps

1. High beam/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W
2. Low beam/perimeter light: H7 55 W/W 5 W
3. Turn signal light: PY 21 W

REPLACING HALOGEN HEADLAMPS

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

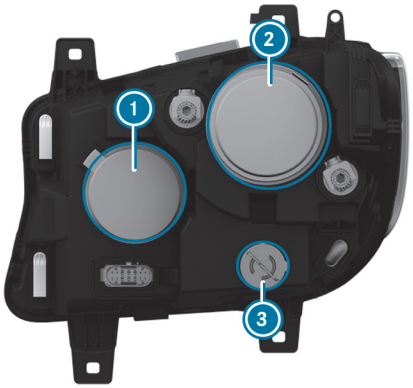
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements

- **Low beam:** light source type H7 55 W
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** light source type H15 55 W/15 W
- **Perimeter lights:** light source type W 5 W
- **Turn signal lights:** illuminant type PY 21 W



1. High beam/daytime running lights housing cover
2. Low beam/perimeter light housing cover
3. Turn signal light socket

- Switch off the lighting system.
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** pull housing cover (1) rearward to remove it.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Remove the light source from the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.

- Attach housing cover (1).
- **Low beam/perimeter light:** pull housing cover (2) rearward to remove it.
- Pull the socket rearward to remove it.
- Remove the light source from the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Align and insert the socket.
- Attach housing cover (2).
- Turn socket (3) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Gently turn the illuminant anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new illuminant into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Insert socket (3) and turn it clockwise.

ADDITIONAL TURN SIGNAL LIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

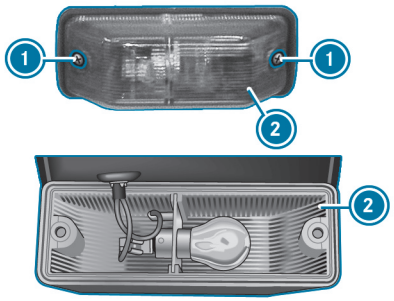
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

- **Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles):** bulb type P 21 W



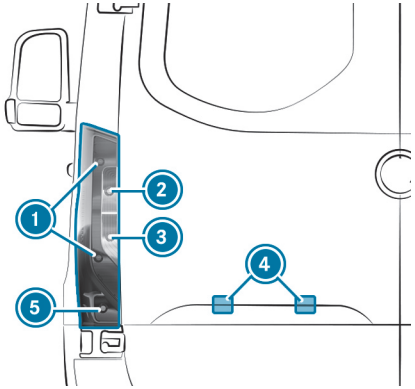
- Switch off the lighting system.
- Unscrew screws (1) and remove light lens (2).

- Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Position light lens (2) and tighten screws (1).

Replacing rear illuminants (panel vans and crewbuses)

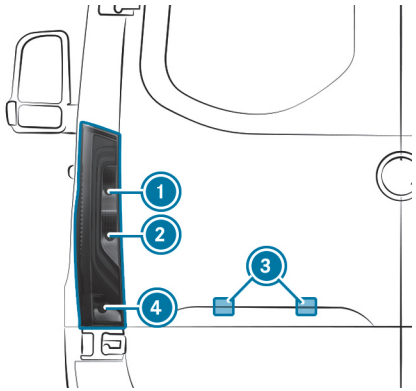
OVERVIEW OF REAR LIGHT SOURCE TYPES (PANEL VAN AND CREWBUS)

You can replace the following light sources.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps

(1) Brake lights/tail lamps/perimeter lights: P 21 W
(2) Turn signal light: PY 21 W
(3) Reversing light: P 21 W
(4) Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
(5) Rear fog light: P 21 W



Vehicles with partial LED tail lamps

(1) Turn signal light: PY 21 W
(2) Reversing light: P 21 W
(3) Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
(4) Rear fog light: P 21 W

CHANGING THE TAIL LAMPS (PANEL VAN AND CREWBUS)

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

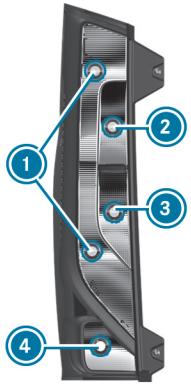
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

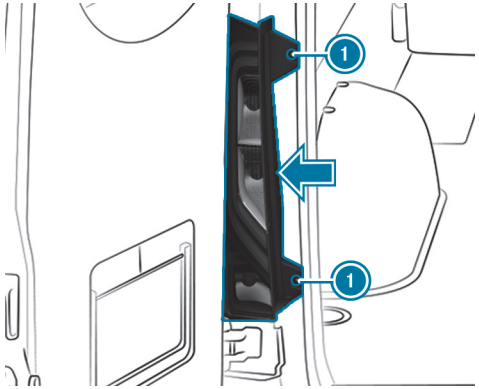
Requirements:

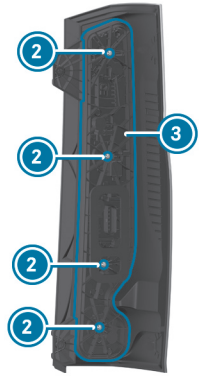
- **Brake light/tail light/perimeter light:** illuminant type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** illuminant type PY 21 W
- **Reversing lights:** illuminant type P 21 W
- **Rear fog lights:** illuminant type P 21 W



1 Brake light/tail light/perimeter light
2 Turn signal light
3 Reversing light
4 Rear fog light

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Open the tailgate.





- **To remove:** loosen screws 1 and pull out the tail lamp in the direction of the arrow.
- Remove the plug from bulb mount 3.
- Loosen screws 2 and remove bulb mount 3 from the tail lamp.
- Gently turn the illuminant anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new illuminant into the socket and turn it clockwise.

- **To install:** set bulb mount (3) on the tail lamp and screw in screws (2).
- Press the plug into bulb mount (3).
- Insert the tail lamp and screw in screws (1).

LICENCE PLATE LIGHTING

Requirements:

- **Licence plate lighting:** light bulb type W 5 W

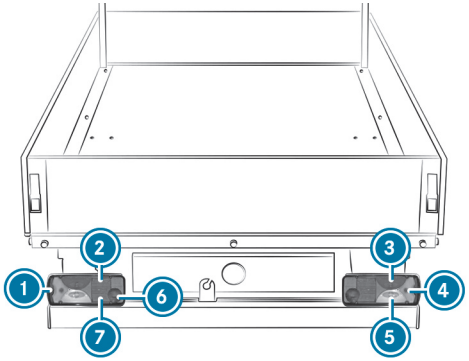


- Switch off the lighting system.
- Place a screwdriver, forexample, at the opening (2) between the lamp (3) and the panel (1) and carefully prise off the lamp (3).
- Remove the lamp (3) from the panel (1).
- Rotate the bulb holder by around 45° and detach it from the lamp.
- Remove the light bulb.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and rotate it by around 45°.
- Insert the lamp into the panel opening until it engages.

Replacing rear light bulbs (chassis)

OVERVIEW OF REAR LIGHT SOURCE TYPES (CHASSIS)

You can replace the following light sources.



Example

Vehicles with standard tail lamps

(1) Clearance lamp: R 5 W
(2) Tail light: R 5 W
(3) Brake light: P 21 W
(4) Turn signal light: PY 21 W
(5) Reversing light: P 21 W
(6) Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
(7) Licence plate lighting: R 5 W

REPLACING THE TAIL LAMPS ON THE CHASSIS

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

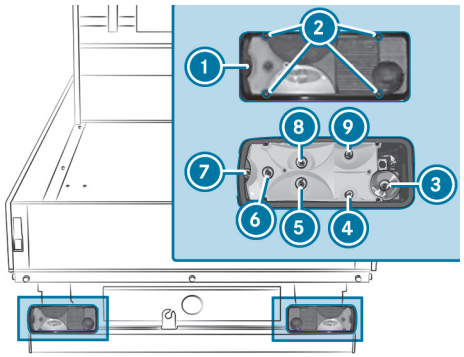
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

- **Rear fog lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Licence plate lighting:** light source type R 5 W
- **Reversing lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** light source type PY 21 W
- **Clearance lamps:** light source type R 5 W
- **Brake lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Tail lights:** light source type R 5 W



1. Light lens
2. Screws
3. Rear fog light
4. Licence plate lighting
5. Reversing light
6. Turn signal light
7. Clearance lamp
8. Brake light
9. Tail light

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Unscrew screws (2) and remove light lens (1).
- Remove the plug from the bulb mount.
- Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Position light lens (1) and tighten screws (2).

Replacing interior light bulbs

REPLACING REAR INTERIOR LAMPS

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

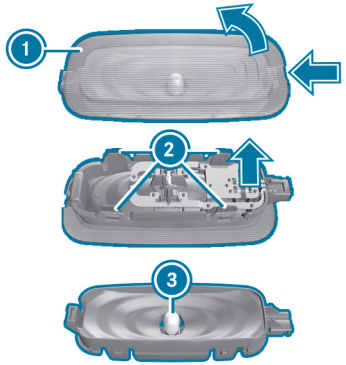
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements

For the standard bulb failure indicator function to work correctly, only light bulbs that are the same type and power as those installed during production may be used.



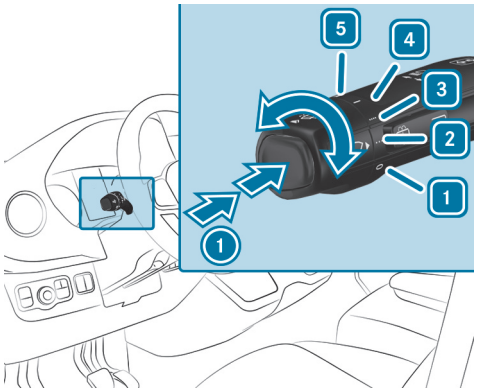
- Switch off the interior lighting.
- Press in the catch spring of lens (1) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- **To remove the lens from the lamp housing:** press the lugs of lens (2) inwards.
- Remove light bulbs (3) from the lamp housing.
- Insert the new light bulb.
- Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements

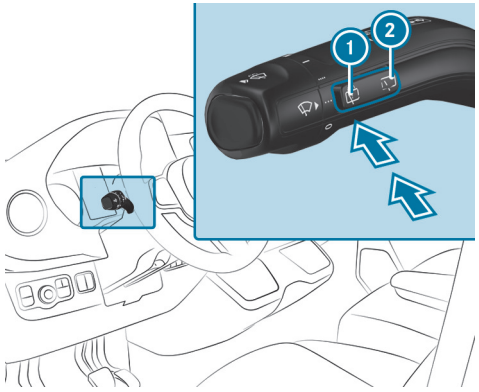
- The power supply is switched on.



(1) Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) on the combination switch in the direction of arrow as far as the first point of resistance.
- **Washing:** press button (1) on the combination switch in the direction of arrow as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on and off



(1) Single wipe/wash
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) to the point of resistance.

- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.
- **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button (2).
  The [symbol] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

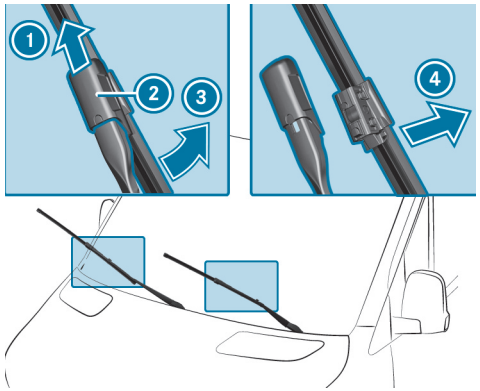
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm (3) and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm (3) in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade (1) from the wiper arm.
- Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade

- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

▶ Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.

▶ Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

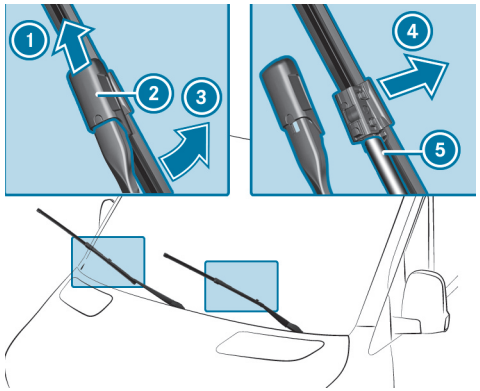
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

ⓘ If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



▶ Fold wiper arm (3) away from the windscreen.

▶ Hold wiper arm (3) and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm (3) in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

▶ Remove wiper blade (1) from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

▶ Carefully remove hose (5) from the wiper blade.

▶ Attach hose (5) to the new wiper blade.

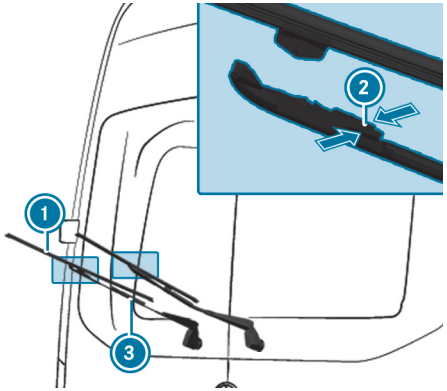
▶ Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the windscreen.

Replacing rear window wiper blades



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the rear window.
- Press both retaining clips (2) together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- Pull wiper blade (1) upwards out of the holder on wiper arm (3).
- Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).
- Push new wiper blade (1) onto wiper arm (3) until the retaining clips engage.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

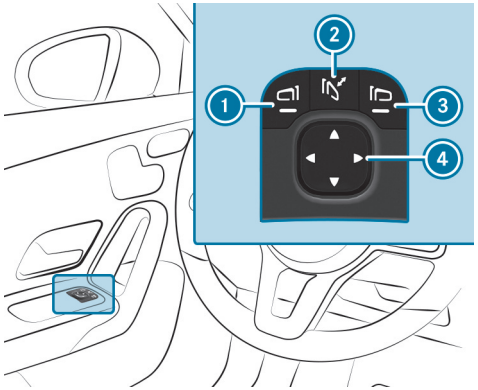
▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS MANUALLY

▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.

▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** push the outside mirror into position manually.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS ELECTRICALLY



Example image

NOTE
Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- Before setting off, switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To select:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- **To adjust:** use button (4) to set the position of the mirror surface.
- **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** press and hold button (2).
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will be set to the correct position.

RESETTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Briefly press button (2).

HEATING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

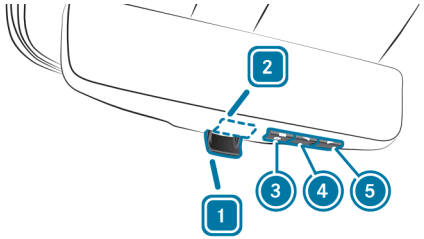
- **Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started.
- **Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater using the rear window heater button.

Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a rear-mounted camera on top of the roof to provide a better view to the rear.

The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.

To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Digital image noise may occur on the display under certain circumstances in unfavourable lighting conditions.

Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle. Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

ⓘ If the camera on top of the roof at the rear is dirty, the image may be impaired. In this case, clean the camera manually with a damp cloth. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (⟶ page 578).

- **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position 1.
- **To use the display:** move the switch to position 2.

ADJUSTING THE DISPLAY BRIGHTNESS

ⓘ The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

- Press menu button 3 once.
- Press button 4 to reduce the display brightness.

or

- Press button 5 to increase the display brightness.

ADJUSTING THE ANGLE OF THE CAMERA

- Press menu button 3 twice.
- Press button 4 to move the angle downwards.

or

- Press button 5 to move the angle upwards.

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING REVERSING CAMERA IMAGE

The vehicle may be equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror.

- To activate, put the vehicle in reverse gear or press button 5.
- To deactivate, take the vehicle out of reverse gear or press button 5 again.

ERROR MODE OF THE DIGITAL REAR-VIEW MIRROR

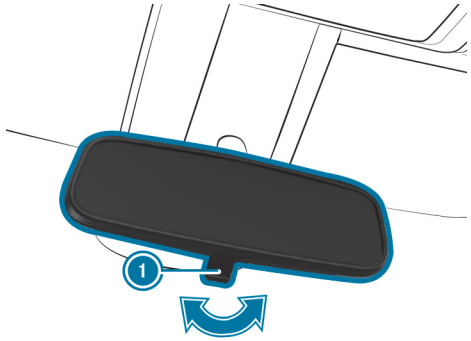
If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

- Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.

If the vehicle is equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror and a system error occurs, a crossed out camera with the number 2 will appear on the left side of the display.

In this case, no camera image is available for manoeuvring.

Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- Fold anti-dazzle lever (1) in the direction of the arrow.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems
Operating climate control systems
Operating air vents
Auxiliary heating
Operating load compartment ventilation

Overview of climate control systems

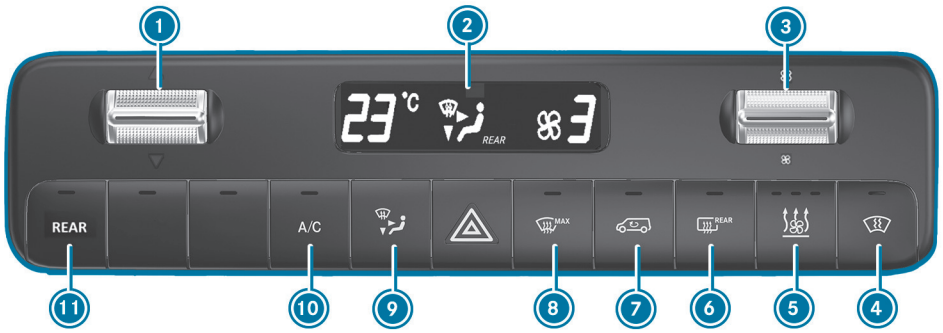
Heating system overview



1. Sets the temperature
2. REAR Switches the rear-compartment heating on/off
3. Switches the rear window heater on/off (⟶ page 257)
4. Switches footwell air distribution on/off
5. Switches windscreen demisting on/off (⟶ page 256)
6. Vehicles with stationary heaters or heater boosters: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (⟶ page 262)
7. Sets the airflow

The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

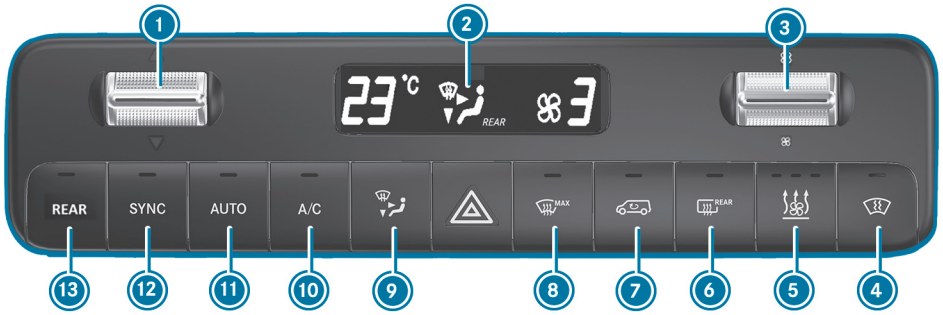
TEMPMATIC overview



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (→ page 257)
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (→ page 262)
6. Vehicles with rear window heaters: REAR switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 257)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 256)
8. MAX Switches windscreen demisting on/off (→ page 256)
9. Sets the air distribution (→ page 255)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 254)
11. REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 253)

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

THERMOTRONIC overview



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (→ page 257)
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (→ page 262)
6. Vehicles with rear window heaters: REAR switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 257)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 256)
8. MAX Switches windscreen demisting on/off (→ page 256)
9. Sets the air distribution (→ page 255)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 254)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, front (→ page 254) and rear (→ page 254)
12. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation (→ page 255)
13. REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 253)

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher on the front-compartment menu.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to 0 or OFF on the front-compartment menu.
  OFF will appear on the climate control system display.

ⓘ When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

ⓘ If the front-compartment system has already been switched on and the rear-compartment system has been switched off, you can switch it on by turning up the blower on the rear-compartment menu. If the front-compartment system is switched on, the rear-compartment system will automatically switch on as well.

Setting the rear-compartment climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 253).

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE AND AIRFLOW WITH TEMPMATIC AND THERMOTRONIC:

- Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display will flash.
  The display will switch to the temperature and the blower on the rear menu.
- Use the ▼▲ and rocker switches to set the required temperature and airflow on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ If there are significant differences between the temperature settings of the front and rear systems, these cannot be regulated accurately.

ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, CLIMATE CONTROL WILL SWITCH ON THE ROOF-MOUNTED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM OR REAR-COMPARTMENT HEATING AS REQUIRED:

- **Vehicles with a roof-mounted air-conditioning system:** the rear compartment can only be cooled.

- **Vehicles with rear-compartment heating:** the rear compartment can only be heated.

SWITCHING OFF REAR-COMPARTMENT CLIMATE CONTROL VIA TEMPMATIC AND THERMOTRONIC:

▶ Press the REAR button.

▶ If the indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display flash, set the airflow to 0 on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ Indicator lamp on: rear-compartment climate control has been switched on.
Indicator lamp off: rear-compartment climate control has been switched off.
Indicator lamp flashes: the setting mode of the rear-compartment climate control is active.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 253).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

▶ Press the A/C button.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

ⓘ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 253).

SWITCHING ON AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL
In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The display will show the temperature. The airflow and air distribution will disappear from the display.

SWITCHING OFF AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL

▶ Use the rocker switch to change the airflow setting or the button to change the air distribution (⟶ page 255).

The other setting will remain unaffected by the change.

Automatically controlling climate control in the rear

Requirements:

- Rear-compartment climate control has been switched on (⟶ page 253).

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

- Press the REAR button.
- Press the AUTO button.

Even if the front-compartment system is in automatic mode, the rear-compartment system can exit automatic mode if you adjust the blower on the rear-compartment menu.

If the air is cooled and the driver's, front passenger or sliding door is opened, the rear air conditioning system blower will be turned down after around 15 minutes.
When all doors have been closed again, the blower will be reset to the previous setting after around one minute.

Information on the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate the vents through which the air is being directed.

TEMPMATIC

- Demister and centre air vents
- All vents
- Centre vents
- Centre and footwell vents

THERMOTRONIC

- Demister vents
- Demister and centre air vents
- All vents
- Demister and footwell vents
- Centre vents
- Centre and footwell vents
- Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

- Press the button repeatedly until the desired air distribution appears in the air conditioning system display.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 253).

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The settings for the temperature and airflow in the front zone will automatically be adopted for the rear zone.

- Press the SYNC button.

ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE
Vehicles with heating system

- Press the MAX button.
  When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- Close the front air vents (→ page 258).

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC

- Press the A/C button and, if necessary, use the button to direct air onto the windscreen.
- Increase the airflow as necessary and close the front air vents (→ page 258).
- If the windows remain misted up: press the MAX button.
  When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
  MAX will appear on the climate control system display.
- **Vehicles with a windscreen heater:** press the button.

DEPENDING ON OPERATION, YOU CAN ACHIEVE FASTER DEMISTING AND DRYING OF THE WINDSCREEN WITH THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- Use the button to direct air onto the windscreen.
- Set the temperature ▼▲ and the airflow to maximum using the rocker switches.
- Close the front air vents (→ page 258).
- Vehicles with windscreen heater: switch on the windscreen heater (→ page 257).
- Switch off the rear-compartment climate control REAR (→ page 253).
- For vehicles with heating systems: set the air distribution so that the and MAX LEDs are off (→ page 250).

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (→ page 241).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

ⓘ When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

AIR-RECIRCULATION MODE WILL AUTOMATICALLY SWITCH ON IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)
- when the wiping with washer fluid function is switched on (⟶ page 241)

The indicator lamp on the button will not light up in this case. After a maximum of 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Convenience opening/closing via the air recirculation button

- **Convenience closing:** press the button until the side windows begin to close automatically.
  The initial position of the side windows is saved.
- **Convenience opening:** press the button until the side windows begin to open automatically.
  The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position.

Switching the windscreen heater on and off

ⓘ In the event of high outside temperatures, the windscreen heater may not switch on.

- Press the button.
  If the indicator lamp on the button lights up, the windscreen heater has switched on.

ⓘ The windscreen heater switches off automatically after a few minutes.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, it may not be possible to switch the windscreen heater on. If the battery voltage becomes too low while the windscreen heater is in operation, the windscreen heater will switch off automatically.

Switching the rear window heater on or off

- Press the REAR button.
  If the indicator lamp lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

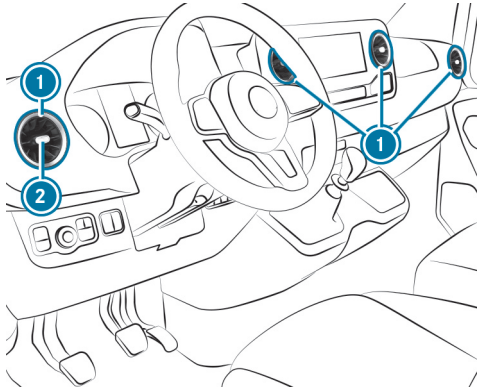
Operating air vents

Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

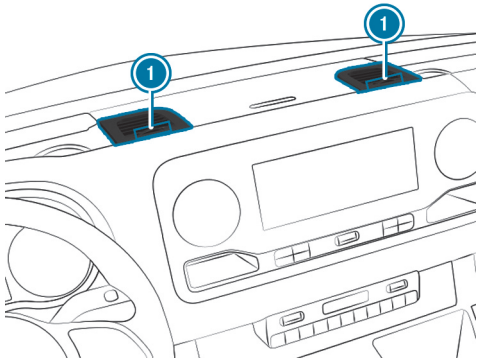
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold centre (2) of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold centre (2) of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.



- **To open or close:** turn adjustment wheels (1) on the high-power air vents to the left or right as far as they will go.

Cooled air will flow out of the high-power air vents. Heating will not be possible. Open the high-power air vents only in summer during cooling mode and keep them closed in winter.

Adjusting air vents in the roof air duct



In vehicles with a rear air conditioning system, adjustable air vents have been integrated in the roof air duct.

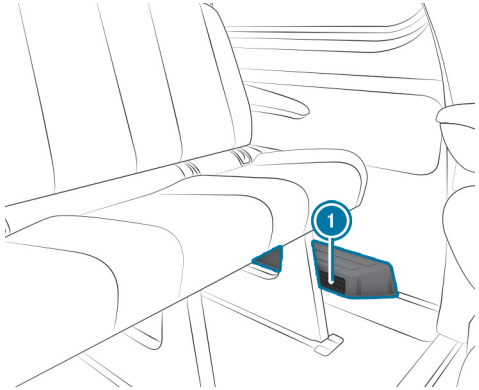
- **To adjust the airflow:** if necessary, open or close the air flaps in air vents (1).
- **To adjust the air distribution:** turn air vents (1) to the required position.

Information about air vents in the rear

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



Depending on the vehicle equipment, there will be an air duct or a heater with additional air vents in the rear footwell on the left-hand side (1). Do not place any objects here. Vehicle occupants must maintain a sufficient distance due to the warm air flow and air intake.

Auxiliary heating

Notes on auxiliary heating

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Damage to the auxiliary heating

If the auxiliary heating is not used for an extended period of time, it can be damaged.

- Switch the auxiliary heating on for around ten minutes at least once a month.

NOTE
Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- Do not block the flow of hot air.

Vehicles with a modified fuel display: if an externally operated consumer is connected via the cable for the auxiliary heating, this will not be taken into consideration on the "remaining range" display of the on-board computer.
In this case, pay attention to the fuel display. The fuel display reflects the actual fill level.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

Auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

FUNCTIONS OF THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER
The hot water auxiliary heater supplements your vehicle's climate control system and has auxiliary heating, stationary heater and stationary ventilation operating modes.

AUXILIARY HEATING OPERATION
Auxiliary heating operation is possible only when the engine is running and heats the coolant in the entire engine's coolant circuit in addition to the engine heat. This results in faster heating of the vehicle cabin when you drive at low outside temperatures.

STATIONARY HEATER OPERATION

If the fuel level is well above the reserve, it is also possible to operate the stationary heater when the vehicle is on an incline at a low angle.

The stationary heater heats the coolant when the vehicle is switched off and thus independently of engine operation. In vehicles with the OM654 engine, the coolant is heated separately from the engine circuit. This results in faster heating of the passenger compartment.

The operating duration depends on the state of charge of the starter battery and is limited to a maximum of 50 minutes.

If the engine is started while the stationary heater is running, the vehicle will automatically switch to auxiliary heating mode and the operating duration will correspond to that of engine operation.

STATIONARY VENTILATION OPERATION
With the ventilation function of the stationary heater, fresh air from the outside is fed into the vehicle interior. However, the air drawn in is not actively cooled, which is why the air temperature of the vehicle interior will not drop below that of the outside temperature. Stationary ventilation will not be active when the engine is running.

The operating modes that do not use the engine (stationary heater, stationary ventilation) use the starter battery. Therefore, drive a reasonably long distance after heating or ventilating the vehicle twice in succession at most.

SWITCHING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER ON/OFF WITH THE BUTTON

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED

- **To switch heater booster mode on and off:** press the button.
- **To set the desired temperature:** set the temperature using the ▼▲ button.

COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation has been switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater has been switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time has been preselected.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS NOT STARTED

The stationary heater or stationary ventilation will switch off after a maximum of 50 minutes.

- **To switch the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on and off:** press the button.

ADJUSTING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER BY REMOTE CONTROL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

SWITCHING ON IMMEDIATELY



- Press and hold the ON button until the "ON" message appears on the remote control's display.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Briefly press button ON .

- Continue to press the ◁ or ▷ button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- Set the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Briefly press button ON .
- Select the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press and hold the ON button.
  The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.

DEACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  "OFF" will appear on the display.

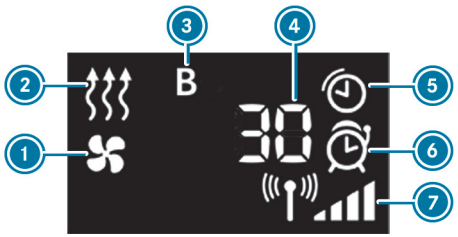
CHECKING THE STATUS OF THE ACTIVE STATIONARY HEATER

- Briefly press button ON .

SWITCHING OFF IMMEDIATELY

- Press and hold the OFF button.

OVERVIEW OF REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAYS (STATIONARY HEATING/ VENTILATION)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heating switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
5. Stationary heating or ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

FURTHER DISPLAY OPTIONS:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating extends, because the operating temperature has not yet been reached when the engine is started.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL'S BATTERY (STATIONARY HEATER)

DANGER
Risk of death due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns may occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery cover does not close securely, do not use the remote control any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

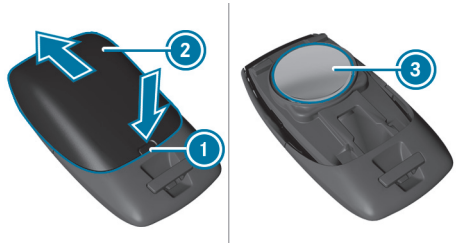
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR2450 lithium battery is available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Push a pointed object into recess (1).
- Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide battery cover (2) onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until the battery cover engages.

SETTING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER USING THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:
Settings >> Heating

SETTING THE SWITCH-ON TIME

- Select Settings.
- Select the desired departure time.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Activate the departure time by ticking the box.

Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.

The programmed time will remain set only until the next time the vehicle is started.

SELECTING A PROGRAMMED TIME

▶ Set the required programmed time – A, B or C.

ⓘ The required programmed time – A, B or C – will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.

▶ Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

RESOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- Signal transmission between transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.

▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

▶ Charge the starter battery.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level.

▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

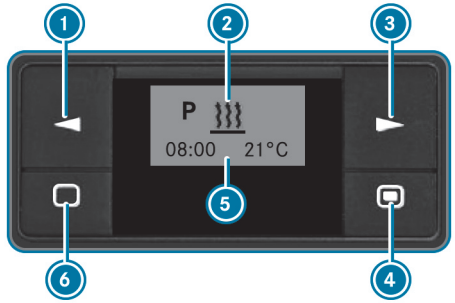
POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.

▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

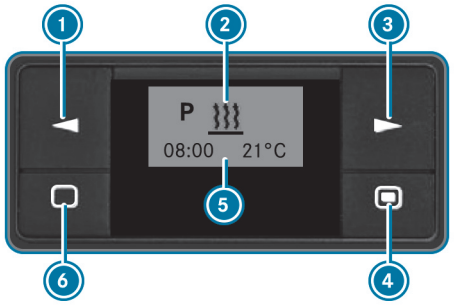
Auxiliary warm-air heater

TIMER OVERVIEW



1. Select option/change values
2. Menu bar
3. Select option
4. Press briefly to select or confirm a setting/press and hold to switch immediate heating mode on/off
5. Status bar
6. Press briefly to switch on the timer/cancel or terminate the settings in a menu; press and hold to terminate all functions

SETTING THE TIMER

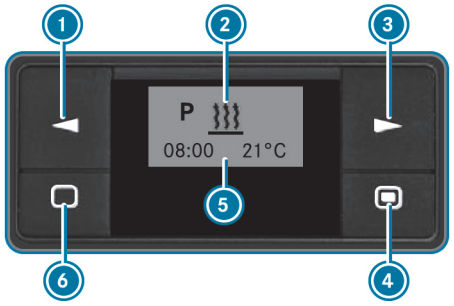


▶ Press the 6 button.

ⓘ The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

SETTING THE TIMER

SETTING THE TIME



YOU MUST RESET THE DAY, TIME AND DEFAULT VALUE FOR THE OPERATING DURATION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g.if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

▶ Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.

▶ Press the 4 button.

▶ Press button 1 or 3 until [clock] flashes.

▶ Press the 4 button.

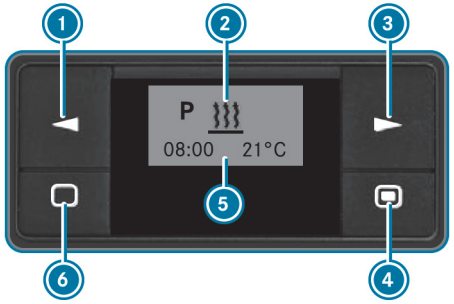
▶ Set the hour with button 1 or 3.

▶ Press the 4 button.

▶ Set the minutes with button 1 or 3.

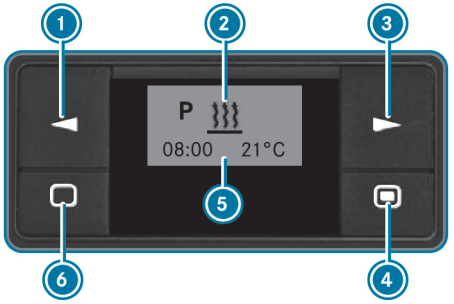
▶ Press the 4 button.

SETTING THE TIME FORMAT



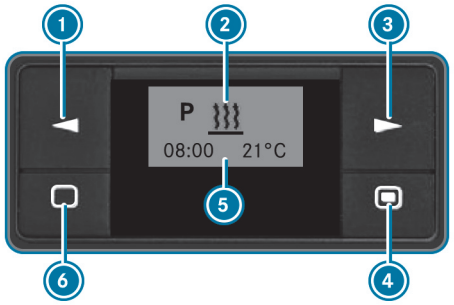
- Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.
- Press the 4 button.
- Press button 1 or 3 until the symbol for the time format flashes.
- Press the 4 button.
- Select the desired time format using button 1 or 3.
- Press the 4 button.

SETTING THE DAY



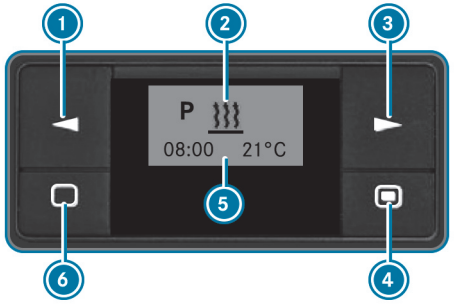
- Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.
- Press the 4 button.
- Press the 1 or 3 button until the symbol for the day flashes.
- Press the 4 button.
- Use the 1 or 3 button to select the required day of the week.
- Press the 4 button.

SWITCHING IMMEDIATE HEATING MODE ON/OFF



- **To switch on:** press button (4) until [≋] flashes on menu bar (2).
  On will briefly appear on the display, followed by the remaining operating duration or the [∞] symbol for continuous operation.
- **To switch on:** press button (4) until Off appears on the display.

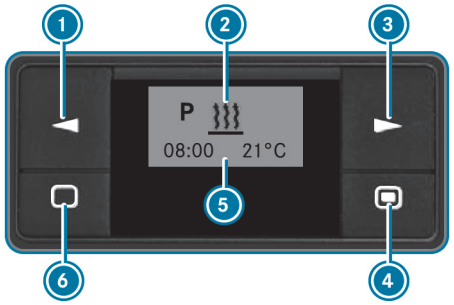
SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME



You can set three departure times with the switch clock. Following malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you will need to re-set the departure times.

- **To set the departure time:** press the (1) or (3) button until [P] flashes on the (2) menu row.
- Press the (4) button.
  The numbers of the program memories are shown in the program column (5). The tick denotes activated program memories.
- Use the (1) or (3) button to select the required program memory.
- Press the (4) button.
- **To activate/deactivate program memories:** use the (1) or (3) button to select On or Off.
- Press button (4).
- **To edit the program memory:** use the (1) or (3) button to select [🔧].
- Press the (4) button.
- Set the day of the week and the time (→ page 268).

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE AND OPERATING DURATION



- Press the (4) button.
- Set the temperature with button (1) or (3).
- Press the (4) button.
- Set the operating duration with button (1) or (3) or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
- Press the (4) button.

ⓘ The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

RESOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER

THE MESSAGE ERROR APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- A malfunction has occurred.

- Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE MESSAGE INIT APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The power supply has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted.
  Automatic hardware detection is currently active.

- When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day of the week, time and operating duration (⟶ page 268).
- Set the departure time (⟶ page 270).

AUXILIARY HEATING AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES OFF AND/OR CANNOT BE SWITCHED ON.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The undervoltage protection system integrated in the control unit is switching auxiliary heating off as the on-board electrical system voltage is below 10 V.

- Have the alternator and the battery checked.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The electrical fuse has blown.

- Replace the electrical fuse; see "Fuse assignment" supplement.
- Have the cause of the faulty fuse investigated at a qualified specialist workshop.

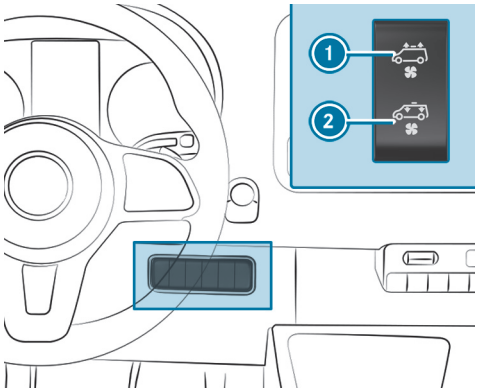
THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER HAS OVERHEATED

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The air ducts are clogged.

- Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.
- Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating load compartment ventilation



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can admit fresh air to the load compartment, or extract air from it as well.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- **To switch on and extract:** press the top section of switch (1).
  The roof ventilator will remove used air from the load compartment.
- **To switch on and admit fresh air:** press the bottom section of switch (2).
  The roof ventilator will feed fresh air into the load compartment.
- **To switch off:** place the switch in the centre position.

Back to Contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
Parking
Battery main switch
Driving and driving safety systems
Manual transmission
Work mode
Automatic transmission
Trailer operation
All-wheel drive
Electronic level control
Refuelling

Driving

Switching on the power supply or vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

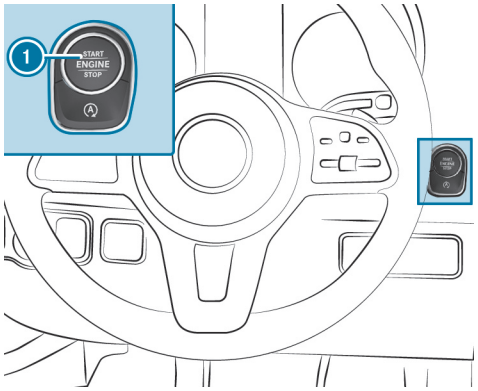
Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (⟶ page 144) and the key battery is not flat.

- In addition, the following applies to vehicles with a reduced detection range: the key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (⟶ page 207).



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.

You can, for example, activate the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- The driver's door is open.
- You press button (1) twice.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.

The indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the engine

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

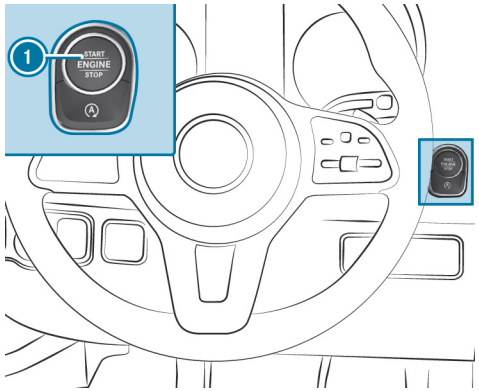
WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 144) and the key battery is not flat.
- In addition, the following applies for vehicles with a reduced detection range: The key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 207).



- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button (1) once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the display messagePlace the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual appears in the instrument cluster: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 278).

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

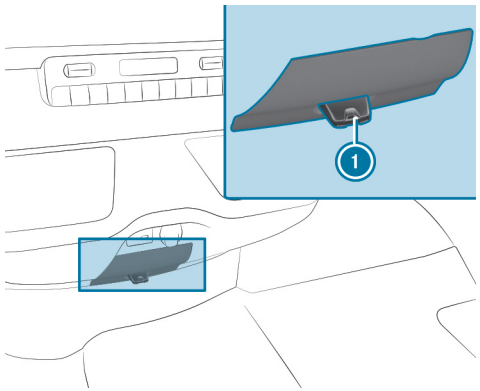
- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

If the vehicle does not start and the display message Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual appears on the instrument cluster, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Remove key 1 from your key ring.
- Insert key 1 into the slot.
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
- Leave the key inserted during the entire journey.
  If you pull key 1 out of the slot, the engine will continue to run.
- Have key 1 checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- Leave key 1 in the slot.
- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** depress the brake pedal.
- Start the vehicle with the start/stop button.

You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Running-in notes

PROTECT THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM BY:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- shifting to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting down to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed after 1500 km.
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RUNNING-IN NOTES:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of the ESP® driving safety system adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or replaced brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and grip after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by depressing the brake pedal with greater force.

Driving tips

NOTES ON DRIVING

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Safely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot enter the driver's footwell.
- Always ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are securely attached.
- Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a loaded vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS
If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

VEHICLES WITH A WARNING MESSAGE (DURING SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS)
If one of the following displays appears, at the earliest possible opportunity drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm until the indicator lamp or the display message goes out:

- The indicator lamp for the diesel particulate filter in the instrument cluster lights up.
  Observe the notes on regeneration (⟶ page 295).
- The message Exhaust filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual appears in the instrument cluster display.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to a lower gear (⟶ page 307).

Switch the ECO start/stop function off in vehicles with this function.

The diesel particulate filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 40 minutes, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

VEHICLES WITHOUT A WARNING MESSAGE (DURING SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS)
If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or country road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

NOTES ON THE SPEED LIMITATION

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Find out about the maximum permissible speed resulting from the tyres, i.e. tyres and tyre pressure. Please observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tachograph:** due to the different certification requirements for the tachograph and instrument cluster, the displayed speeds may differ. Please keep to the speed display in the instrument cluster.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the speed limitation.

On vehicles with a limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (⟶ page 350).

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed speed limitation when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages will warn you that you are approaching the speed limitation.

ⓘ For bus-equipped vehicles, the ex-works speed limitation for your vehicle is 100 km/h When overtaking, bear in mind that the speed limitation cannot be exceeded.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING ABROAD

SERVICE

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FUEL

In some countries, only fuels with a low octane number or increased sulphur content are available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries in which diesel has an increased water content.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (⟶ page 703).

INFORMATION ABOUT TRANSPORT BY RAIL

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

INFORMATION ON BRAKING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

DOWNHILL GRADIENTS

ON LONG AND STEEP DOWNHILL GRADIENTS YOU SHOULD OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (⟶ page 307).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (⟶ page 280).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

HEAVY AND LIGHT LOADS

If the brakes have been subjected to heavy use, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If you only make moderate use of the brakes, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

WET ROAD SURFACES

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

IMPAIRED BRAKING EFFECT ON ROADS TREATED WITH DEICING SALT:

- a layer of salt on the brake discs or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may only be one-sided
- maintain an especially large safety distance from the vehicle in front

TO REMOVE THE LAYER OF SALT:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- depress the brake pedal gently at the end of a journey and when starting a new journey

NEW BRAKE DISCS AND BRAKE LININGS

New brake linings and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by pressing the brake pedal with greater force. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake discs which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed in your vehicle.

Other brake discs or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake discs.

VEHICLES WITH A MANUAL PARKING BRAKE

WARNING
Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, deicing salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING ON WET ROADS

AQUAPLANING

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of water on the road, aquaplaning can occur.

- Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.
- Replace the tyres when the tyre tread is too low.

THEREFORE, IN HEAVY RAIN OR OTHER CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING CAN OCCUR, DRIVE AS FOLLOWS:

- reduce your speed.
- avoid tyre ruts.
- brake carefully.

DRIVING ON FLOODED ROADS

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you could damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

IF YOU HAVE TO DRIVE ON STRETCHES OF ROAD ON WHICH WATER HAS COLLECTED, PLEASE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING:

- the water level of standing water must not reach above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you must drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (→ page 288).

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING IN WINTER

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll in neutral position N for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for a longer period, e.g. when towing, leads to transmission damage.

IF THE VEHICLE THREATENS TO SKID, OR CANNOT BE STOPPED WHEN TRAVELLING AT A LOW SPEED, YOU CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE USING THE FOLLOWING MEASURES:

- Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or disengage the clutch.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Please observe the notes on snow chains (⟶ page 54).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

AN ACCUMULATION OF SNOW AND ICE, PARTICULARLY WHEN FROZEN, IN THE AREA AROUND THE AIR INTAKE, MOVING PARTS, THE AXLES AND THE WHEEL WELLS MAY CAUSE THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of the movement intended by design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING OFF-ROAD

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

WARNING
Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

FOREIGN BODIES COULD CAUSE THE FOLLOWING DAMAGE:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations

- Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES REGARDING FOREIGN BODIES OF THIS KIND:

- They could damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They could cause imbalances and thus vibrations.
- They could be ejected from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, first make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least 10 l before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, for example, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This could lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics vary depending on the material that has infiltrated the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which could in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies or systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving in rough terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

CHECK-LIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (⟶ page 393) and top up if necessary (⟶ page 29).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and top up with oil if necessary (⟶ page 567). Before driving up or down extreme slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.

ⓘ If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the symbol may appear on the instrument cluster display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level beforehand.

- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (⟶ page 67).
- Make sure that a lug wrench (⟶ page 67), a wooden underlay for the jack, a sturdy tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (present, depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle.
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (⟶ page 45) and the tyre pressure (⟶ page 33).

RULES FOR OFF-ROAD DRIVING

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

OBSTACLES CAN DAMAGE THE FOLLOWING PARTS OF THE VEHICLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- suspension
- drivetrain
- fuel and service products reservoirs

Therefore, always drive slowly in terrain. If you must drive over obstacles, have the front passenger guide you.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (⟶ page 550).

- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **Vehicles with DSR:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (⟶ page 354).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when starting off (⟶ page 345).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
- Avoid spinning wheels.
- Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route ahead. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
- Avoid edges where the ground could crumble or break away.

NOTES ON DRIVING WHEN THERE IS WATER ON THE ROAD

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU MUST DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, must only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water could otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (locking differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

RULES FOR OFF-ROAD FORDING

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.
- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water, when calm, must only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- The climate control system is off (⟶ page 253).
- The auxiliary heater is off (⟶ page 262).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no wave forms at the front of the vehicle while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.
- After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (locking differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

CHECK-LIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD

Driving in terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving in rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD, ON CONSTRUCTION SITES AND BEFORE DRIVING ON PUBLIC ROADS:

- **Vehicles with DSR:** deactivate DSR (⟶ page 354).
- Activate ESP® (⟶ page 345).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear number plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a jet of water. This increases traction, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or could be ejected from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axial joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similar conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, body structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for a short time, e. g. driving over a mountain pass. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2500 m. Otherwise you may damage the diesel engine.

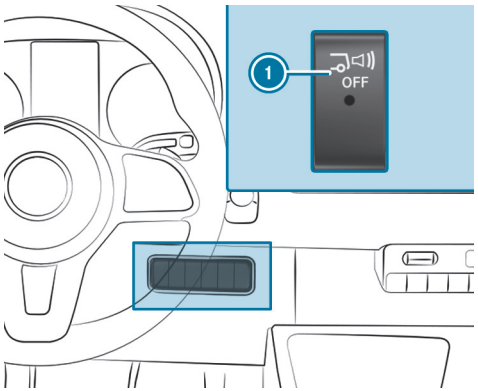
When driving in the mountains, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO start/stop function is no longer available when driving at elevations higher than 2500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking(⟶ page 284).

Deactivating or activating the reverse warning device

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users may not hear or may ignore the warning tone of the reversing warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the manoeuvring area during manoeuvring.
- If necessary, a second person must assist with manoeuvring.



The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

The reverse warning device is an acoustic warning system integrated into the tail lamp of the vehicle. When you shift to reverse gear, the reverse warning device is activated.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when using the reverse warning device.

For vehicles in the United Kingdom and Switzerland: the reverse warning device can be deactivated.

- **To deactivate/activate:** press the upper section of switch (1).

  If the reverse warning device is deactivated, the indicator light in the switch lights up.

ECO start/stop function

HOW THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OPERATES

THE ENGINE WILL BE STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral [N] and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You stop the vehicle in transmission position [D] or [N].
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for automatic engine stop.

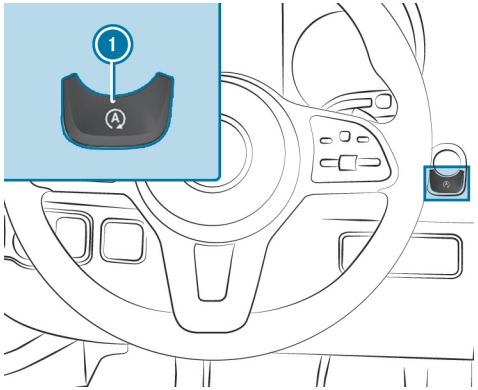
When the vehicle is at a standstill, the [Ⓐ] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the [Ⓐ] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position [D] and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You select transmission position [D] or [R].
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound. The Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting display message will also appear on the instrument cluster. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after a minute.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



▶ Press button (1).

An indicator will appear on the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched off or on.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, an indicator will appear on the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched off.

Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of a journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

FOR VEHICLES WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

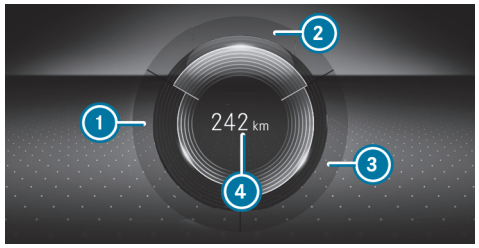
YOU CAN INFLUENCE CONSUMPTION BY DOING THE FOLLOWING:

- Observing the gearshift recommendations (⟶ page 301).

FOR VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

YOU CAN INFLUENCE CONSUMPTION BY DOING THE FOLLOWING:

- Anticipating road and traffic conditions.



Instrument cluster display (colour)

THE SEGMENT'S LETTERING WILL LIGHT UP BRIGHTLY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL LIGHT UP AND THE SEGMENT WILL BE FILLED WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- (1) ACCELERATION: moderate acceleration
- (2) CONSTANT: consistent speed
- (3) COASTING: gentle deceleration and rolling

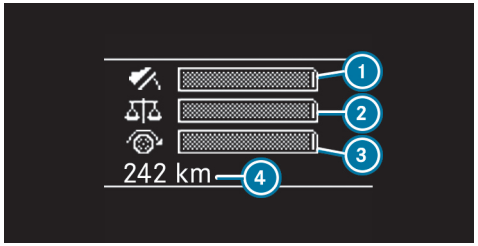
THE SEGMENT'S LETTERING WILL BE GREY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL BE DARK AND THE SEGMENT WILL BE EMPTIED WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- (1) ACCELERATION: sporty acceleration
- (2) CONSTANT: fluctuating speed
- (3) COASTING: heavy braking

YOU HAVE DRIVEN IN AN ECONOMICAL MANNER IF:

- The three segments are completely filled simultaneously.

- The edges of all three segments light up.



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

THE BARS WILL FILL UP WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Consistent speed
- 3 Gentle deceleration and coasting

THE BARS WILL EMPTY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Fluctuating speed
- 3 Heavy braking

The instrument cluster display will also show additional range 4 Bonus miles From start or miles From start that you have achieved with your driving style compared with a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Diesel particulate filter

NOTES ON REGENERATION

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident with regeneration activated

The transmission is in neutral if the vehicle has a manual transmission and the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is activated. The vehicle may thereby inadvertently roll away.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn the front wheels towards or away from the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- Use a chock.

NOTE
Damage due to hot exhaust gases

Very hot exhaust gases are emitted from the tailpipe during regeneration.

- During regeneration, maintain a minimum distance of 2 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles.
- Carry out regeneration only on concrete or asphalt surfaces.
- Do not carry out regeneration in the immediate vicinity of people.
- Carry out regeneration in the open air and not in closed halls or rooms.
- Make sure that there are no flammable materials or objects in the area of the exhaust system.

Regeneration is permitted only while you are driving or at a qualified specialist workshop with an extraction system.

Regeneration without interruption takes approximately 20-25 minutes.

If the vehicle is used predominantly for short-distance driving or power take-off is used when the vehicle is stationary, this could lead to malfunctions in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter. As a result, the diesel particulate filter may become overloaded, causing loss of engine power.

If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display, you can have it shown on the instrument cluster (→ page 297).
If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display (→ page 296).

Regular regeneration of the diesel particulate filter can prevent malfunctions, thinning of the engine oil and loss of engine power.

Manual regeneration of the diesel particulate filter when stationary is classified as special equipment and is not installed as standard.

STARTING AND CANCELLING REGENERATION

Requirements:

- All system conditions are fulfilled.
- The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The parking brake is applied.

- The vehicle has been started.
- Transmission position N (neutral) is engaged.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- If the vehicle has a transmission-mounted power take-off, the latter is deactivated.
- If the vehicle has a parameterisable special module, the rpm request is deactivated.

ⓘ If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display or a regeneration display, you can display this in the instrument cluster (→ page 297).
If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display.

ⓘ Regeneration when stationary is no longer possible from a load condition of 130%.

On-board computer:

↳ Service » Particle filter

▶ **To request regeneration:** Select OK.

▶ **To observe the vehicle surroundings:** Make sure that no injuries or damage due to the hot exhaust gases can occur in the vehicle surroundings. Confirm for three seconds with OK.

Regeneration starts. The engine speed increases and the message Regeneration active appears.

ⓘ The duration of regeneration depends on the load condition of the diesel particulate filter (approx. 20-25 minutes).
After successful regeneration, the engine speed is reduced again.

▶ **To cancel regeneration:** Switch off the vehicle or depress the coupling (for manual transmission) or brake (for automatic transmission).

Regeneration is cancelled.

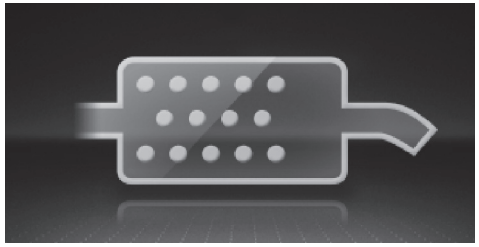
Regeneration cannot be requested again until the load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.

DISPLAYING THE LOAD

On-board computer:

↳ Service » Particle filter

The load of the diesel particulate filter is displayed.



Load display at 75% load

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Battery main switch

Notes on the battery main switch

NOTE
Damaged to control units and cooled component parts

When the main battery switch is removed immediately, cooling of important component parts and the storage of parameters in the control units can be interrupted. This can significantly reduce the service life of component parts and control units.

- Make sure that vehicle is switched off. Then wait at least 20 minutes before removing the battery main switch.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment or in the base of the co-driver seat, you must disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

ONLY DISCONNECT THE VEHICLE FROM THE POWER SUPPLY USING THE BATTERY MAIN SWITCH IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

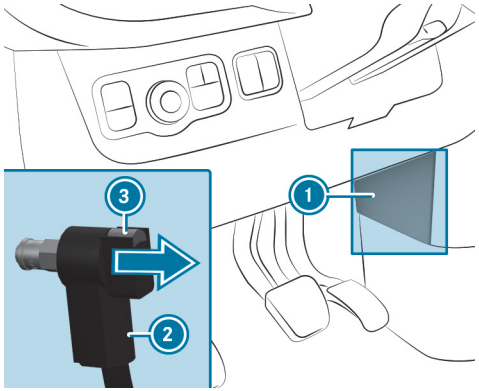
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time
- it is absolutely necessary to disconnect the vehicle from the power supply

After switching on the power supply, you will need to readjust the side windows (⟶ page 175) and the electric sliding door (⟶ page 162).

A break in the power supply is entered in the DTCO® (digital tachograph) as an event in the fault memory.
See the separate DTCO® operating instructions.

Switching the power supply on/off

SWITCHING OFF THE POWER SUPPLY



Battery main switch

Note the remaining time before the next service due date (⟶ page 561) and oil change (⟶ page 707). The time recording is also disrupted if the power supply is disconnected.

- Switch off the vehicle and wait at least 20 minutes.
- Remove cover (1). To do this, take hold of the cover at the upper edge, move it outwards in the direction of the driver's door and lift it off.
- Press and hold button (3).
- Pull plug (2) out of the earth pin.
- Push plug (2) as far as possible in the direction of the arrow so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
  All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

SWITCHING ON THE POWER SUPPLY

- Press plug (2) onto the earth pin until you feel it engage and plug (2) is in full contact with the earth pin.
  All starter battery consumers are reconnected to the power supply.
- Fasten cover (1). To do this, place the cover on from above.
- Press the cover into the neighbouring switching console on the right hand side.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

NOTE
Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.
- Do not shift down at high speeds.

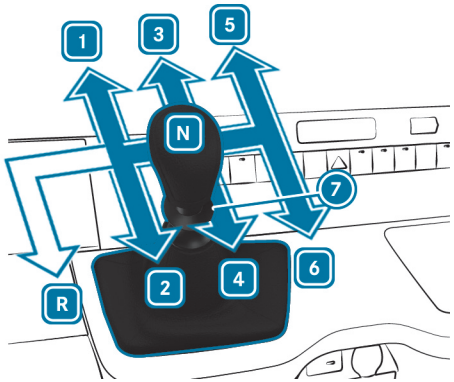
NOTE
Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

- Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

NOTE
Damage to the clutch due to improper use.

Holding the vehicle on inclines with the clutch slipping may damage the clutch.

- Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.

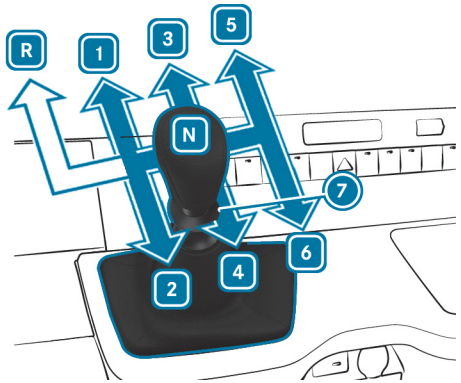


Vehicles with rear-wheel drive

R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
7 Reverse gear pull ring
N Neutral

- Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.



Vehicles with front-wheel drive

R Reverse gear

1 - 6 Forward gears

7 Reverse gear pull ring

N Neutral

▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, these will appear at the top or bottom of the instrument cluster display.



▶ If gearshift recommendation 1 appears, shift to the recommended gear.

ⓘ In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral N will be displayed as well.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

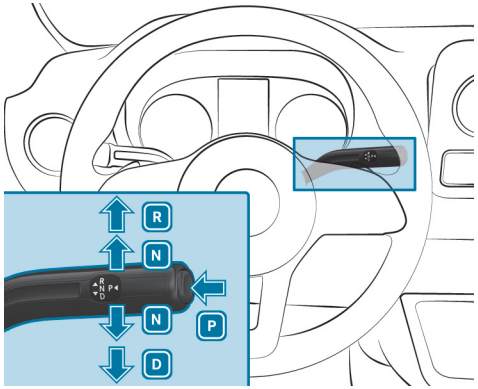
▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear on the display of the instrument cluster (→ page 398).



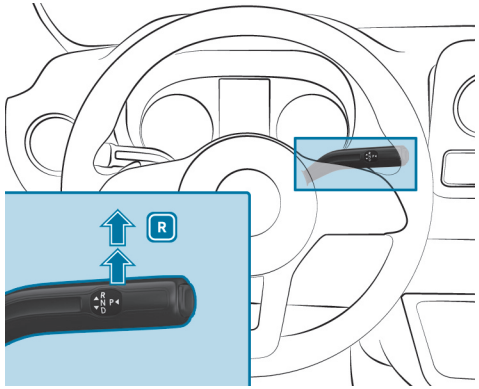
[P] Park position
[R] Reverse gear
[N] Neutral
[D] Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position [D] or [R], the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position [D] or [R] when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

  The transmission position display will show [R] on the instrument cluster.

SELECTING NEUTRAL N

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position [D] or [R], the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

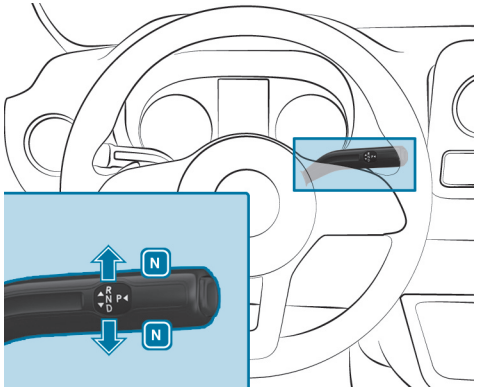
- If you engage the transmission position [D] or [R] when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position N and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.



- Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display will show N on the instrument cluster.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SHOULD ALSO STAY IN NEUTRAL ⑬ WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF, CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

If you then leave the vehicle and the key is still in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will stay in neutral N from then on.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

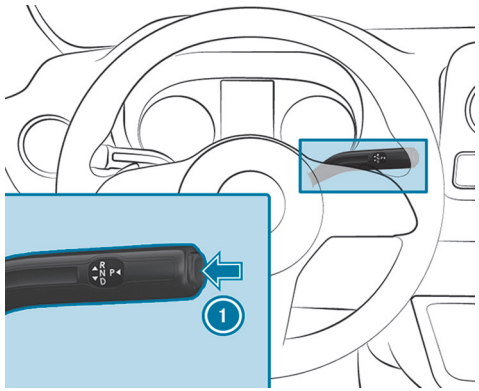
IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.



NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.

▶ Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 330).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.

When the P transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake. Secure the vehicle against rolling away with a wheel chock or a non-sharp-edged object.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until transmission position P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the fully closed driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the HOLD function is active or the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC system is active (vehicle stationary), the driver leaves the seat or the driver's seat belt buckle is unfastened.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the fully closed driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

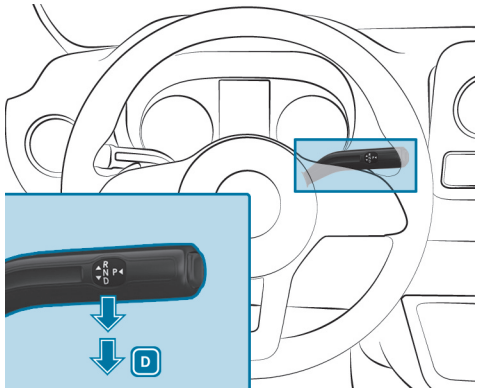
ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

The transmission position display will show D on the instrument cluster.

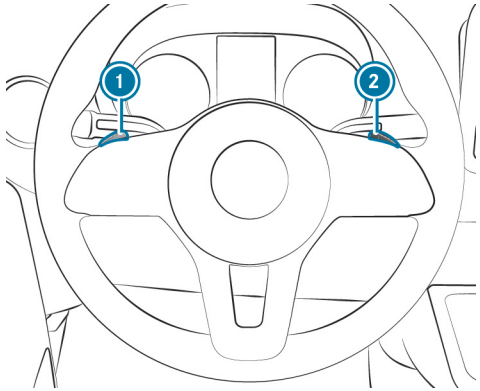
WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION ⑫, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Position of the accelerator pedal
- Vehicle speed

Restricting the shift range

Requirements

- Transmission position D is engaged (⟶ page 306).



- **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.

  The automatic transmission will shift to the next lower gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range will also be restricted.

  The selected shift range will be shown on the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

- Pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.

  The automatic transmission will change to a shift range that allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears and restrict the shift range.

  The selected shift range will be shown on the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

ⓘ The automatic transmission will not shift down if you pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 whilst travelling at too high a speed.
The automatic transmission does not shift up if the shift range is restricted and the engine speed of the restricted shift range has been reached.

- **To de-restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.

  The automatic transmission will shift to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This will de-restrict the shift range at the same time.

  The selected shift range will be shown on the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

- **To de-restrict the shift range:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.

or

- Engage transmission position D again (⟶ page 306).

  The automatic transmission will shift up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the instrument cluster display D.

RECOMMENDED SHIFT RANGES FOR THE FOLLOWING DRIVING CONDITIONS:

3 Use the engine's braking effect.

[2] Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads and in mountainous areas as well as in arduous conditions.

[1] Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Using kickdown

- **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

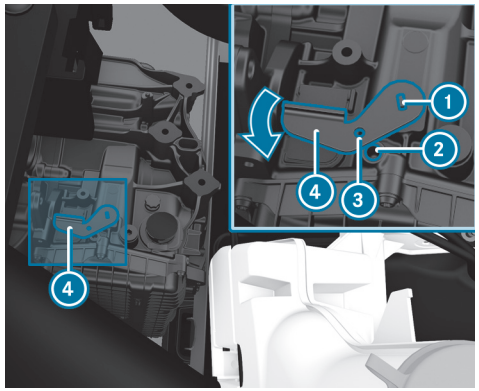
Deactivating the park pawl mechanically (vehicles with front wheel drive)

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position [P]. In this case, the park pawl can be deactivated mechanically, e.g. for towing the vehicle away (⟶ page 68).

Mechanical park pawl deactivation is only possible on automatic vehicles with front wheel drive.

REQUIREMENTS:

- You require the release tool from the vehicle tool kit (⟶ page 614).



- Apply the parking brake.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- Attach release tool (4) to transmission (1) and turn it in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver, through the bore on release tool (3) and into transmission (2).
  Release tool (4) is securely in position. The park pawl is deactivated.
  Position [P] cannot be engaged while release tool (4) is attached to the transmission.
- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 68).

When release tool (4) is removed, the transmission automatically springs back to position [P].

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

All-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels and, together with ESP®, improves the traction of your vehicle. There is smart closed-loop control of the drive torque between the front and rear axles.

Traction control for all-wheel drive also takes place via the brake system. This may cause the brake system to overheat. Decelerate or stop to let the brake system cool down.

IF A WHEEL SPINS DUE TO INSUFFICIENT TRACTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When pulling away, make use of the assistance from the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry road conditions, use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains (⟶ page 54). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off road (⟶ page 354).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the drivetrain and the brake system

If you operate vehicles with all-wheel drive on a one-axle test stand, you may damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

- A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle test stand.
- If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a test stand, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance.

NOTE

Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you tow the vehicle with a raised axle, the transfer case can get damaged. Such damage is not covered by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty.

- Never tow the vehicle with a raised axle.
- Only tow the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or fully raised.
- Note the instructions on towing the vehicle with full contact with the ground for all wheels.

Electronic level control

Function of ENR (electronic level control)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension.

  This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to lowered or raised chassis

Modifying the vehicle frame may greatly impair braking and handling characteristics. It could also result in exceeding the permissible height for the vehicle.

- Set the driving level before pulling away.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a malfunction of electronic level control

The vehicle level may be too high, too low or asymmetrical.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different.

- Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.
- Stop, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the chassis from lowered vehicle level

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or readjusts while you are driving, the vehicle level may be lowered.

- Pay attention to the road conditions and ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.
- Drive carefully.

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. Electronic level control adjusts the level of the rear axle automatically on vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle. The vehicle level is thereby always maintained at the driving level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected. The height difference between the sides of the vehicle may be up to 1 cm.

Electronic level control is not engine-dependent and is only operational when the vehicle is switched on. The electronic level control compressor works audibly.

If the compressor works constantly or starts up several times per minute, electronic level control is malfunctioning.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, electronic level control switches between manual mode and automatic mode. This is dependent on the driving speed or the parking brake position.

If electronic level control switches depending on vehicle speed, manual operation is automatically activated when the vehicle is stationary. You may raise or lower the vehicle level. If you subsequently drive faster than 10 km/h, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the vehicle level.

If electronic level control switches depending on the parking brake position, manual mode is automatically activated when the parking brake is applied. You may raise or lower the vehicle level to load and unload. If you release the parking brake, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the driving level.

When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate electronic level control (⟶ page 313).

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or the vehicle level is too high or too low, a warning tone sounds.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle will be noticeably different. Electronic level control adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Drive on carefully until the warning tone stops. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

TO RESTORE THE VEHICLE LEVEL, AUTOMATIC MODE AND ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY SWITCH ON AGAIN DEPENDING ON THE OPTION SELECTED:

- when the parking brake is released
- from speeds of approximately 10 km/h

If the electronic level control compressor is in danger of overheating, for example, due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, electronic level control is deactivated. You can raise or lower the vehicle level again after a few minutes.

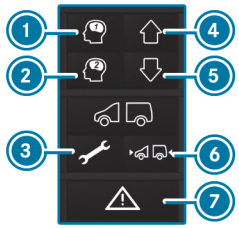
Raising and lowering the vehicle level

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

CERTAIN SPECIAL EQUIPMENT ENABLES OTHER OPERATION OPTIONS:

- Ambulance: raising the vehicle level above the driving level (centre position) is not possible. Only the lowest position and the driving level can be set.
- Speed signal: in order to operate electronic level control, the parking brake must not be applied. Electronic level control can be operated manually up to 10 km/h. If this speed is exceeded, driving level will be set automatically.
- 30-minute run-on module: electronic level control can be operated up to 30 minutes after switching off the vehicle.

The remote control is located in a holder on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Remove the remote control from the holder before use.



Electronic level control starts automatically if the vehicle is switched on. Operation is only possible after the parking brake has been applied.

Electronic level control performs a self-check regularly when it is activated and while in use. Indicator lamp 7 on the remote control lights up for about one second when you switch on the vehicle.

THERE IS A MALFUNCTION IF INDICATOR LAMP 7 BEHAVES IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- the indicator lamp does not light up when you switch on the vehicle

  or
- the indicator lamp then lights up again or flashes

In addition, a warning tone is emitted from the remote control for approximately 30 seconds. The fault that has been detected can be shown using the indicator lamps (signalling of fault codes).

- Park the vehicle safely and leave it switched on.
- Apply the parking brake.
- **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 4 or 5 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

  The indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 lights up.
- **To lower automatically:** briefly press button 5.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY LOWERS THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT LOWER POSITION:

  - From the highest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the lowest position

The indicator lamp on button (5) flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button (5) lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button (4) during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise automatically:** briefly press button (4).

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY RAISES THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT HIGHER POSITION:

  - From the lowest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the highest position

  The indicator lamp on button (4) flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button (4) lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button (5) during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise or lower automatically to driving level (centre position):** press and hold button (6).

  Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to driving level.

- **To save the set vehicle level:** set the required vehicle level.

- Press and hold button (1) or (2) until you hear a warning tone.

  The vehicle level set has been saved on corresponding button (1) or (2).

- **To call up the saved vehicle level:** briefly press button (1) or (2).

  Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to the saved driving level.

  The indicator lamp on button (1) or (2) flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button (1) or (2) lights up.

ⓘ Service mode may only be activated or deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop by trained personnel. In service mode, the air suspension system is deactivated for maintenance or error detection.

- **To activate service mode:** press button (3).

  Service mode is active and the indicator lamp in button (3) lights up continuously.

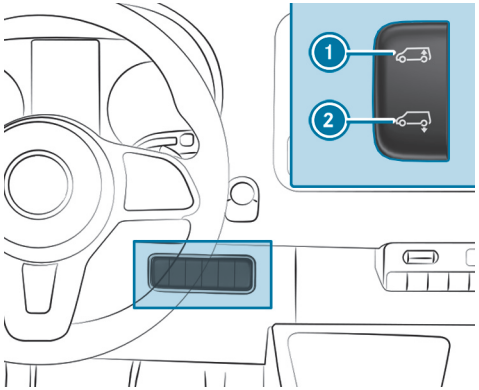
- **To deactivate service mode:** press button (3).

  Service mode is deactivated and the indicator lamp in button (3) goes out.

- **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake.

  Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

USING THE BUTTON IN THE SWITCH PANEL



- Park the vehicle safely and leave it switched on.
- Apply the parking brake.
- **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 1 or 2 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.
- **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 2.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY LOWERS THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT LOWER POSITION:

  - From the highest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the lowest position

ⓘ By pressing button 1 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 1.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY RAISES THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT HIGHER POSITION:

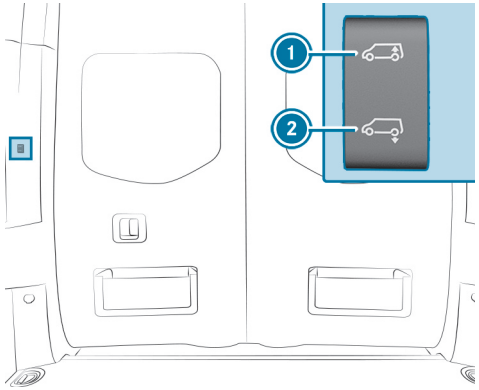
  - From the lowest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the highest position

ⓘ By pressing button 2 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake.

  Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

USING THE BUTTON IN THE REAR



- Park the vehicle safely and leave the vehicle switched on.
- Apply the parking brake.

- **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button (1) or (2) until the vehicle level reaches the required height.
- **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch (2).

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY LOWERS THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT LOWER POSITION:

  - From the highest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the lowest position

ⓘ By pressing button (1) during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch (1).

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY RAISES THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT HIGHER POSITION:

  - From the lowest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the highest position

ⓘ By pressing button (2) during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 10 km/h or release the parking brake.

  Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

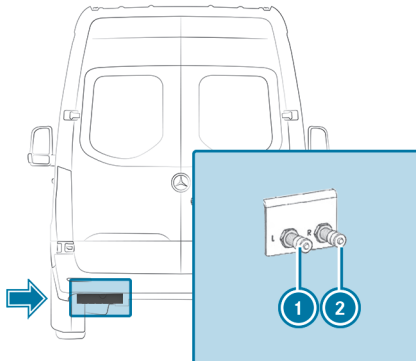
Using electronic level control for charging with air in an emergency

NOTE
Damage due to excess pressure

If the pressure in the air suspension bellows is too high, the compressed-air lines or the air suspension bellows can be damaged.

- In doing so, do not exceed the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).

Only for vehicles with valves for electronic level control emergency charging: if electronic level control is malfunctioning and the vehicle is leaning, you can raise or lower the vehicle by connecting an external compressed-air source to one of the emergency valves (similarly to tyre valves). If electronic level control is not operational, you can drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the malfunction remedied.



- Apply the parking brake.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Turn the valve cap of the corresponding valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Stand to the side of the vehicle when connecting the external compressed-air source.
- Raise or lower the vehicle level by charging or releasing compressed air until the driving level has been reached and the vehicle is in a horizontal position. While doing so, ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).
- Disconnect the external compressed-air source.
- Tighten the valve cap on the valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Rectifying problems with the electronic level control

YOU CANNOT RAISE OR LOWER THE VEHICLE LEVEL WHEN STATIONARY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The compressor is in danger of overheating. After repeatedly raising and lowering the vehicle, electronic level control play protection is deactivated.

- Try to set the vehicle level manually again after approximately one minute.

or

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- Electric level control has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.

Handling and ride comfort may suffer.

- Start the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

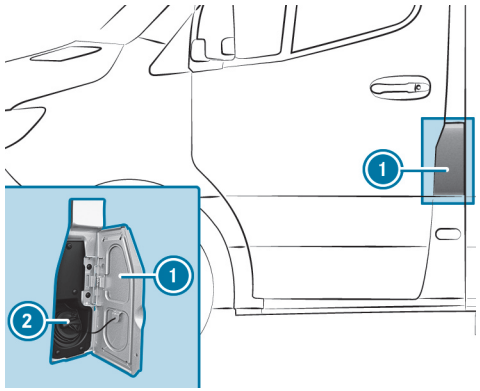
- Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The front left-hand door is open.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Fuel filler cap

The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown on the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- Open fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

- Replace fuel filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise.
  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the front left-hand door.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector: refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.

If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

Rectifying problems with the fuel and fuel tank

FUEL IS LEAKING FROM THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the driver's door.
  The tow position is set to 0.
- Under no circumstances restart the vehicle!
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Take measures to contain leaked fuel.

THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel tank is completely empty.

- Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of fuel.
- Switch on the vehicle for approx. ten seconds.
- Crank the starter continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Switch on the vehicle again for approx. ten seconds.
- Crank the starter again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start after three attempts:

- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

NOTES ON ADBLUE®

NOTE

Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

IF A PERSON COMES INTO CONTACT WITH ADBLUE®, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

NOTE
Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE® RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

NOTE
Soiling due to crystallised AdBlue® residue

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time.

▶ When topping up AdBlue®, immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all residue.

▶ AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

▶ If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Staining due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

AdBlue® is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

ADBLUE® HAS THE FOLLOWING PROPERTIES:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

ADBLUE® AVAILABILITY:

- You can use the express service to have AdBlue® topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11°C. The vehicle is equipped ex-factory with an AdBlue® preheating system. This means that winter operation is also ensured at temperatures below -11°C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11°C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

When using refill containers, ensure a non-drip connection to the vehicle filler neck.

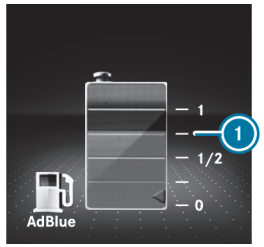
CALLING UP THE ADBLUE® LEVEL GAUGE

On-board computer:

Service

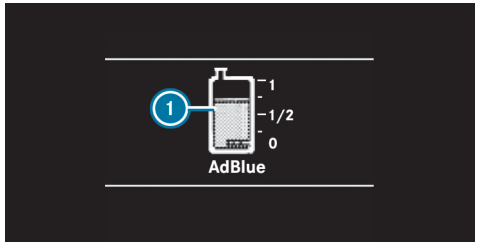
- Select AdBlue and confirm.

  The AdBlue® level appears.



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

(1) AdBlue® level



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)

(1) AdBlue® level

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

NOTE

Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE

Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle must be turned off.

VEHICLES WITH PASSENGER VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation in XXX km

  You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: 12 mph No start in XXX miles

  The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. After that, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.
- Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible

  The vehicle can no longer be started.

VEHICLES WITH COMMERCIAL VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® tank level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation after engine restart: max. 12 mph

  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h after the vehicle has been restarted.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation: max. 12 mph

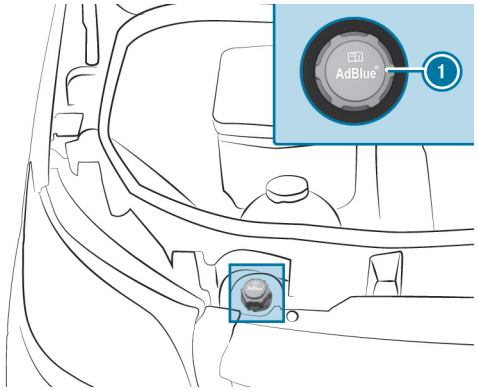
  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h.

TOP-UP QUANTITY:

With a prompt on the display	min. 8 l
Without a prompt on the display	min. 2 l

You can also have the AdBlue® level displayed (→ page 324).

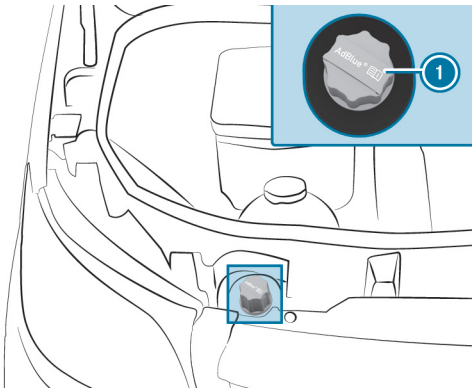
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

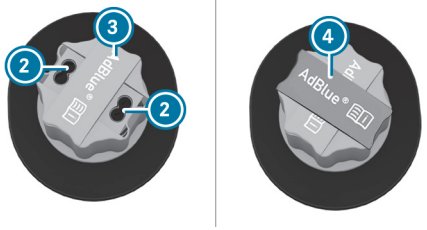


▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

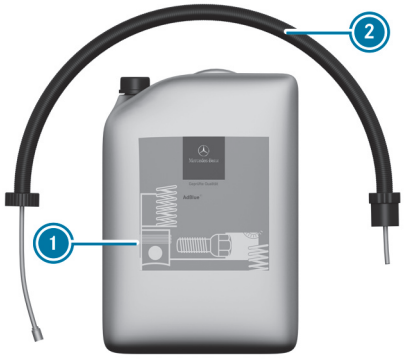
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON LOCKABLE FILLER CAPS





- Open the bonnet.
- Take tool (4) for unlocking AdBlue® filler cap (1) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, turn 90° and release it.
- Insert tool (4) in holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

PREPARING THE ADBLUE® REFILL CANISTER



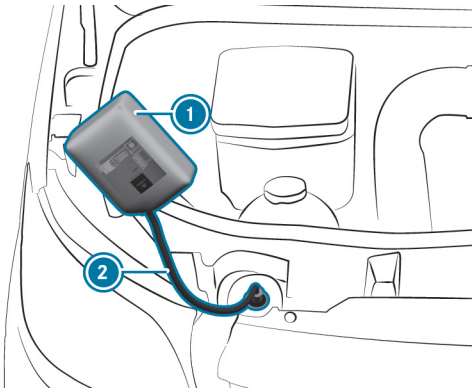
Variant 1



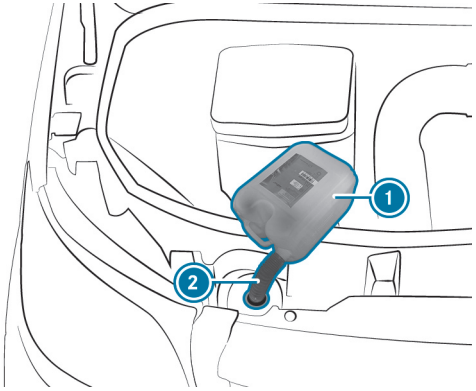
Variant 2

- Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister (1).
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the opening of the AdBlue® refill canister (1) until hand-tight.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose (2) into the filler neck of the vehicle.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close the AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

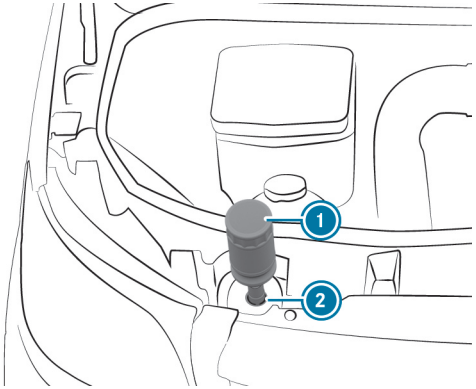
ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

ADBLUE® REFILL BOTTLE

Only screw the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



AdBlue® refill bottles (1) can be obtained at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain these from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle (1) as shown on filler opening (2) and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle (1) towards filler opening (2).

  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

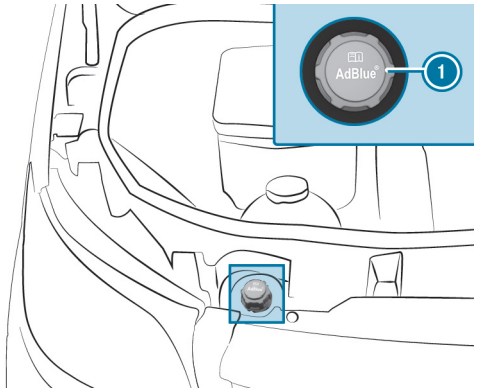
ⓘ When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto the AdBlue® refill bottle (1) again.

FILLING PROCEDURE WITH THE PUMP NOZZLE OF AN ADBLUE® FILLING PUMP

- Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. You can also use an AdBlue® filling pump for trucks.

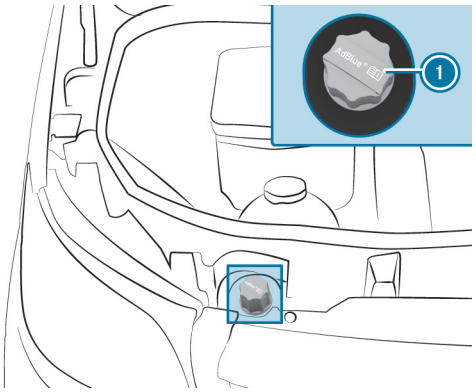
CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

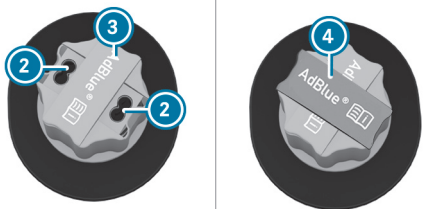


- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.

  The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- Close the bonnet.

CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON LOCKABLE FILLER CAPS





- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Remove tool (4) from AdBlue® filler cap (1) and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, rotate over the holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1), and release.
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1).

  If AdBlue® filler cap (1) turns freely, the AdBlue® tank is closed.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

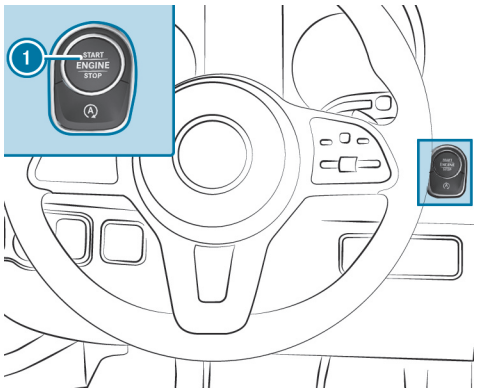
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.



To ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally, observe the following points.

- Always apply the parking brake.
- **On uphill or downhill gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** shift to transmission position P.
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- **On uphill or downhill gradients:** secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without any sharp edges. (→ page 339)

Manual parking brake

APPLYING OR RELEASING THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER

WARNING
Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

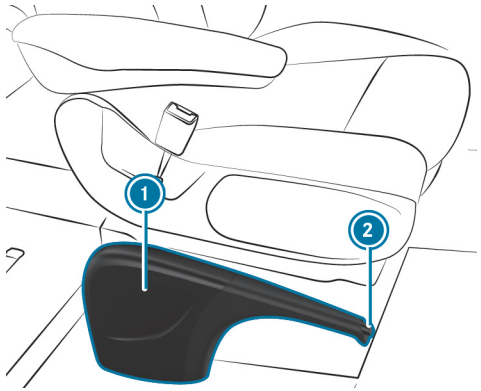
WARNING
Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

IF THE PARKING BRAKE IS NOT FULLY RELEASED WHEN DRIVING, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
- the parking brake can lose its holding function

- Completely release the parking brake before driving off.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.



Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

- **To apply the parking brake:** pull handbrake lever (1) up as far as the last possible detent.
  When the vehicle has been started, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ In vehicles with a folding parking brake lever, you can then press parking brake lever (1) down as far as it will go.

- **To release the parking brake:** on vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, first pull handbrake lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Pull parking brake lever (1) slightly and press release knob (2).
- Guide handbrake lever (1) down as far as it will go with release knob (2) pressed.
  The (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out.

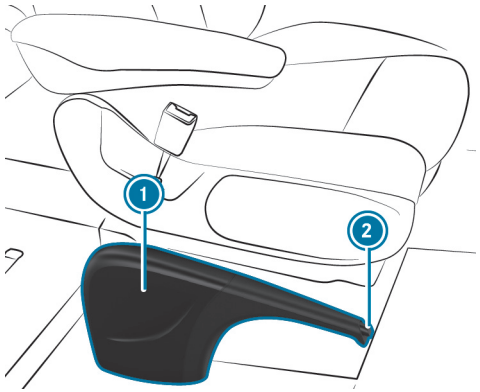
FOLDING THE HANDBRAKE LEVER UP OR DOWN (ONLY IN VEHICLES WITH A FOLDING HANDBRAKE LEVER)

Requirements:

- The handbrake lever is applied.

- **To fold down the handbrake lever:** push the handbrake lever down as far as it will go.
- **To fold up the handbrake lever:** pull the handbrake lever up as far as it will go.

PERFORMING EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button (2) and carefully pull parking brake lever (1).

Electric parking brake

INFORMATION ON THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Observe the note on transporting animals in the vehicle (⟶ page 118).

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (⟶ page 182).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, the electric parking brake may not be able to be applied. In this case, the yellow (P) indicator lamp lights up.

IN THIS CASE, PARK THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING WAY:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

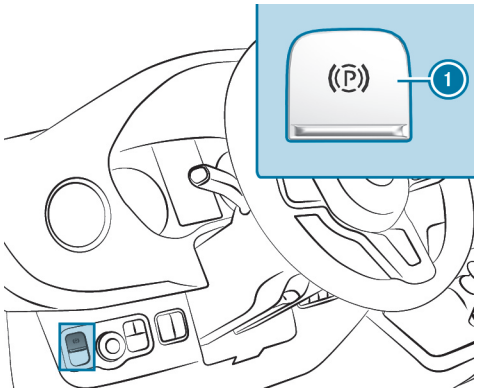
The automatic application of the parking brake only works after a previous journey.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey and the transmission is in position P, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

IN ADDITION, AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



The electric parking brake is also automatically applied if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill and the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE TRANSMISSION IS NOT IN POSITION P, BUT THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS OCCUR:

- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time

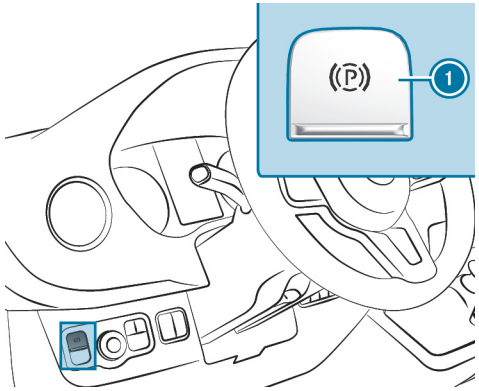
The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch 1.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY AFTER A JOURNEY AND IT IS SWITCHED OFF, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS HAS BEEN FULFILLED:

- the driver leaves the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch 1.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OF YOUR VEHICLE IS RELEASED WHEN ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- D or R is engaged and you depress the accelerator pedal.
  or
  You shift out of P into D or R. You must also depress the accelerator if travelling on steep uphill gradients.
- When R is engaged, the rear-end doors must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OF YOUR VEHICLE IS RELEASED WHEN ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- A gear is engaged.
- You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.
- When reverse gear is selected, the rear-end doors must be closed.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

- Observe "Notes on pets in the vehicle" (→ page 118).

▶ **To apply:** press the (P) switch when the vehicle is stationary.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To release:** pull the (P) switch.

The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

You may only release the electric parking brake if the vehicle is switched on with the start/stop button.

EMERGENCY BRAKING

In the event of an emergency, you can brake the vehicle while it is in motion with the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press the (P) switch of the electric parking brake.

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the (P) switch of the electric parking brake depressed.

The vehicle's brake lights light up.

The longer the (P) switch of the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

DURING THE BRAKING PROCEDURE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING FEEDBACK FROM THE VEHICLE:

- A warning tone sounds.
- The Release parking brake message appears in the instrument cluster.
- The red (P) indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

NOTE
Damage to the starter battery due to leaving the vehicle idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

- Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example, after driving for an extended period.
- Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.
- Check the starter battery charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.
- If possible, connect a trickle charger via a jump-start connection point.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

PARKING UP THE VEHICLE FOR OVER FOUR WEEKS

- **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.
- **Method 2:** interrupt the power supply by activating standby mode .
- **Method 3:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode

STANDBY MODE FUNCTION
If standby mode is activated, energy loss is minimised during extended idle periods.

STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum idle time appears on the driver display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is unavailable.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.

IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed idle time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You want to extend the vehicle's idle time.
- The charge status of the starter battery is not sufficient for the idle time.

Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (LAYING UP VEHICLE)

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

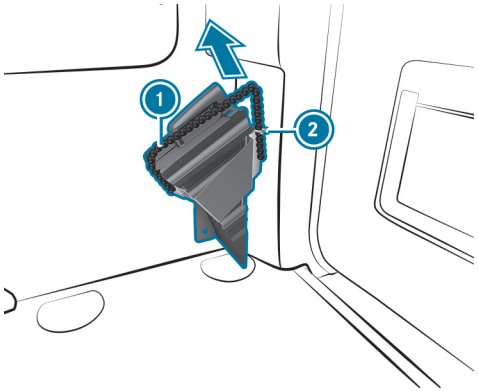
Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Other functions

▶ Activating/deactivating Standby mode.

Using the chock

Use the chock to provide additional safety to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, e.g. when parking or changing a wheel.

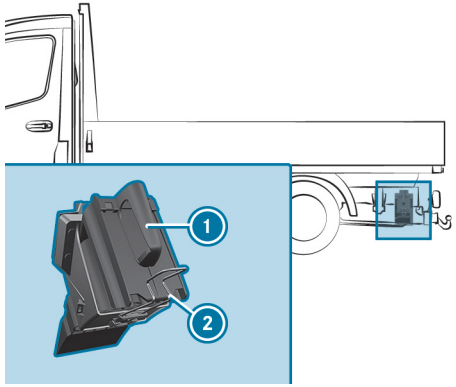


Chock in load/passenger compartment

▶ **To remove the chock:** pull holding rope (1) slightly downwards and then remove it from bracket (2).

▶ Remove the chock.

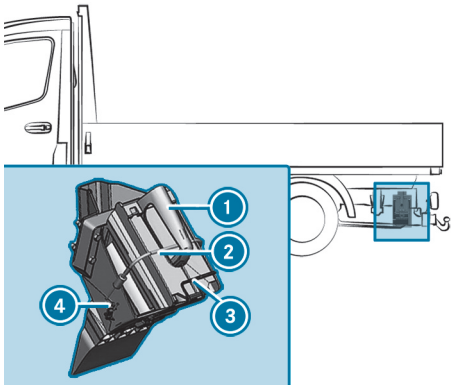
ⓘ When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by holding rope (1).



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example)

▶ **To remove the chock on platform vehicles:** pull safety spring (2) downwards and remove chock (1).

ⓘ When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example: front-wheel drive vehicle)

- **To remove the chock:** remove rubber strap (2) from hook (4).
- Pull safety spring (3) downwards and remove chock (1).

When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.

Driving and driving safety systems

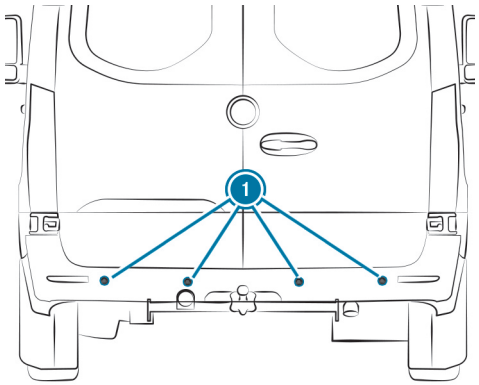
Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information about sensors



Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors (1) to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator shell. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 577). Do not cover the sensors, for example, with bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator shell.

Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

IN THIS SECTION, YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**rake **S**ystem) (⟶ page 342)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (⟶ page 343)
- ASR (**A**cceleration **S**kid **C**ontrol) (⟶ page 343)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (⟶ page 343)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (⟶ page 346)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 346)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 349)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 349) and limiter (⟶ page 350)
- DSR (**D**ownhill **S**peed **R**egulation) (⟶ page 354)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 356)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 361)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 362)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 363)
- Reversing camera
- 360° Camera (⟶ page 368)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 372)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 373)
- Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 375)
- Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 377)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (⟶ page 378)
- Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 379)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 380)
- ADR (**W**orking **S**peed **C**ontrol) (⟶ page 383)

Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS CONTROLS THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

SYSTEM LIMITS
ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ASR (anti-slip control)

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ASR will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if ASR is malfunctioning, the indicator lamp lights up while the vehicle is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 94).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and therefore also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive axle wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual wheels on the drive axle and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 345).

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ESP® will be automatically deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or automatically deactivated, the warning lamp lights up yellow while the vehicle is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 94).

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® CAN, WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS, MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking
- if you are driving faster than 80 km/h in strong crosswinds

IF THE VEHICLE IS DEVIATING FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED BY THE DRIVER, THE WARNING LAMP IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY.

- vehicle stabilisation may be delayed
- Crosswind Assist is still active
- the wheels may start to spin
- ASR traction control is no longer active

If ESP® is deactivated by the driver, ESP® will continue to support you when braking.

IF THE WARNING LAMP IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER FLASHES, ONE OR MORE TYRES HAVE REACHED THEIR TYRE TRACTION LIMIT:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

Settings » Quick access » ESP

ESP® can only be activated and deactivated via quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise, you can find ESP® in the Assistance menu.

- Select ESP.
  A prompt appears.
- Select On or Off.

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may appear in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

CROSSWIND ASSIST DOES NOT REACT UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilising brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 80 km/h when driving straight or slightly cornering.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilisation is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilisation initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted

manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilised. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilisation helps you to stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approx. 65 km/h.

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, trailer stabilisation will not function.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Functions of Active Brake Assist

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual warning or warning tone, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the optical warning and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or depress the brake pedal during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent brake force boosting only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the system, Brake Assist may intervene for no reason, or not intervene at all, if the driving conditions are complex. In these cases, as well as in the event of malfunctions to the Active Brake Assist, the brake system remains available with brake force boosting and BAS.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

THE INDIVIDUAL SUBFUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SPEED RANGES:
Distance warning function

THE DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION WARNS YOU IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- At speeds greater than approx. 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is too near for the driven speed.
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- At speeds greater than approx. 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian.
  An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

THE DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION CAN AID YOU IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITH AN INTERMITTENT WARNING TONE AND A WARNING LAMP:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Crossing pedestrians/cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS STARTING FROM APPROX. 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Crossing pedestrians/cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS STARTING FROM APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Crossing pedestrians/cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

CANCELLING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent brake force boosting).

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after starting the vehicle or after driving off.

THE SYSTEM MAY NOT REACT CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In complex traffic situations, objects may not always be clearly detected.
- Pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the detection range of the sensors.
- Pedestrians are obscured by other objects.
- Bends with a narrow radius can hamper the system's ability to react correctly.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Assistance >> Active Brake Assist

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

- Off

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

▶ Select a setting.

The last active setting is selected automatically every time the vehicle is started.

Exception: if the last setting was Off, the Medium setting will be automatically activated the next time the vehicle is started.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

▶ Select Off.

The distance warning function and autonomous braking function are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the Medium setting is automatically activated.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the instrument cluster.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING SIGNALS:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (⟶ page 61).

Cruise control and limiter

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

To maintain a previously stored speed, the cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle independently.

If you accelerate to overtake, forexample, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can set any speed from 20 km/h.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the instrument cluster.



Instrument cluster display (colour display)

1. Cruise control is selected.
2. Set speed grey: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated.
3. Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- With frequent changes in speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- On slick or slippery roads. The wheels on the drive axle can lose grip on the road surface upon acceleration, causing the vehicle to begin skidding.
- When visibility is poor

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

VEHICLE WITH A PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS UP TO 3.5 T:

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

VEHICLE WITH A PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OVER 3.5 T:

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Variable: for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h, the LIM symbol flashes in the instrument display. The message Limiter Set speed exceededappears. The flashing stops as soon as the speed drops below the set speed again.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter serves solely as an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISPLAYS IN THE INSTRUMENT DISPLAY

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are indicated in the instrument display.



Instrument display (colour display)

1. Limiter is selected.
2. Set speed grey: speed is stored, limiter is deactivated.
3. Set speed green: speed is stored, limiter is activated.

KICKDOWN

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode.

If you exceed the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h, the LIM symbol flashes in the instrument display. The message Limiter Set speed exceeded appears.

AFTER COMPLETION OF KICKDOWN, THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

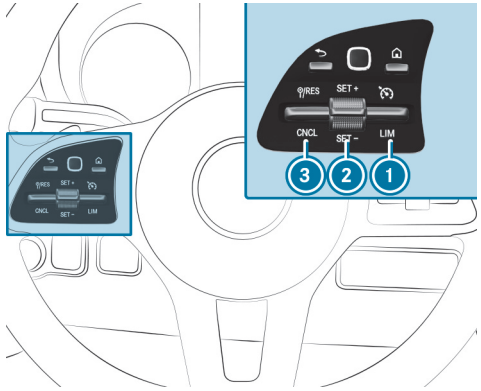
CRUISE CONTROL

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated but not intervening.
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

VARIABLE LIMITER

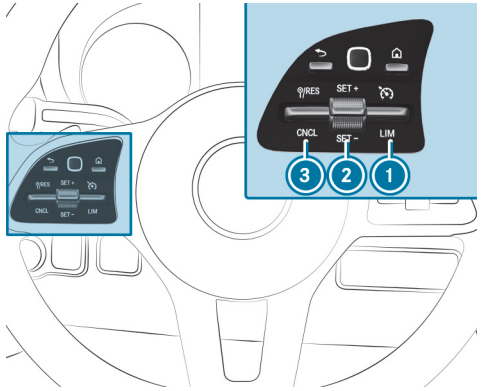
- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CRUISE CONTROL AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER



- **To select cruise control:** push the rocker switch (1) up [ ].
- **To select the variable limiter:** push the rocker switch (1) down [LIM].

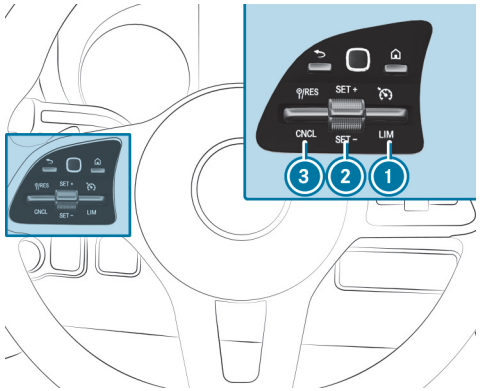
ACTIVATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER



- Press the rocker switch (2) up [SET/+] or down [SET/–].
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintains (cruise control) or does not exceed (variable limiter) this speed.

INCREASES/DECREASES THE SPEED



- Press the rocker switch (2) up [SET/+] or down [SET/–] as far as the pressure point.

  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold the rocker switch (2) up [SET/+] or down [SET/–] as far as the pressure point.

  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

or

- Push the rocker switch (2) up [SET/+] or down [SET/–] beyond the pressure point.

  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

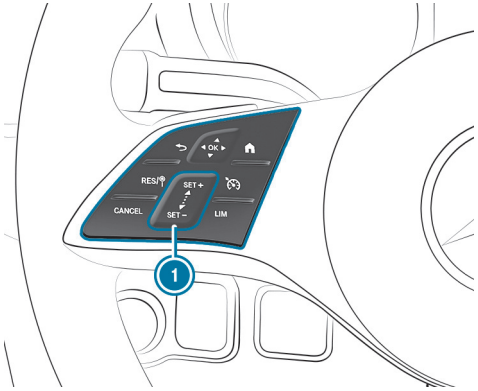
- Press the rocker switch (2) up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/hincrements.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the rocker switch (2) up SET/+ or down SET/–.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintains (cruise control) or does not exceed (variable limiter) this speed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. Cruise control is deactivated when the transmission is in idle or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds.

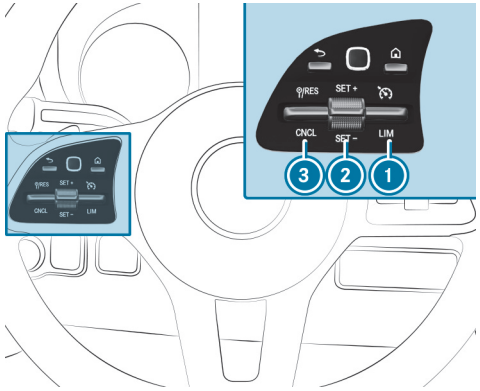
ADOPTING THE DETECTED SPEED



If Traffic Sign Assist has detected a maximum permissible speed traffic sign with active cruise control/variable limiter, and this is displayed in the instrument cluster display:

- Press RES.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains, or does not exceed this speed.

DEACTIVATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER



- Press rocker switch (3) CNCL down.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE POSSIBLE WHEN CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS DEACTIVATED:

- Rocker switch (2) SET/+ or SET/– stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed.
- Rocker switch (3) RES calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP®, or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 120 km/h and 180 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 54).

Shortly before you reach the set speed, it is shown in the display of the instrument cluster. When you confirm the message with ⏎, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE LIMIT SPEED FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

NOTES ON DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible especially for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

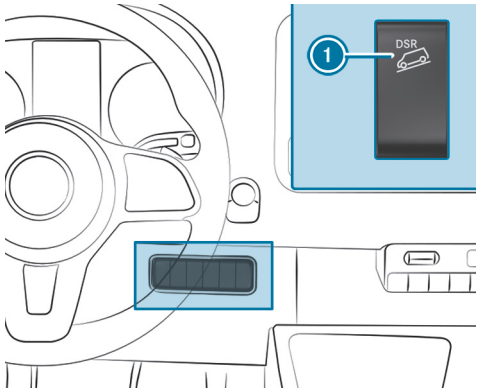
You can set the speed depending on the gear range to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.

DSR AUTOMATICALLY CONTROLS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h , the speed is set to 4 km/h or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- If you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR

ACTIVATING DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

- Press the upper section of switch (1).
- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- Release the brake or accelerator pedal.

  The current speed will be stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed in the respective gear range will be stored. DSR will maintain the stored speed on the downhill gradient and will brake automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline: the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the rocker switch on the steering wheel is pressed during DSR regulation. This is the case only if you are driving no faster than 18 km/h.

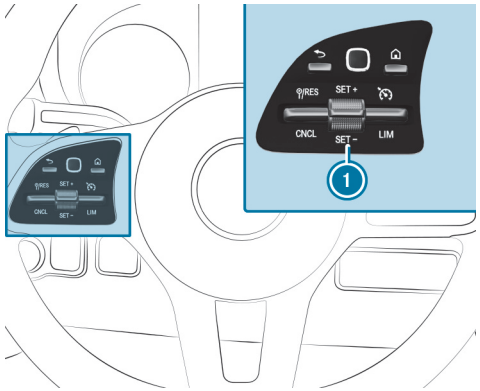
DSR STATUS DISPLAY IN THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

- **DSR is activated:**
  - DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
  - You are driving at a speed between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
  - DSR and the speed 18 km/h appear in the status area of the on-board computer.

    DSR is in standby mode.
- **DSR is inactive:**
  - As soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
  - DSR appears in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the DSR Off message appears.
  - DSR - - - appears in the status area of the on-board computer.

SETTING THE SPEED WHILE DRIVING DOWNHILL

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.



- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.
- Release the brake or accelerator pedal.

  The current speed will be stored.

or

- Press rocker switch (1) up or down during a DSR regulation.

  The last saved speed will be increased or reduced.
- Release rocker switch (1).

  The current speed will be stored.

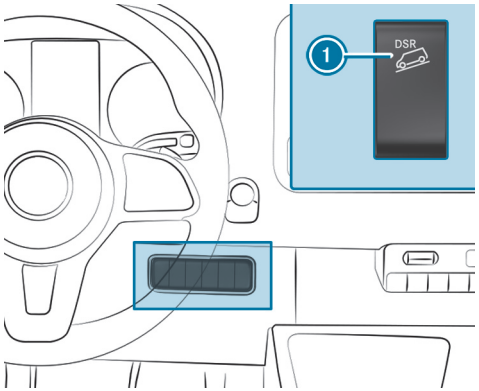
or

- Press rocker switch (1) up or down until the desired speed is reached.
- Release rocker switch (1).

  The current speed will be stored.

It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with rocker switch (1).

DEACTIVATING DSR



► Press the upper section of switch (1).

or

► Accelerate and drive faster than 45 km/h.

DSR WILL DEACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- As soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
- ESP® or ABS is malfunctioning.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on a free-flowing road. If vehicles ahead are detected the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 160 km/h or between 20 km/h and the vehicle's maximum design speed.

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (greater distance).
- Depending on the detected vehicle mass, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC control are reduced.
- If the turn signal indicator is activated to change to the overtaking lane, a rapid acceleration to the stored speed is initiated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is provided solely as an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- The radar sensors are malfunctioning due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or extreme changes in light conditions.
- The radar sensors may malfunction in multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.

- On slick or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the wheels to lose grip and the vehicle to skid.
- Stationary objects are not detected if they were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognised correctly. As a result, distance to a target vehicle is no longer regulated and unintentional acceleration may occur.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by the Active Speed Limit Assistant

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assistant may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- For speed limits below 20 km/h
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by the Active Speed Limit Assistant

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assistant may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- For speed limits below 20 km/h
- In wet or foggy conditions

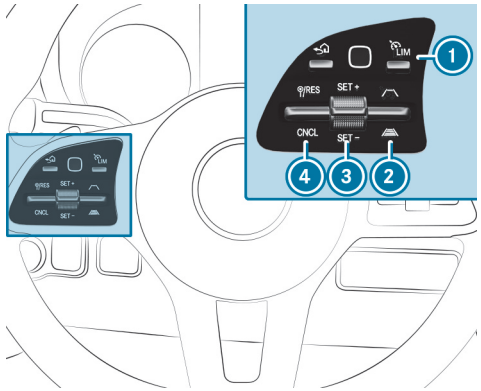
▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door and the front passenger door are closed.
- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- Checking of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

SWITCHING BETWEEN THE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC



- Press the (1) button.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- **Activate without stored speed:** Press the rocker switch (3) up SET/+ or down SET/–.

  The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or restricted (variable limiter).

or

- **Activate with stored speed:** Press the rocker switch (4) up RES.

ⓘ If rocker switch (4) is pressed up twice, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

ADOPTING THE DISPLAYED SPEED RESTRICTION WHEN ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE LIMITER IS ACTIVE

- Push rocker switch (4) up RES.

  The speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

PULLING AWAY AGAIN WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Push rocker switch (4) up RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.

  The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC functions continue to operate normally.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch (4) down CNCL.
- Depress the brake pedal.

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The driver's seat belt buckle is open and the vehicle is travelling slower than 3 km/h.
- The driver's seat is not occupied.
- The transmission is not in position D.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The driver's door or front passenger door is open.
- There is an internal error.

In addition to the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, transmission position P is automatically engaged in the event of any of these situations arising, or if the vehicle is travelling very slowly.

INCREASING OR REDUCING THE SPEED

- Press rocker switch 3 up SET/+ or down SET/– as far as the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press the rocker switch 3 up SET/+/ down SET/– as far as the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

or

- Push rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Push rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h increments.

REDUCING OR INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 down ().
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 up ().

Information on Hill Start Assist

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN PULLING AWAY ON A HILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

NOTES ON THE HOLD FUNCTION

REQUIREMENT

The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.

FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

The incline cannot be greater than 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The driver is seated and belted.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position D, R or N.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE BRAKES AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ when towing

▶ in a car wash

- Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display appears in the instrument cluster display.
  The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the accelerator pedal when the automatic transmission is in position D or R.
- Depress the brake pedal again with sufficient pressure until the HOLD display in the instrument cluster display goes out.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission of your vehicle shifts to P after some time. This relieves the load on the service brake.

WHEN THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUTOMATICALLY SHIFTS TO ⑭ IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off without ECO start/stop function.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors on the front bumper and six sensors on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Special equipment without rear sensors is available for vehicles with rear attachments or selected open vehicle model designations. Here, the six sensors in the rear bumper are omitted. No distances to an obstacle are displayed for the rear and side areas, and no visual warnings or warning tones are issued.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.4 m to an obstacle. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m. You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 1 m(⟶ page 364).

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DISPLAY IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is not active and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC appears at speeds of up to approximately 10 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

DEACTIVATING/ACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Requirement:

Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Quick access

▶ Select PARKTRONIC On.

The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated upon engine start.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Camera & parking » Set warning tone

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF THE WARNING TONES

▶ Select Warning tone volume.

▶ Adjust the value.

ADJUSTING THE PITCH OF THE WARNING TONES

▶ Select Warning tone pitch.

Adjust the value.

SPECIFYING THE STARTING POINT FOR THE WARNING TONES

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn early all-round.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

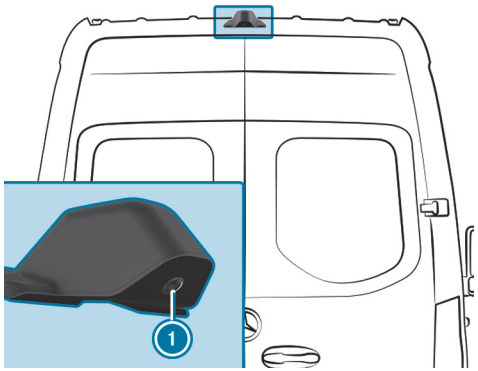
ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system should be reduced during a PARKTRONIC Parking Assist warning tone.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera (1) appears in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

THE IMAGE FROM REVERSING CAMERA (1) APPEARS IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

In this way, the area behind the vehicle is monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the reversing camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THE FOLLOWING VIEWS:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the display may flicker)
- if the temperature changes very quickly, forexample if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- if the ambient temperature is very high

- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 577)
- the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. a loading tailgate).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incidental sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

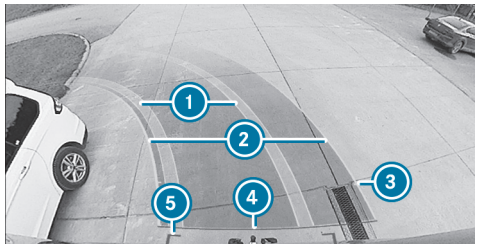
ⓘ **OBJECTS THAT ARE NOT AT GROUND LEVEL APPEAR FURTHER AWAY THAN THEY ACTUALLY ARE. THIS INCLUDES, FOREXAMPLE:**

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball neck of a trailer hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

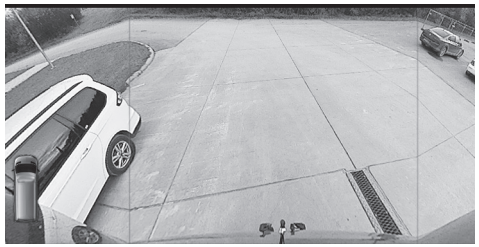
VEHICLES WITHOUT PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

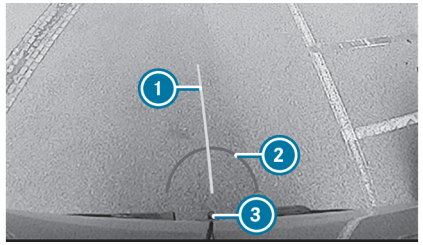


Normal view

1. Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
5. Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors



Wide-angle view

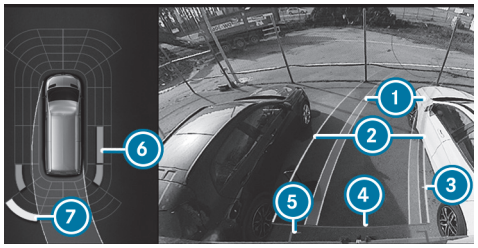


Trailer view (if hitch is fitted)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

VEHICLES WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
5. Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including exterior mirrors
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.4 m and 0.6 m)
7. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m

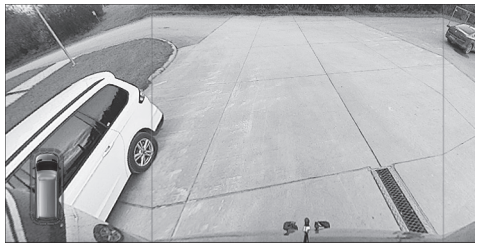
If the distance to the obstacle is less than approx. 0.4 m, the warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be red.

If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red.

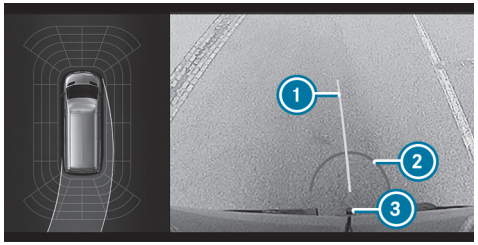
IF THE SYSTEM FAILS AT THE REAR, THE SEGMENT DISPLAY CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- the rear segments are shown in red when reversing
- the rear segments are hidden when driving forwards

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (if hitch is fitted)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, forexample, when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE SYSTEM EVALUATES IMAGES FROM THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

VIEWS OF THE 360° CAMERA

For special equipment without rear sensors, only the front segments are shown in the left-hand image area, see example image "Top view, without rear sensors".
Warnings are only issued for the front area.

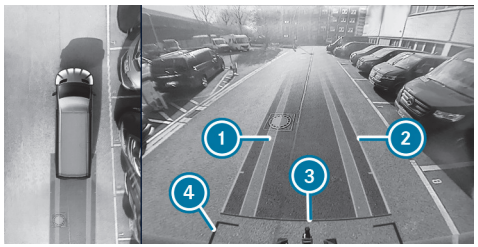
You can select from different views:

TOP VIEW



Top view, with rear sensors

1. Yellow lanes mark the course the tyres will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Marking at a distance of approximately 1.0 m (the rear-end doors can still be opened completely)
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
5. Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including outside mirrors
6. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 0.4 m or less



Top view, without rear sensors

1. Yellow lanes mark the course the tyres will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including outside mirrors

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red.

IF THE SYSTEM FAILS AT THE REAR, THE SEGMENT DISPLAY CHANGES AS FOLLOWS:

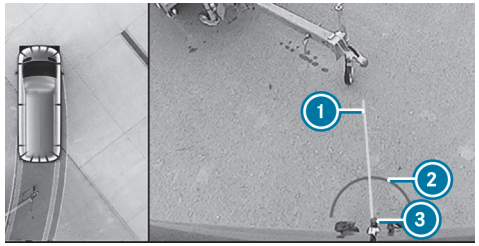
- The rear segments are highlighted in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden with forward travel.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

GUIDE LINES

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

VIEW OF TRAILER (IF TRAILER HITCH IS FITTED)

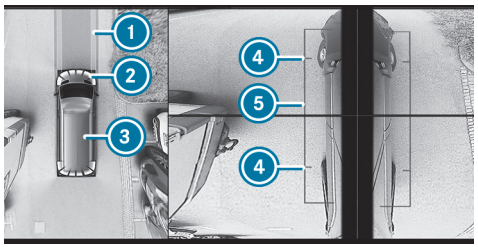


View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted), with rear sensors

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

SIDE VIEW OF THE OUTSIDE MIRROR CAMERAS

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



Side view, with rear sensors

1. Path indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above
4. Marker of the wheel contact points
5. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors extended

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes.

SYSTEM FAILURE

If the system is not yet operational, the following display appears in the multimedia system:



SYSTEM LIMITS

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if the front doors are open.
- if the outside mirrors are retracted.
- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- If the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting (the display may flicker).
- If the temperature changes very quickly, forexample, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage during the winter months.
- If the ambient temperature is very high
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera under any of these circumstances. Otherwise, you could injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, deviations from the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. cargo liftgate).

The display contrast may be impaired by sudden, incidental sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

THE IMAGE FROM THE 360° CAMERA APPEARS AUTOMATICALLY IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WHEN:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The rear-end doors are opened.

This allows the area behind the vehicle to be monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the reversing camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 577).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 371).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUTOMATIC OPERATION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Camera & parking

▶ Activate or deactivate Auto reversing camera.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING MANOEUVRING ASSISTANCE

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Camera & parking

▶ Manoeuvring assistance Activate or deactivate.

IF MANOEUVRING ASSISTANCE IS SWITCHED ON AND REAR SENSORS ARE PRESENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE:

- Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 377)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (⟶ page 378)

If Manoeuvring Assist is switched on and there are no rear sensors, Drive Away Assist is active but only works forwards (⟶ page 377).

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the driver's part, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned at an earlier stage, and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

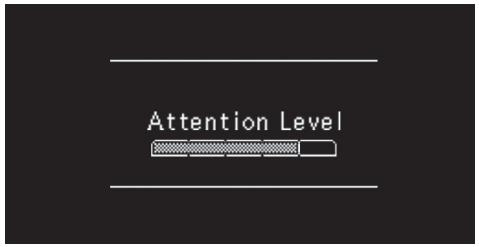
If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the Attention Assist: Take a break! warning appears in the instrument cluster. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

YOU CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS INFORMATION FOR ATTENTION ASSIST DISPLAYED IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU OF THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER:

- journey time since the last break
- Attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the circle, the higher the detected attention level
  - The circle in the centre of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)

YOU CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS INFORMATION FOR ATTENTION ASSIST DISPLAYED IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU OF THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER:

- journey time since the last break
- Attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the bar, the higher the detected attention level
  - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If the ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the Attention level message appears.

If a warning is displayed in the instrument cluster, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument cluster when the vehicle is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the vehicle is restarted. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- Road conditions are poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ATTENTIVENESS ASSESSMENT IS DELETED AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Attention Assist

SETTING OPTIONS

- Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

SUGGESTING A REST AREA

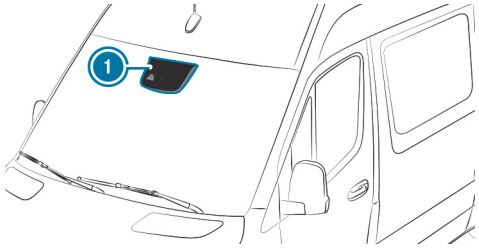
- Select Suggest rest area.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it suggests a nearby rest area.
- Select a suggested rest area.

  You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera (1). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST ALSO USES THE STORED MAP DATA. THEREFORE, THE DISPLAY IS UPDATED WITHOUT A TRAFFIC SIGN HAVING BEEN DETECTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the vehicle changes roads, e.g. motorway exit or slip road
- when a village or town boundary stored in the digital map is passed

The system displays the traffic signs valid for the vehicle model registration. A distinction is made between the valid traffic signs for a permissible gross mass (GVW) ≤3.5 t, >3.5 t ≤ and camper van.

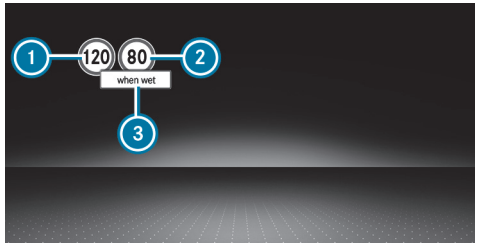
If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. It is possible in this regard to specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether this warning is to be relayed visually only, or whether it is also to be accompanied by an acoustic warning.

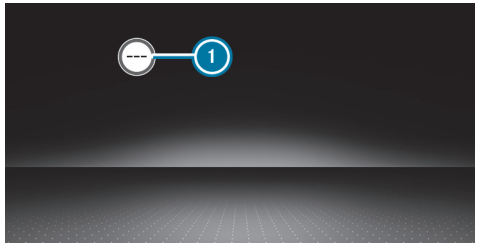
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY



Instrument cluster (colour display)

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with a restriction

Only one of traffic signs 1 or 2 is displayed at any one time in the instrument cluster, if necessary with additional sign 3. If two valid traffic signs are detected at the same time, a plus sign appears next to the traffic sign in the instrument cluster as an indication that both traffic signs are displayed in the navigation system.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If unavailable, display 1 is shown in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY BE INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If traffic signs are difficult to detect, e.g. because they are dirty, obscured, faded, covered with ice, damaged, badly positioned, poorly lit or twisted.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If signs or the road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs in roadworks, at exits and ramps, in neighbouring lanes or parallel roads.
- If signs do not conform to the standard.
- If signs or road layouts are specific to the respective country and deviate from the route guidance in the navigation system, e.g. at or beyond construction sites.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

SWITCH ON/OFF AUTOMATIC ADOPTION OF SPEED LIMITS

▶ Select Note: adopting limit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or cruise control.

SHOW RECOGNISED TRAFFIC SIGNS IN MEDIA DISPLAY

▶ Select Display in head unit.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SET THE TYPE OF WARNING

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or Off.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set a speed.

Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side from other road users and obstacles.
If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the detection range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

When a trailer is connected, the radar sensor's field of vision may be impaired, thereby making limited monitoring possible. Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral detection range and you switch on the turn indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and warns vehicle occupants when leaving the vehicle about any approaching vehicles.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

An exit warning is not issued for sliding doors and rear-end doors.

Overview	
When the vehicle is stationary, an object is detected from in the rearward detection range.	Red warning lamp in the outside mirror
When the vehicle is stationary, a door on the relevant side of the vehicle is opened. An object which is close to your vehicle is detected in the detection range.	Collision warning

ⓘ This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated, and up to a maximum of three minutes after the drive system has been switched off. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by a series of flashes in the outside mirror.

The exit warning function is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility lies with the vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND THE EXIT WARNING FUNCTION MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the detection range, e.g. bicycles
- on very wide lanes
- on very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

ⓘ Stationary or slowly moving objects are not displayed.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

THE EXIT WARNING FUNCTION MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Drive Away Assist

FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

ⓘ In the equipment without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the direction of travel forwards. (⟶ page 363).

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

A RISK OF A COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 1.0 m away.
- The manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the audio system.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Drive Away Assist is unavailable on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

In the equipment without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the direction of travel forwards.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

FUNCTION OF REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT
The system uses the radar sensors in the bumper. This allows the area adjacent to the vehicle to be continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 375).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a vehicle is detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. If a critical situation is detected, a warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the audio system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

THE REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

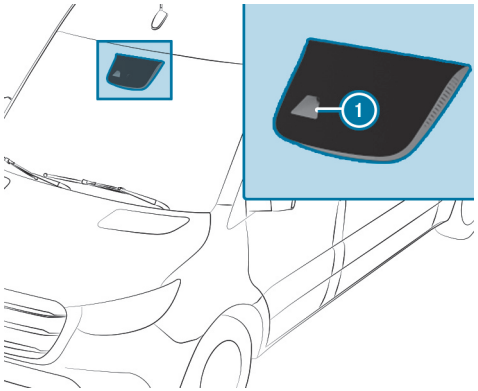
- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.

- The manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the audio system.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is unavailable when driving with a trailer.

Lane Keeping Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE KEEPING ASSIST



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with a multifunction camera (1). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel or by a warning tone and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster.

The function is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

THE WARNING IS ISSUED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

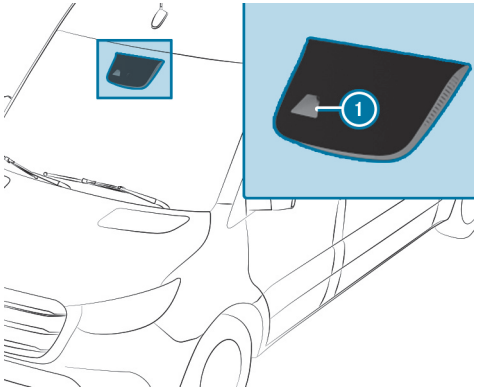
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

FUNCTIONS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera (1). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel or by a warning tone and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster. In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting brake application. A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

THE WARNING IS ISSUED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

A LANE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION OCCURS WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

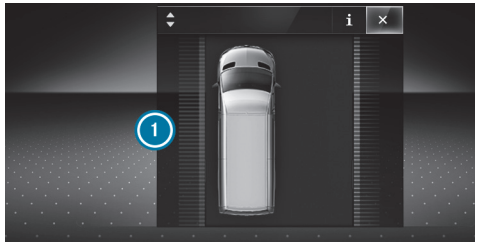
- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides of the vehicle.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A corresponding message appears in the instrument cluster.

Braking is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 160 km/h.

You can either deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning or switch off the system completely.

If the driver fails to adopt an appropriate driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when the driver unintentionally leaves or crosses the lane and not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs, display (1) appears in the instrument cluster display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

NO LANE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION FROM ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST OCCURS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.

- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- Tyre pressure loss or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY BE INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, in severely fluctuating shade conditions, or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- There is glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in roadworks.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING LANE KEEPING ASSIST OR ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance

▶ Select Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

▶ Select Warning and activate or deactivate.

Work mode

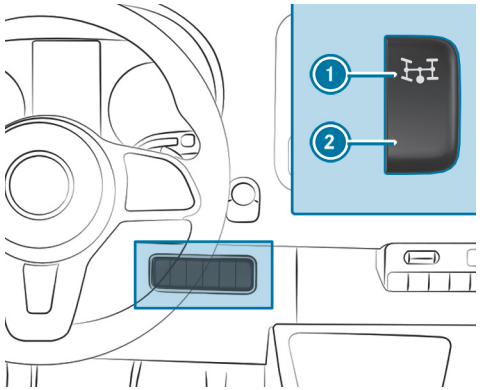
Activating/deactivating power take-off

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- If there is severe strain on the power take-off, e.g. due to high power draw at high outside temperatures, the transmission oil temperature may increase to impermissible levels. In this case, operate the power take-off at regular intervals for about five to ten minutes under partial load.
- Activate the power take-off only when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in neutral.
- Make sure that the engine speed is not higher than 2500 rpm during operation.
- Manual transmission is disabled in vehicles with shift lock when the power take-off is activated.
- You can engage first or second gear and drive after activating power take-off in vehicles without shift lock. Do not change gear while the vehicle is in motion when power take-off is activated. Therefore, pull away in first or second gear depending on the desired speed.

▶ Observe the notes in the manufacturer's operator's manual before using the power take-off in conjunction with the body.

ACTIVATING



▶ Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

▶ Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the upper section of switch 1.

▶ Release the clutch pedal.

In vehicles with a working speed governor (ADR), the engine speed will automatically increase to a preset engine speed or an engine speed you have set – the constant engine speed. The Working speed governor active and Power take-off engaged message will be shown on the instrument cluster display.

DEACTIVATING

- Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.
- Depress the clutch pedal.
- Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the lower section of switch (2).
- Release the clutch pedal.

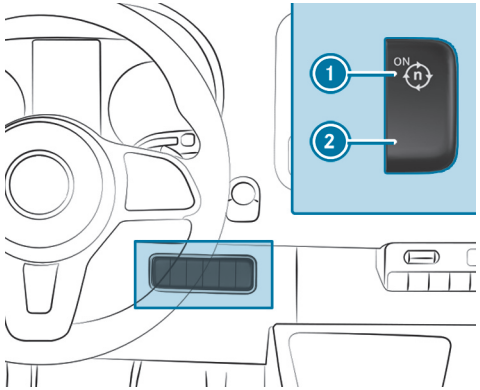
ADR (working speed control)

FUNCTION OF ADR (WORKING SPEED CONTROL)

When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed that you can set.

After a cold start, the idle speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the working speed is reached only once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.
ADR can be activated only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.
In vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position P.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ADR

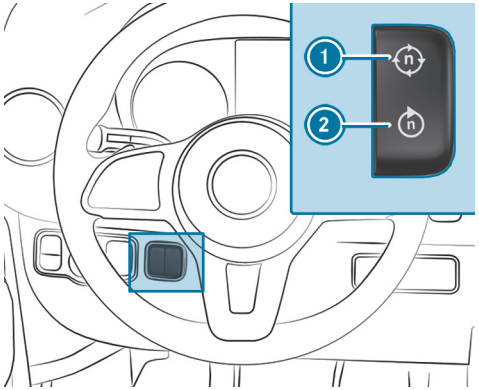


- **To activate:** press switch (1) while the vehicle is running.
  The message Working speed governor active will appear on the instrument cluster display.
- **To deactivate:** press switch (2) while the vehicle is running.

THE ADR WILL DEACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You release the parking brake.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- The vehicle moves.
- The control unit detects a malfunction.

ADJUSTING ADR



- Engage power take-off (⟶ page 382) or activate ADR.
- **To increase:** press the switch (1).
- **To reduce:** press the switch (2).

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (⟶ page 715).

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on a surface that is as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 330). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When reversing the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING THE TONGUE WEIGHT:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.

- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
  The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

THE RELEVANT PERMITTED VALUES, WHICH MUST NOT BE EXCEEDED, CAN BE FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

BEFORE DRIVING OFF, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

YOUR VEHICLE WILL BEHAVE DIFFERENTLY WITH A TRAILER RELATIVE TO WITHOUT A TRAILER:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning circle.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

ⓘ During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

VEHICLES WITH A DETACHABLE TRAILER COUPLING

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to attached ball neck

▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

Observe the Owner's Manual from the manufacturer of the detachable trailer coupling.

DRIVING NOTES

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to find out the maximum permissible speed.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **3**, **2** or **1** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control or the limiter is switched on.

You will therefore make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (⟶ page 345).

DRIVING TIPS

IF THE TRAILER STARTS TO SWAY, REMEMBER THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- Do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

ⓘ You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabiliser bars or trailer stability programs. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude.

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

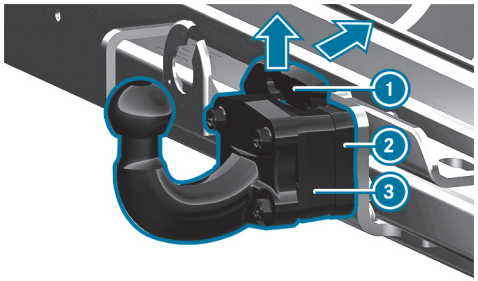
If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

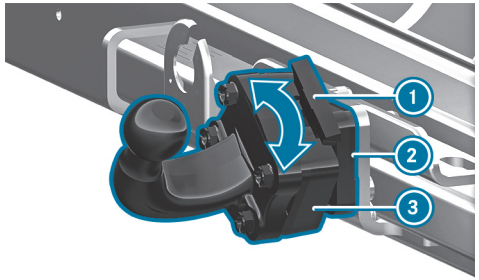
WARNING
Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.



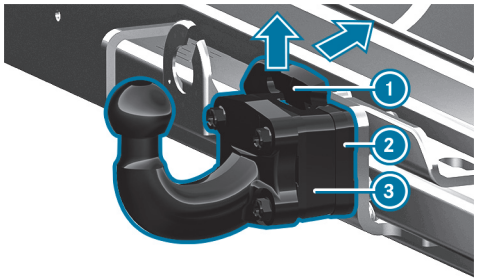
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull safety spring (1) of ball coupling (3) upwards in the direction of the arrow, push it backwards and hold it in this position.



- Place ball neck (3) onto ball neck mount (2) and turn it in the direction of the arrow until ball neck (3) points vertically upwards.
- Re-attach safety spring (1).

If the ball neck is dirty, clean it before installation.

Detaching the ball neck



- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull the safety spring (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow and push it to the rear.
- Hold the ball neck (3) in place.
- Turn the ball neck (3) in the direction of the arrow to the left and right and remove it from the ball neck mount (2).
- Place the plastic covering on the ball neck mount (2).
- If the ball neck is dirty, clean it.
- Place the cover on the ball head.
- Stow and secure the ball neck properly.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

TRAILERS WITH 7-PIN PLUGS CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE VEHICLE USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTE
Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position P.
- Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and stow it away safely (→ page 550).

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- Attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
- Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g.chocks.
- Release the trailer's parking brake.
- Place the trailer in a horizontal position behind the vehicle and couple it.



- Open the cover of the socket.
- Insert plug with tab (1) into the socket's groove (3).
- Turn the bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cover engage.
- Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the correct turn signal light is flashing on the trailer.

EVEN IF THE TRAILER IS CONNECTED CORRECTLY, A DISPLAY MESSAGE MAY NEVERTHELESS APPEAR ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position P.
- Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Apply the trailer parking brake.
- Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.

On vehicles with detachable trailer tow hitches: once the trailer has been uncoupled, remove the ball neck and place the plastic covering on the ball neck mount on the vehicle.

Instrument cluster and on-board computer

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of the instrument cluster
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer
Overview of the instrument cluster display
Adjusting the instrument lighting
Menus and submenus

Overview of the instrument cluster

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

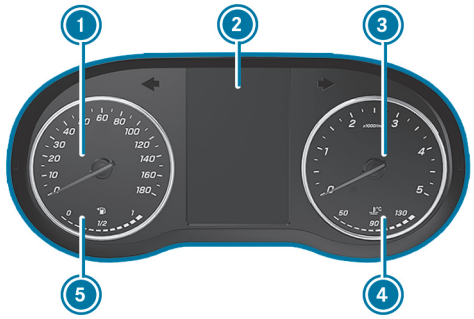
If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, the function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems are not visible.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

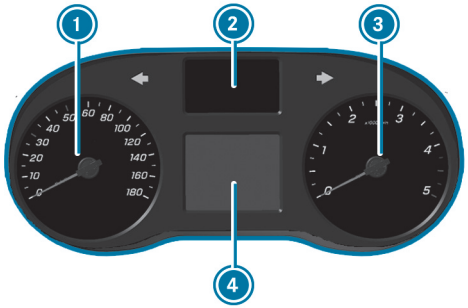
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Instrument cluster with display (colour)

1. Speedometer
2. Display (colour)
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display 4 is permitted to rise to 120°C.



Instrument cluster with display (black and white)

1. Speedometer
2. Indicator lamps display
3. Rev counter
4. Display (black and white)

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter 3 (overrevving range) is reached.

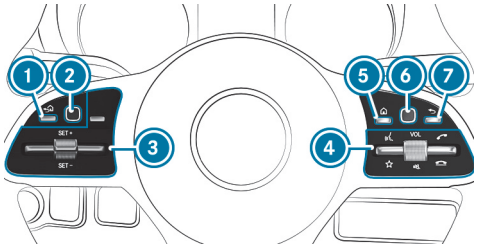
WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

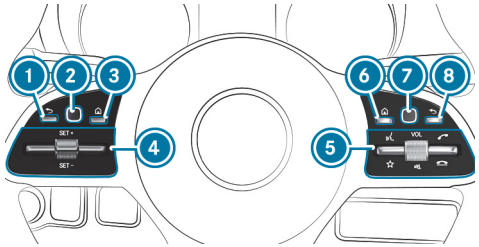
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



Variant 1

1. Back button, left (on-board computer)
2. Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
3. Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4. Button group:
   - Voice control
   - Displays favourites (multimedia system).
   - VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound.
   - Makes/accepts a call.
   - Rejects/ends a call.
5. Main menu button (multimedia system)
6. Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
7. Back button, right (multimedia system)



Variant 2

1. Back button, left (on-board computer)
2. Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
3. Main menu button (on-board computer)
4. Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
5. Button group:
   - Voice control
   - Displays favourites (multimedia system).
   - VOL: using the control, increases/reduces the volume or switches off the sound.
   - Makes/accepts a call.
   - Rejects/ends a call.
6. Main menu button (multimedia system)
7. Touch Control, right (multimedia system)
8. Back button, right (multimedia system)

Operating the on-board computer

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

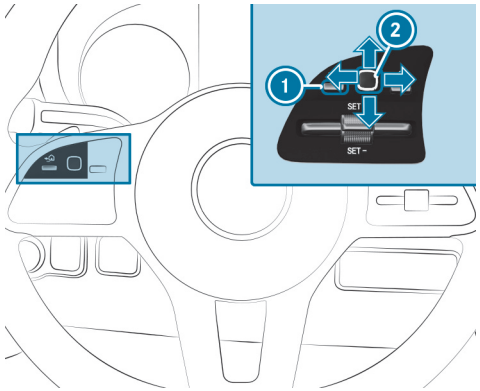
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

OPERATING THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER (VEHICLES WITH STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS)

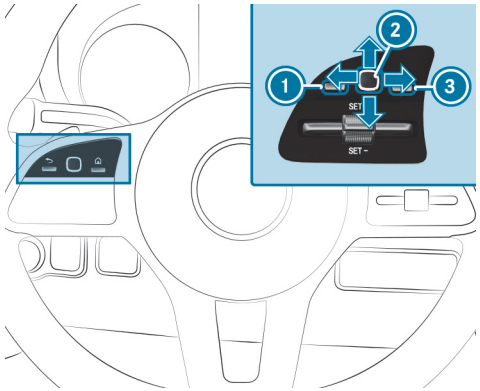
The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the instrument cluster display (→ page 398).

When the function is switched on, different signal tones will provide feedback while the on-board computer is being operated. These include a signal tone when the end of a list is reached or when a list is being scrolled through.



Variant 1

The on-board computer is operated via left-hand Touch Control (2) and left-hand back button (1).



Variant 2

THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER IS OPERATED USING THE FOLLOWING BUTTONS:

- Left-hand back button (1)
- Left-hand Touch Control (2)
- Left-hand main menu button (3)

THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

- Service (⟶ page 401)
- Radio (⟶ page 405)
- Trip (⟶ page 402)
- Media (⟶ page 405)
- Telephone (⟶ page 406)
- Assistance (⟶ page 401)
- Settings (⟶ page 407)

▶ **To call up the main menu:** press left-hand main menu button (3) or press left-hand back button (1) repeatedly, or press and hold this once.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** you can call up the main menu of the on-board computer with the ⌂ button.

▶ **To browse through the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).

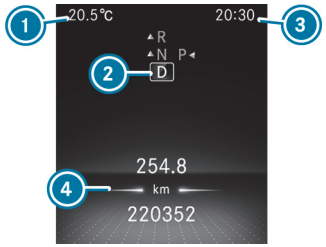
▶ **To browse through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press left-hand back button (1).

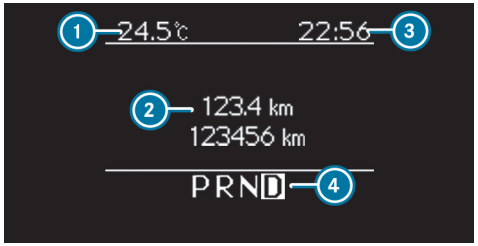
If you are in a submenu and press and hold left-hand back button (1), the main menu will appear.

Overview of the instrument cluster display



Example image: instrument cluster display (colour)

1. Outside temperature
2. Transmission position (⟶ page 302, 300)
3. Time
4. Alternating display



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

1. Outside temperature
2. Alternating display
3. Time
4. Transmission position (⟶ page 302, 300)

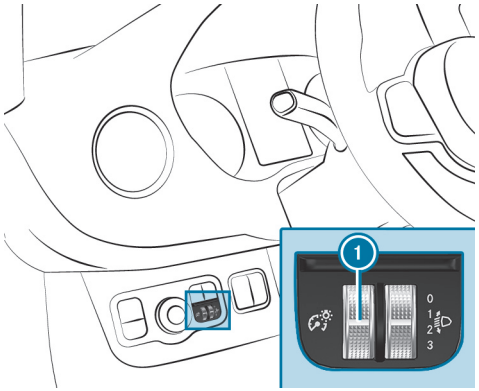
FURTHER INDICATORS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY:

⬆	Gearshift recommendation (⟶ page 301)
P OFF	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (⟶ page 364)
	Cruise control (⟶ page 349)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 356)
LIM	Limiter (⟶ page 350)
DSR	DSR (⟶ page 354)
Ⓐ	ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 71)
HOLD	HOLD function (⟶ page 362)
A	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 224)
120 km/h!	Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
OFF	ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
	A door is not fully closed.
	Rear window wiper switched on (⟶ page 241)
	Retarder (see separate Owner's Manual)

SOS NOT READY	Emergency call system not active
	Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (⟶ page 379)
	Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 346)
	Blind Spot Assist switched off (⟶ page 375)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: instructions and traffic signs detected (⟶ page 373).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- Turn brightness control (1) upwards or downwards.

  The lighting of the instrument cluster and the controls in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.

ⓘ In vehicles without brightness control (1), the instrument lighting can be adjusted via the on-board computer (→ page 407).

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the service menu

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ Select and confirm the desired function.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE SERVICE MENU:

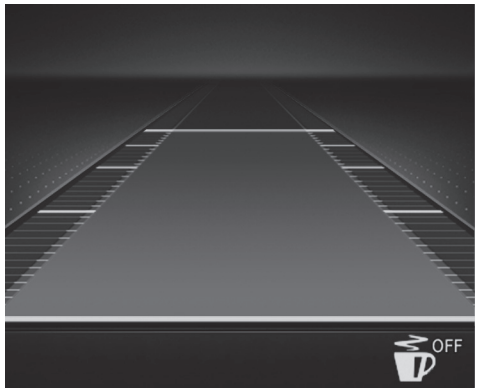
- Announcements: message memory (⟶ page 720)
- AdBlue: displaying the AdBlue® fill level (⟶ page 324)
- Tyres:
  - checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 33)
  - restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 652)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 561)
- Engine oil level: measuring the engine oil level

Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.



Instrument cluster display (colour)

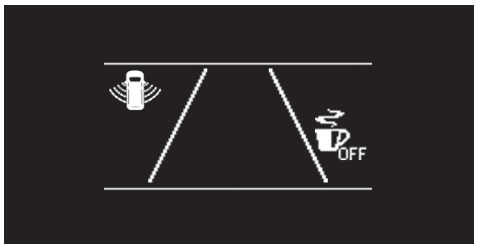
THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (⟶ page 372)

▶ Switch between the displays and confirm the selected display.

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 356)



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Lane markings solid and thick: Lane Keeping Assist on and ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings solid and thin: Lane Keeping Assist on and not ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings dotted: Lane Keeping Assist off
- ATTENTION ASSIST off
- Blind Spot Assist on and ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves solid)
- Blind Spot Assist on and not ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves broken)
- Blind Spot Assist off

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

Trip

► Select the desired display and confirm.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE TRIP MENU:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  With certain engines, a recuperation display will also be shown. If only a small amount of fuel is left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled will appear instead of the approximate range.
- ECO display (⟶ page 294)
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- Digital speedometer



Instrument cluster display (colour)

Standard display (example)

1 Trip distance

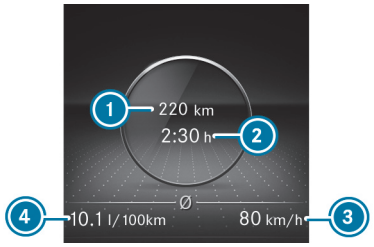
2 Total distance



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

Standard display (example)

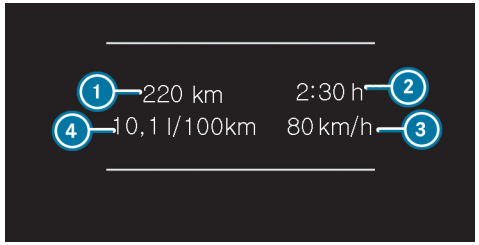
1 Trip distance
2 Total distance



Instrument cluster display (colour)

Trip computer (example)

1 Distance covered (from start/from reset)
2 Driving time (from start/from reset)
3 Average speed (from start/from reset)
4 Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

Trip computer (example)

1 Distance covered (from start/from reset)
2 Driving time (from start/from reset)
3 Average speed (from start/from reset)
4 Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The wording may differ on the main menu displayed. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument cluster (⟶ page 396).

YOU CAN RESET THE VALUES OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Trip distance:
  - Reset trip meter?
- Trip computer:

- From start
- From reset

- ECO display

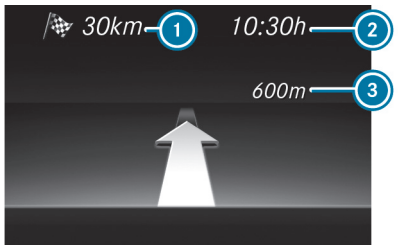
▶ Select the function for which the value is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the prompt Reset values? with Yes.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

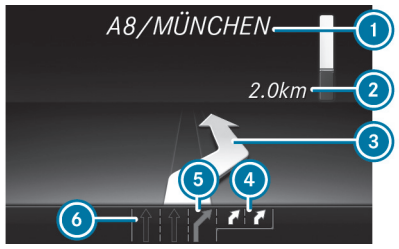
On-board computer:

→ Trip



No change of direction announced (example)

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Name of current road



Change of direction announced (example)

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
1. Destination route of the change of direction
2. Distance to the change of direction
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

FURTHER POSSIBLE DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Direction of travel: The direction of travel and the road currently being travelled are displayed.
- New route... or Calculating route...: A new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: The road is not known, e.g. it has only recently been built.
- No route: The route to the selected destination cannot be calculated.
- Off map: The map for the current position is not available.
- Area of destination reached: You have reached the destination area.
- : You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

- Exit the menu or select and confirm a destination.
  If a destination is entered and confirmed, route guidance will start.
- If route guidance was previously active, a query will appear asking whether the current route guidance is to be terminated.
- Confirm the prompt.
  Route guidance will start.

Selecting a radio station

On-board computer:

Radio



1. Frequency range
2. Station
3. Name of track
4. Artist's name

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Frequency range
- Station list

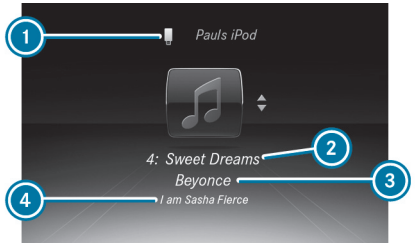
- Select the radio station's frequency or a radio station from the station list.
- Confirm the selection.

When you select a station in the station memory, the memory preset appears beside the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, a star appears beside the station name.

Operating media playback with the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Telephone



1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Artist's name
4. Name of album

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE MEDIA MENU:

- Media source selection list
- Current playback

- Select and confirm the media source.
- Select and confirm the required playback.

This is how to select a station when TV is the media source.

Dialling a telephone number using the on-board computer

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Previous calls
- Phone book
- Call status

Vehicles with MBUX multimedia system: the most recent telephone calls (dialled numbers, accepted and missed calls) are displayed on the Assistance menu.

- Select and confirm a telephone number.

  If only one telephone number has been saved for the entry: the telephone number will be dialled.
- **If multiple telephone numbers have been saved for the entry:** select and confirm a telephone number.

  The telephone number will be dialled.

INSTEAD OF THE SELECTED TELEPHONE NUMBERS, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY APPEAR:

- Please wait: The application is currently starting. If no Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system (⟶ page 509).
- Updating data: The call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts: The mobile phone's contacts or a memory medium's contacts are being imported.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A CALL
When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the display.

▶ Press to accept the call or to reject it.

You can also accept or reject the call using the or buttons on the steering wheel.

Calling up settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Settings

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE CONFIGURED ON THE SETTINGS MENU:

- Lights
  - Setting Instrum. lighting
- Vehicle
  - Setting Rain sensor basic sensitivity
- Setting Heating
- Display and operation
  - Switching permanent AdBlue level display on/off

▶ Select an entry and confirm the selection.

▶ Make the necessary changes.

LINGUATRONIC

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety
Operation
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively
Basic voice commands

Notes on operating safety

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

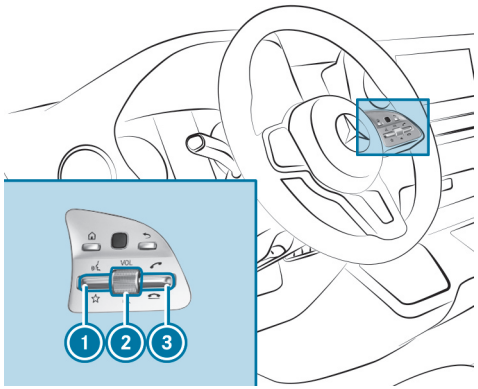
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.

- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Multifunction steering wheel operation overview

ⓘ LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the dialogue
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends the dialogue)
   Turn the controller up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is also not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

- **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system . For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
  Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hello Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

- Press the rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next page or Previous page voice command.

- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
  The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the Back voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the Home voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Close voice command or press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.
  The voice output is shortened and the destination is reached more quickly.
  The corresponding option must be switched on in the multimedia system.

Overview of types of voice commands

A DISTINCTION IS MADE BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING VOICE COMMANDS:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands "Navigate to", "Call" or "Text message to".
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. The lists can be scrolled or operated by voice.

Number entry functions

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC IS AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING LANGUAGES:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Help functions

YOU RECEIVE INFORMATION AND HELP FOR:

- **For optimal operation:** say the "Voice control tutorial" voice command or call up the Digital Owner's Manual with "I want to read the Owner's Manual for LINGUATRONIC", for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up and say the "Help" voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the "Help" voice command during a voice dialogue. You receive aligned information for each step of the dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hi Mercedes, I would like to have help with my radio" or, after pressing the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the "Help for phone" voice command, for example.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

IF LINGUATRONIC DOES NOT UNDERSTAND YOU:

- Activate online services. Recognition is improved.
- Only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- Say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio programme names:** say the "Read out station list" voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

Basic voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the voice command tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

SWITCH VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the messages application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for navigation**.

NAVIGATION VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to address "100 King Street, Leeds"	Starts navigation to an address in the address book directly
Navigate to <name>	Please take me to the address of contact "John Smith"	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Home	To my home	Starts navigation to home address
Navigate to <three-word address>	Drive to Takeover Dot Desk Dot Stumps	Starts navigation to a three-word address, e.g. to the Mercedes-Benz Museum Voice input of three-word addresses is not available in all languages. To use three-word addresses, Mercedes me connect and navigation services must be activated.
Work	Can you drive me to the office?	Starts navigation to your workplace
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate to Windsor Castle	Starts navigation to a POI directly
Enter POI	I would like to enter a new POI	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate.
I would like to drive to <POI>	Find/search on the Internet/web for a <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Enters a destination in the desired country
Enter country	Enter a new country	Enters a country
Enter city	I would like to enter a specific address	Enters a town
Search for district	I would like to search for a specific district	Enters a district
Enter junction	I would like to enter a junction	Navigates to an intersection
Enter house number	Enter number "7" please	Enters the house number

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Enter postcode	I would like to enter a postcode	Enters a postcode
Last destinations	Display the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Show alternative routes	I would like you to display an alternative route	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	I would like to start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance
Driving recommendations off	Switch off driving instructions	Switches off the voice output for route guidance
Show traffic map	I would like to switch on the traffic information	Switches on the traffic map
Hide traffic map	Switch off traffic jam info	Switches off the traffic map
POI icons on	Show me point of interest icons on the map please	Switches on display of POI symbols on the map
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Switches off the POI symbols display on the map

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

TELEPHONE VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial <telephone number>	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly
Call <contact>	I would like you to call "Smith, Doe on the cell number	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book
Call name	I would like to call a name	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for contact	I would like you to search for a contact	Searches for a contact. All address book names are available.
Latest calls	I would like to see the latest calls	Displays all outgoing, incoming and missed telephone calls.
Missed calls	I would like you to show me a list of missed calls	The list of missed calls is shown.
Incoming calls	I would like to see a list of incoming calls, please	The list of incoming calls is shown.
Outgoing calls	I would like you to show me a list of all outgoing calls	The list of outgoing calls is shown.
Redial number	I'd like to redial	Selects the last phone number dialled
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephone.
Call MB emergency	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	An emergency call is initiated.
Call Mercedes me	Notify Mercedes breakdown assistance	Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance is called.

Overview of the radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio.

RADIO VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM".	To select the station/channel mentioned
Radio station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Frequency <Frequency>	I would like to listen to the radio station "One hundred and seventy ".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM area
Next station	I would like you to search for the following station	To switch to the next station that can be received

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Next radio station	I would like you to search for the next station	The next radio station in a list is called up
Previous station	I would like to go back to the previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	Store station	To save the current station in the favourites list
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Show me a list of all stations	To show the list of stations that can be received
Read out station list	I would like to listen to the station list, please	To read out the list of available stations
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio program	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic announcements on	I would like to switch on the traffic announcement	To switch on traffic announcements
Traffic announcements off	I would like to switch off the traffic announcement	To switch off traffic announcements
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch on information about the current station
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	To switch off information about the current station

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

MEDIA PLAYER VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/composers/music genres>	Play "Hey Jude"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The available tracks are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	The available albums are played back.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	The available artists are played back.
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	The available composers are played back.
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	The available music genres are played back.
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Next track	Start the next song/video clip/film	Plays back the next track.
Previous track	Play the last song/composition/clip again	Plays back the previous track.
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning.
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Similar tracks are played back.
Play random music	Play me a random track	Random tracks are played back.
Random track list on	Turn random playback on	Switches on random mode.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode.
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud.

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

MESSAGE VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to "John Smith's mobile number"	To create a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name><Text>	I would like you to write a new text to "list entry John Smith"	To write a text message to the person called up. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Forward text message	Forward text message to "John Smith"	To forward selected or open text messages.
Read out new text messages	I would like you to read out the new text messages	To read out new text messages.
Read out the last text message from <Name>	I would like you to read out the last text message from "John Smith"	The last text message from the person mentioned is read.
Reply	I would like to answer this text message	To reply to a message
Reply in <language>	Respond to the SMS in German	A reply is made to the message just read in another language.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say "Help for vehicle settings" or "Help for vehicle functions".

VEHICLE VOICE COMMANDS

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Speed limit	Tell me the maximum permitted speed	To call up the current speed limit
Outside temperature	How cold is it outside?/How warm is it?	To call up the outside temperature
Average consumption	Read out the average fuel consumption	To call up average consumption
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	To call up vehicle data
Engine data	Can I switch to the motor menu?	To call up engine data
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	To call up the next service due date
Range	Tell me the current range	To call up range data
Consumption	I would like to see the current consumption	To call up consumption settings
Display and styles menu	Show display and styles settings	To show display settings
Assistance menu	I would like to see the driver assistance menu	To display assistance settings
Light menu	Display light settings	To display light settings

Back to Contents

Mercedes me

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Mercedes me calls
Mercedes me connect
Mercedes me and apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

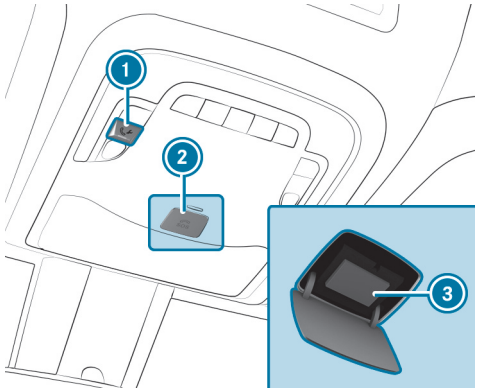
Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.

Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

THE FOLLOWING SERVICES HAVE NO LIMITATION IN THE TERM:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
- Telediagnostics

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



1 Breakdown assistance call button
2 Cover for SOS button (SOS button)
3 SOS button (SOS button)

Making a breakdown assistance call

▶ Press button 1.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

▶ Briefly press the cover on SOS button 2 to open it.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

An emergency call can still be triggered when a breakdown assistance call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated (⟶ page 423).

You are connected to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. A specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will register your accident or breakdown report.

THIS SPECIALIST MAY PUT YOUR CALL THROUGH TO OTHER SERVICES:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

ⓘ It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (⟶ page 426).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

The Mercedes me connect services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal (⟶ page 431).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- MBUX multimedia system is available in the vehicle.
- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

YOU CAN REACH THE DESIRED SERVICE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You will then be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning light is switched on.

VEHICLES WITH THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (⟶ page 429).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will take your call and organise breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ If the service is available: in addition, if the Mercedes me connect "Telediagnostics" service is active, a similar query may appear at a later time in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have received help, this query can be ignored or rejected.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Later the message will disappear and reappear at a later time.
The query triggered by the "Telediagnostics" Mercedes me connect service can either be confirmed or rejected. After rejection, it is no longer displayed.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

ⓘ No request for consent to data transfer is made, if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 423).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the following message appears Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?.

▶ Select Yes.

Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE MET FOR THE DATA TRANSFER:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSMISSION DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

ⓘ A request for consent to data transfer is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.

The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL WAS MADE VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Estimated number of people in the vehicle

  The detection is based on the number of closed seat belt buckles on the front seats.

IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO SERVICE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION REQUEST HAS BEEN DECLINED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND A SMOOTH SERVICE:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. You can obtain these in the Mercedes me Portal at: https://www.mercedes.me

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.

Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OR THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, IF AVAILABLE, YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING SERVICES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (Breakdown assistance call button or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 423).

If the multimedia system is available in the vehicle, you can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (⟶ page 424).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 72).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN, AMONGST OTHERS, INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 72)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.
- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnostics service

  With the Telediagnostics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes me call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 585).

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

REQUIREMENTS:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

  The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path Manage vehicle > My services.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

ⓘ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Calling up a Mercedes me user account

Requirements:

- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select a menu option.

or

▶ Call up General settings and switch one of the synchronisation functions on or off.

VEHICLE IS LINKED TO USER ACCOUNT

▶ Select Mercedes me.

Information about the linked user account appears.

YOUR VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ Linking via the instructions on the media display is then only possible if an MBUX multimedia system is installed in the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Calling up Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select Services.

You will be shown the Mercedes me services that you have already purchased and those that you can also still purchase within the various categories.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to the Mercedes me Portal with your user account.

Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised.
- A PIN has been saved.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▶▶ Mercedes me & Apps ▶▶ Mercedes me

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.

▶ Enter the PIN of the linked user account.

ⓘ Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.

ⓘ Alternatively, linking can be removed in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me App (Remove vehicle).

Back to Contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
Radio
System settings
Sound
Vehicle information
Navigation
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Online and Internet functions
Media

Overview and operation

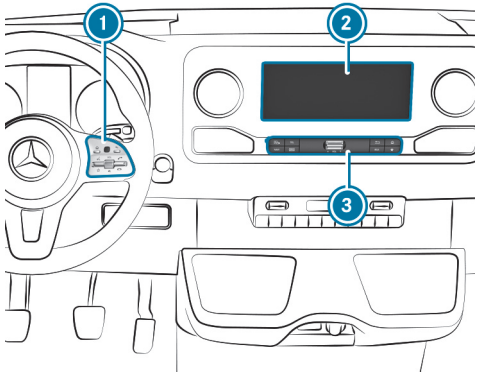
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.



1. Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
2. Media display with touch functionality
   Opens/closes the centre console stowage compartment above the display
3. Operating strip, calls up applications

IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT YOU CAN FIND THE FOLLOWING PORTS AND INTERFACES:

- Two USB ports or one USB port
  The USB port with the symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.
- Stowage space with charging interface and NFC interface (if available)

YOU CAN OPERATE THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WITH THE FOLLOWING CENTRAL CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Touch Control (1)
  Operation takes place by cursor control.
- Media display (touchscreen) (2)
- Buttons on operating strip (3)

ⓘ Alternatively you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (⟶ page 411).

Multiple applications are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using the buttons on operating strip (3).

You can conveniently call up and add favourites on the steering wheel using the ☆ rocker switch. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as on the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

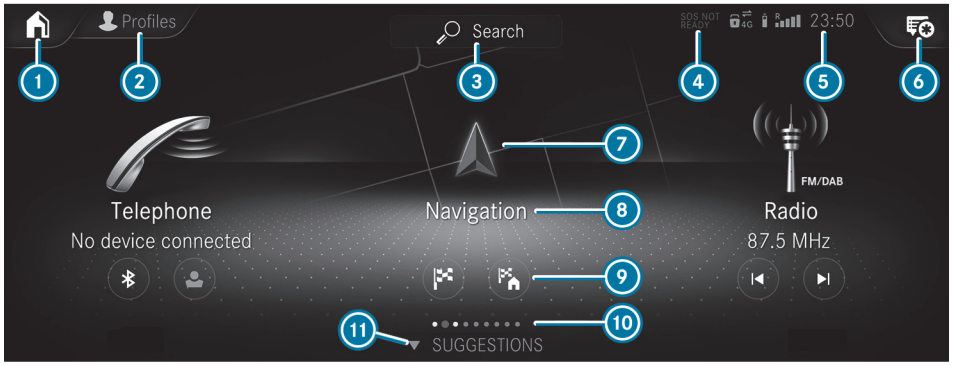
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 578).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

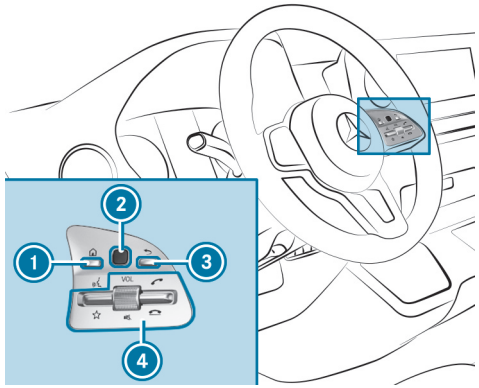
Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol
8. Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
9. Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
10. Number of applications and currently selected display area
11. Calls up SUGGESTIONS and FAVOURITES

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



1. button
   Calls up the home screen

(2) Touch Control
(3) Back button
Returns to the previous display
(4) Control panel for multimedia system
Press the ☆ rocker switch down: shows favourites
Turn the controller: adjusts the volume
Press the controller: switches sound off
Press the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: ends or declines a call

- **To call up the home screen:** press button (1).

or

- Press and hold button (3).
- **To open a menu or list:** press Touch Control (2).
- **To close a menu or list:** press button (3).
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control (2).
- Press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Controls >> Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

SWITCHING ACOUSTIC OPERATING FEEDBACK FOR THE TOUCH CONTROL ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATION FEEDBACK FOR THE TOUCHSCREEN

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Settings » System » Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

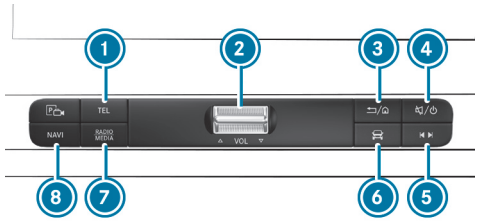
- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Applications

CALLING UP APPLICATIONS

USING BUTTONS ON THE OPERATING STRIP



1. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
2. Volume rocker switch
   Adjusts the volume (⟶ page 440)
3. ⮌/⌂ button
   Press briefly: returns to the previous display
   Press and hold: calls up the home screen
4. 🔇/⏻ button
   Press briefly: switches sound off
   Press and hold: activates or deactivates the multimedia system
5. Quick-access button for media
   Calls up the control menu of the last active media source
6. Vehicle button
   Sets vehicle functions
7. RADIO MEDIA button
   Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
8. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation

- **To access stations and music tracks quickly:** press button (5).
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe to the left or right.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** press button (5).

USING THE HOME SCREEN

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control.

or

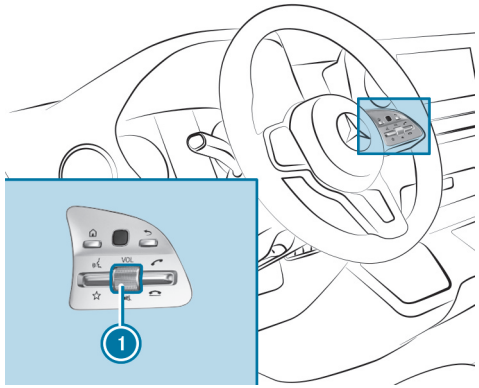
- Tap on the [⌂] symbol on the touchscreen.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

CHANGING THE ARRANGEMENT OF APPLICATIONS ON THE HOME SCREEN

- Call up the home screen.
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- Tap on [◀] or [▶] and move the application in the menu.
- Tap on [✓].

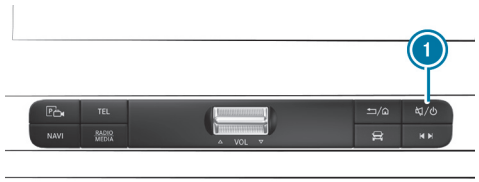
Switching sound on or off

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



- **To mute:** press volume control (1).
  The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- **To switch on:** turn volume control (1) or change the media source.

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM



- **To switch off:** briefly press button (1).

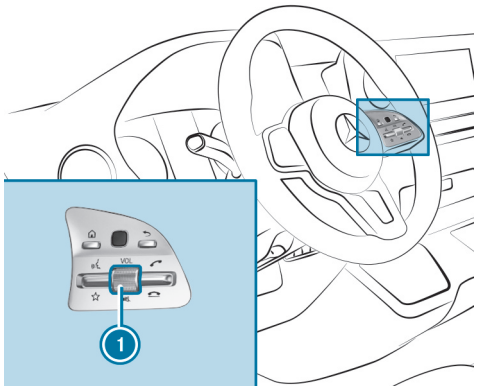
  The [symbol] symbol appears in the status line of the multimedia system display.

  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- **To switch on:** briefly press button (1) or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



- Turn volume control (1).

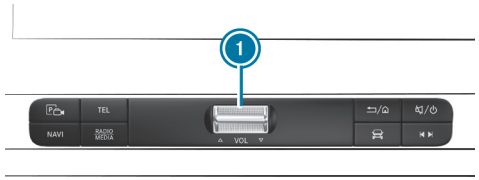
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

ADJUST THE VOLUME IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement

  The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
- During a telephone call

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM



- **To raise/reduce the volume in steps:** briefly press rocker switch (1) up or down.
- **To raise/reduce the volume continuously:** press rocker switch (1) up or down until the desired volume is set.

Intelligent body control (MBAC)

FUNCTION OF MERCEDES-BENZ ADVANCED CONTROL (MBAC)

MBAC allows you to operate a range of applications in your camper van and carry out status checks.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND CONFIGURATION OF MBAC, THE FOLLOWING TABS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Living
- Lights
- Supply
- Vehicle
- Settings

The available menus can be called up directly with the corresponding tile. For example, the heating can be switched on or fluid levels can be checked in the menus.

Once you have installed the Mercedes-Benz App for Sprinter and Marco Polo, you can also operate the menus with your smartphone. Some functions in the app may be unavailable or only partially available.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz App for Sprinter and Marco Polo is only available for iOS and Android devices.

ⓘ If you wish to have components retrofitted or the contents of the MBAC modified, contact the camper van manufacturer or dealer.

CALLING UP MBAC

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/close

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select Camper.
  The Overview menu is displayed.

ⓘ Different menus will be displayed depending on the vehicle's equipment and the configuration of MBAC.

USING THE MENUS

USING THE APPLICATIONS

Various functions such as lighting, heating or sound system can be operated depending on the configuration of MBAC.

- Call up the desired menu using the corresponding tab.
- Select an application from the list.
- Modify the settings as desired using the available control elements.

CHECKING THE STATUS

The status of the fresh or grey water or of the auxiliary battery, for example, can be called up depending on the configuration of MBAC.

- Select the desired menu using the corresponding tab.
- Select a status from the list.
  Depending on the chosen function, the status will be displayed in the form of text, a graph or an image.

NOTES ON THE BODY MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Profile

OVERVIEW OF PROFILES

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

YOU CAN SELECT THE PROFILE:

- when entering (⟶ page 443)
- on the home screen (⟶ page 436)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

PROFILE CONTENT

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS CAN BE SAVED IN YOUR PROFILE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

CREATING A NEW PROFILE

Multimedia system:

Profiles

- Select + Create profile .
- Select an avatar.
- Enter the name and confirm with OK.
- Select Continue >.
- **To save the current settings in a profile:** select Current settings.
- Select Save.

or

- **To adopt factory settings:** select Save save directly.

ⓘ Further information on setting a user profile (⟶ page 442).

- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (⟶ page 509).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- Select Finished.

  The user profile is saved.

SELECTING PROFILE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Profiles

- Select ••• for a profile.

EDITING A PROFILE

- Select Edit profile.
- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

- Select Suggestions settings (⟶ page 444).
- Activate or deactivate the setting.

RESETTING FAVOURITES

- Select Reset favourites to factory settings.
- Select Yes.

RESETTING A PROFILE

- Select Reset profile to factory settings.
- Select Yes.

DELETING A PROFILE

- Select Delete profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

SELECTING A PROFILE

Multimedia system:

Profiles

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (⟶ page 443).

SHOWING THE PROFILE SELECTION WHEN ENTERING

Requirements:

- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

Profiles

- Select General settings.
- Activate Show profile selection when entering.
  When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Suggestions

SUGGESTIONS OVERVIEW

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on the habits that have been learned by the system, the most likely navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

SUGGESTIONS ARE SHOWN WHEN THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE FULFILLED:

- A profile has been created (⟶ page 442).
  No suggestions are available in the Guest profile.
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure the data recording (⟶ page 444) or delete unsuitable suggestions (⟶ page 445)in order to improve suggestions.

CALLING UP SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- An individual user profile has been created and is selected (⟶ page 443).

ⓘ The guest profile is active when the multimedia system is first started.

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Select a navigation destination, a music track, a radio station or a contact.

ⓘ If route guidance is already active, you can start a suggestion as a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ⏩ [👤] Profiles

- Select [⚙] for a profile.
- Select Suggestions settings.
- **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
  If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, music tracks, radio stations or contacts are shown.
  If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.
- **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
  For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. learn. for 24h.
  Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
  Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.
- **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset suggestion history.

ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.

- Select Yes.

RENAMING SUGGESTIONS

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- Tap on the [⌂] symbol in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.

- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

DELETING A SUGGESTION

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

DELETING SUGGESTIONS IN THE APPLICATIONS

You can delete suggestions in the previous destinations, in the radio station list and in the contacts.

- Select ▼ for a suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.
- **To delete the suggestion from the current list:** select Not now.
  The suggestion will be shown again at a later time in the list.
- **To delete a suggestion permanently:** select Never.
- Select Yes.
  The suggestion will not be shown again in future. All suggestions are reset.
- **To cancel the function:** select Cancel.

Favourites

OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

CALLING UP FAVOURITES

- Tap ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

ADDING FAVOURITES

SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select + Create favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.

ALL POSITIONS ARE OCCUPIED

- Press the OK button to confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

SAVING A CONTACT AS A GLOBAL FAVOURITE

- Select a contact (⟶ page 515).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a phone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.

ADD MORE FAVOURITES FROM AN APPLICATION:

- Store a radio station.
- Add a media source.
- Save a navigation destination.

SAVING A RADIO STATION AS A GLOBAL FAVOURITE

- Select a radio station (⟶ page 545).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The radio station is added as a favourite.

RENAMING FAVOURITES

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

MOVING FAVOURITES

MOVING FAVOURITES IN THE FAVOURITES MENU

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

MOVING THE FAVOURITES MENU IN THE PERSONALISATION

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set new order is shown.
- Select Set new order.
- Move Favourites to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To close the menu:** select Close.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received as a result of using services of Mercedes me connect.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU, FOR EXAMPLE:

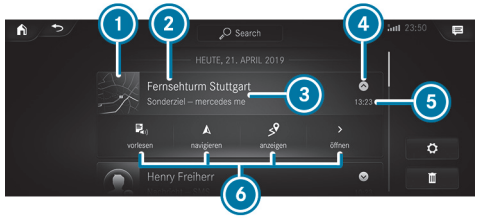
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. software update available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The [✉] Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (⟶ page 436) .

Newly received messages will be indicated with a star in the [✉] symbol.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



ⓘ This message type shown is not available in all countries.

A NOTIFICATION SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Symbol or image (1) for the application
- Title (2), which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information (3)
- A time stamp (5)
- If several actions are available, symbol (4) to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions (6) are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 450).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

Multimedia system:

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- Swipe up or down.
- Tap or press on the control element.

CALLING UP OLD NOTIFICATIONS

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- Swipe upwards and select Archive.
- Select the notification.

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

- **An action is available:** select the action.
- **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the ⊙ symbol.
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

Multimedia system:

- Call up the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 448).
- **To make settings:** select ⚙.

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

- Activate or deactivate the setting.
- **To delete:** select 🗑.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
  Delete deletes a single notification.

Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With Finished you will exit delete mode.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW
The global search is a Mercedes me service. The function is available on the home screen and in the notifications.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH DELIVERS, FOR EXAMPLE, SEARCH RESULTS IN THE FOLLOWING SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS:

- Navigation
- POIs and restaurants
- Media
- Radio
- Telephone
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

The desired term is entered in the search field. The multimedia system provides suggestions while searching and a detailed results list.

AFTER SELECTING AN ENTRY, THE CORRESPONDING FUNCTION IS STARTED, E.G.:

- navigating to a destination
- playing a song
- opening a link in the browser

ⓘ You can also search for three-word addresses (⟶ page 472).
The function is available in conjunction with Mercedes me connect and activated navigation services.
When you enter a three-word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "Station", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

THE SEARCH CAN BE CARRIED OUT WITH THE FOLLOWING INPUT METHODS:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keyboard
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:



- Select Search .

or

- Call up the notifications (→ page 448).
- Select Search.
- Enter the search term into the search field. Use the character input function

  During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

  In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can use the dictation function for the search.

- **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion.

  The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- Continue the search or accept a suggestion.
- **To accept the second search result:** select the search result.

  An action starts or a list is shown.
- Select a search result or an action in the list.
- **To show all categories:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To show details:** select a search result.
- **To start an action:** select an action.

  After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

CHARACTER ENTRY CAN BE CARRIED OUT WITH THESE CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Touch Control

- Touchscreen (media display)

Character entry takes place by cursor control when using the Touch Control.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keyboard is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

▶ Write the character on the touchscreen.



1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during entry (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deleting
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to numbers and further special characters (if available for the current character set)
    ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

EXAMPLES OF CHARACTER ENTRY:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- An online connection is required for some functions.

USING THE KEYBOARD

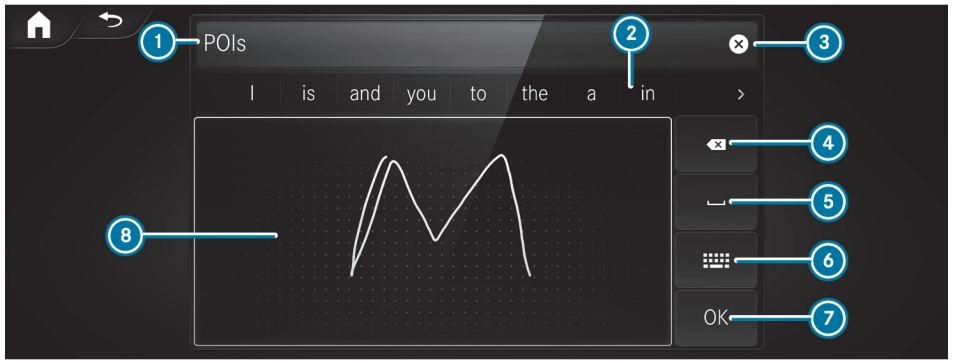
(11) Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- **To call up the character entry:** rename a favourite, for example (→ page 446).
  The keyboard is shown.
- Press briefly on a character key.
  The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character input:** press the [ ] button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

USING HANDWRITING INPUT



(1) Input line
(2) Shows suggestions during entry
(3) Deletes an entry
(4) Deleting
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
(5) Enters a space
(6) Switches to input using the keyboard
(7) Accepts an entry
(8) Draw characters on the drawing area

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 446).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].

- Using a single finger, write the character on the touchscreen.
  The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

SETTING THE KEYBOARD FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

- Confirm Select keyboards.
- Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Styles & display

STYLES

- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.

DISPLAY BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY OFF/ON

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, for example TEL.

DISPLAY DESIGN

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

System » Time and date

- Deactivate Manual time adjustment.

  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

THE CORRECT TIME IS REQUIRED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Requirements:

- **For setting the time zone manually:** the Automatic time zone function is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE MANUALLY

- Select Time zone:.

The list of countries is displayed.

If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

SETTING THE TIME ZONE AUTOMATICALLY

- Activate Automatic time zone.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and date » Set format

- Set the date and time format ●.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and date

SETTING THE TIME (WITHOUT TIME ZONE)

- Select Set time.
- Set a time.

SETTING THE TIME (WITH TIME ZONE)

- Select Set time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

- Adjust the time using the slide control.

SETTING THE DATE

- Select Set date.
- Set the date.

In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.

- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal which has access to the transmitted position data.

The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit vehicle position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Call lists (⟶ page 518)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 527)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

THE FOLLOWING CONNECTION OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- WLAN connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device is established, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

TO ESTABLISH A CONNECTION, YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING METHOD:

- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

SETTING UP WI-FI

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System (System) » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

SWITCHING ON WI-FI

- If the Wi-Fi is switched off, select Wi-Fi.

  The Wi-Fi is switched on and you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots.

SWITCHING OFF WI-FI

- If the Wi-Fi is switched on, select Wi-Fi.

  If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then, some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

CONNECTING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WITH A NEW DEVICE VIA WI-FI

This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

- Select the type of connection to be established on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select Add hotspot.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect using security key.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with [ok].

ⓘ The connection type via the security key is supported by all devices.

ACTIVATING AUTOMATIC CONNECTION

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

CONNECTING WITH A KNOWN WI-FI NETWORK

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.

  The connection is established again.

SETTING UP A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System (System) » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

CONFIGURING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WLAN HOTSPOT
The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. It will be shown with the DIRECT-MB Hotspot 12345 network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

CONNECTING USING NFC

- Select Connect via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Hold the mobile device on the NFC interface of the vehicle (⟶ page 511).
- Select Finished.
  The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY:

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Language

- Set the language.

If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

Home » System » Units

- Select km or mi.
- For a display of the units of measurement in the display section of the instrument display, switch on Additional speedometer.

Data import and data export

DATA IMPORT/EXPORT FUNCTION

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE POSSIBLE:

- Transfer of data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Making a backup copy of your personal data and load it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

IMPORTING/EXPORTING DATA

NOTE
Loss of data due to premature removal

- Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- A USB device is connected (→ page 539).

Multimedia system:

Home » System » System backup

- Select Import data or Export data.

IMPORTING

- Select a data storage medium.

  A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

  The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

EXPORTING

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedes-Backup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> PIN protection

SETTING THE PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

ACTIVATING PIN PROTECTION FOR DATA EXPORT

- Select Change settings.
- Confirm with the PIN.
- Select Protect data export.
- Switch the function on or off.

UNLOCK THE PIN

- Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre and have the PIN protection reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

A SOFTWARE UPDATE CONSISTS OF THREE STEPS:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

SOFTWARE UPDATE

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ADVANTAGES OF UPDATING SOFTWARE

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time via the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

YOUR ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Software updates are conveniently received via the mobile phone network.
- The software updates ensure long-term quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services.
- Your multimedia system and communication module are kept up-to-date.

Further information about software updates can be found at https://www.mercedes.me

PERFORMING A SOFTWARE UPDATE

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (⟶ page 527).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Software update

AUTOMATICALLY

▶ Activate Automatic online updates.

The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

MANUALLY

▶ Deactivate Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

ACTIVATING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE

▶ Restart the system.

The modifications from the software update will be active.

INFORMATION ON IMPORTANT SYSTEM UPDATES

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are active, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (⟶ page 461).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING SELECTION OPTIONS:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (⟶ page 461).

DEEP SYSTEM UPDATES

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the vehicle is switched off and back on, for example.

Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INSTALLATION:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be used during the update installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Reset

PERSONAL DATA IS DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether your really want to reset the system.

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- Select variant 1: Yes.
- Enter the current PIN.
  The PIN is reset.
- Select variant 2: No.
  The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

> If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

RESETTING USING BUTTONS

- Simultaneously press and hold buttons TEL and ☆ until the multimedia system restarts (at least 15 seconds).
  The multimedia system is restarted. No data is deleted during this process.

Vehicle information

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Engine.
  The engine data is displayed.

The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

ITEMS THAT CAN INFLUENCE THIS ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Engine speed
- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

Info

- Select Consumption.
  A display with current and average consumption figures will be displayed.

Navigation

Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Alternatively: press the NAVI button.

  The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

  The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

Showing or hiding the navigation menu

→ Navigation

If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

- **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- **To hide:** if the Navigation menu is not operated, the menu is automatically hidden after approx. ten seconds.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. To call up the ON ROUTE menu
   - To show Route overview
   - To select Alternative routes
   - Report traffic incident (Car-to-X)
   - To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   - To show Traffic announcements
   - To show Area announcements
   - To show Live Traffic Subscription Info
   - To show Route list
   - To call up the POSITION menu
   - Store position
   - To show Compass
   - To show Qibla (available in selected countries)
5. Quick-access and settings
   - To show Traffic
   - To show Parking
   - To show Motorway information
   - Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

Some options are not available in all countries.

You can enter three-word addresses in the online search (→ page 472). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a user account in the portal.
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

Navigation Where to?

USING THE ON-BOARD SEARCH



Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set (1).

- Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition (6) in (2). The entries can be made in any order.

  During destination entry, suggestions are made under (2) by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list (3) or with OK.

  If the multimedia system is equipped with a small display, calling up list (3) is carried out using a list symbol at the top right.

  THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE:

  - Town, street, house number
  - Street, town
  - Postcode
  - POI name
  - POI category, e.g. Filling station
  - Town, POI name
  - Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
  - Contact name

EXAMPLE OF QUICK ADDRESS ENTRY:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the UK, you can, for example, enter THE SHARD.

If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

- Alternatively, use voice input (8).
- **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select (6).
- Write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 451).
- **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select [⠿].
- **To delete an entry:** select (4).
  The characters are deleted individually.

or

- If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.
  The complete entry is deleted.
- **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select (11).
- **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select (10).
  123 changes to ABC.
  Display (11) changes to #+=.
- Select (11) and switch to additional special characters.
- **To enter a space:** select (7).

SETTING THE WRITTEN LANGUAGE

- Select (9).
- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

CHANGING THE COUNTRY

- Select country indicator (1).
- Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.
  The list is filtered.
- Select the country on list (3).
  The destination can be entered.

ACCEPTING A DESTINATION

- Select the destination in list (3).
- If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown.
- Calculate the route.

USING ONLINE SEARCH

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

▶ Select country indicator (1).

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (⟶ page 442).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 444).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶▶ Where to? ▶▶ PREV. DESTINATIONS

THE FOLLOWING DESTINATIONS CAN BE SELECTED:

- Destination suggestions (⟶ page 491)
- Destinations
- Routes

▶ Select the destination or route.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ A previous destination or a destination suggestion can be saved as a favourite (⟶ page 491).
Using the favourites you have quick access to the destinations (⟶ page 474).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶▶ Where to? ▶▶ POIS

SEARCHING USING CATEGORIES (NO ROUTE GUIDANCE)

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select All categories.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
THE POIS SHOW THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Linear direction to the POI (arrow)

- Name of POI
- Linear direction to the POI

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.

▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

SEARCHING USING CATEGORIES (ROUTE GUIDANCE ACTIVE)

▶ Select the category, for example Filling station.

or

▶ Select All categories.

▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).

▶ **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.

▶ Select the search positions In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.

▶ If there are intermediate destinations and Near destination has been selected, select the POI in the route overview.

▶ Select a POI from the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

SEARCHING FOR PERSONAL POIS

▶ Select Personal POIs.

▶ Select a category.

▶ If route guidance is active, select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.

▶ Select a personal POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.

▶ Select a personal POI.

EDITING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

▶ Select a personal POI category from the list.
A menu opens.

▶ **To change a name:** select Change name.

▶ Enter the name.

▶ Select OK.

▶ **To change a symbol:** select Change icon.

▶ Select a symbol.

▶ **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

▶ Select All categories.

- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 509).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » CONTACTS

USING THE CONTACT LIST

- Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

USING SEARCH ENTRY

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select OK.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ROUTE GUIDANCE TO A CONTACT ADDRESS IS RELIABLE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The contact address is complete.
- The contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » GEO-COORDINATES

- Select Latitude or Longitude.
- Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry with OK.
- **To set the destination:** select ▲ or ▲+.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).

ENTERING THE DESTINATION AS A 3 WORD ADDRESS

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (⟶ page 46).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Multimedia system:

Navigation Where to?

Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

- Select the country indicator.
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.

  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.

  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

WHAT3WORDS

3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of 3 m. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

THE BRANDENBURG GATE HAS THIS LANGUAGE DEPENDENT 3 WORD ADDRESS:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: posteaux.bobineur.ombrant

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

YOU CAN CONVERT ADDRESSES TO 3 WORD ADDRESSES AND BACK AGAIN:

- At the website http://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Move the map (⟶ page 498).
- When the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.

  The destination address is shown.

  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- Select the destination in the list.

  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

SHOWING POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE MAP

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- Select [•••].
- Select POIs in the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the control element.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- Select the POI symbol.

or

- **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- Select the POI category.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES OR CREATING AS FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (⟶ page 491).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [🔍] Where to? ⏩ FAVOURITES

- Select a favourite.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE FAVOURITES MENU:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites

SAVING ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK

- Select Home or Work.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Enter the favourite as a POI or address (⟶ page 46).

CREATING FAVOURITES

- Select Add favourites.
- Enter the favourite as a POI or address (⟶ page 46).

or

- If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (⟶ page 445).
- Follow the instructions provided.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- Select [⊙] for a destination.
- Select Delete.

or

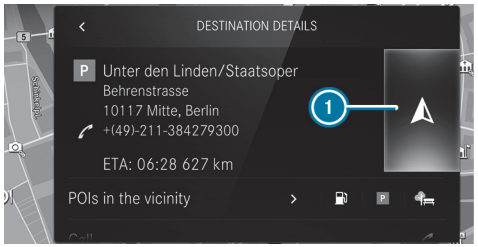
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.



1 No route yet
A route has been mapped

▶ Select .

The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ Select .

If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.

▶ Select Set as intermediate dest..

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

or

▶ Select Start new route guidance.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (⟶ page 470).

▶ Select a POI symbol.

The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a POI.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select POIs in the vicinity .

▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 470).

▶ Select a POI.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

SAVING A DESTINATION

- Select ☆.
- Select an option.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - Save in "Previous destinations"
  - Save as favourite
  - Save as "Home"
  - Save as "Work"

SHARING A DESTINATION USING NFC OR A QR CODE

- Select Share via NFC or QR code.
- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (⟶ page 511).

or

- Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

OTHER MENU FUNCTIONS

- **To show on the map:** select Display on the map.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available for the destination, select Call.

CALCULATING THE ROUTE WITH NAVIGATION FOR TRAILERS AND OVERSIZED VEHICLES

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- The Mercedes me App is installed on an external device such as a tablet or smartphone.
- **For Navigation for Trailers and Oversized Vehicles:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a user account on Mercedes me connect and the vehicle is linked to that user account.
  - The "Navigation for Trailers and Oversized Vehicles" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The Nav. Oversized Vehicles route option is activated.

Multimedia system:

⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Route

- **To activate/deactivate the route option:** switch the Nav. Oversized Vehicles route option on or off.

  If the function is activated, the route is optimised for trailer operation or for when driving with an oversized vehicle. The route is updated periodically. The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed.

ⓘ Alternatively, a prompt may appear asking whether you want to optimise the route for driving with a trailer. Confirm the prompt. Coupling/uncoupling a trailer (⟶ page 389).

When the function is activated route types cannot be selected.

This function is not available in all countries.

- Enter the vehicle parameters such as the dimensions of the vehicle/ trailer combination and vehicle weight in the Mercedes me App.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route

- Select the route type.

  If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

  If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE TYPES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Fast

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- Eco

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
- Trailer

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimised for trailer operation with a maximum permitted speed of 80 km/h.

TRAFFIC INFORMATION CAN BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT FOR THE ROUTE TYPES:

- Select Dynamic route guidance >.
- Select Automatic, After asking or Off.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (⟶ page 492).

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.
- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (⟶ page 477).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

- Activate Suggest alternative route.

  The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- Select an alternative route (⟶ page 481).

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- After asking is switched on ● in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu (⟶ page 477).

- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

ⓘ The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route

AVOIDING AREAS

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Avoid areas (→ page 501).

AVOIDING OR USING MOTORWAYS, FERRIES, TUNNELS, MOTORAIL TRAINS, UNPAVED ROADS

- Select Avoid options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

  Avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

  Use: the display button is off. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

  These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options are not always available. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Toll roads.
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.

  Avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids all toll roads.

  Use: the display button is off. The route allows for all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

or

- **To avoid a payment type:** select Avoid.

  The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
- **To use a payment type:** select Use.

  The route allows for all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING OR USING ROADS REQUIRING A SPECIAL TOLL STICKER

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Vignette roads.
- Activate or deactivate All.

or

- Activate or deactivate the countries.

  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.

To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced » Announcements

▶ Activate or deactivate No driving recommendation.

No navigation announcements are issued if the display button is activated.

▶ **To select navigation announcements:** select an option in the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category ●.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Acoustic signal only

  Instead of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals a driving manoeuvre and sounds also during the driving manoeuvre.
- Reduced driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a short announcement, e.g. "Turn right".
- Detailed driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available and the Announce street names option is activated, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "Turn right into Station Road at the end of the road in 200 m".

▶ **To have street names announced during a driving manoeuvre:** switch on Announce street names.

▶ Select Reduced driving recomm. or Detailed driving recomm..

The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

ⓘ The options in the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category are not available in all countries and in all languages.

SELECTING MESSAGES FOR TRAFFIC

▶ Activate a message.

The display button is activated.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Traffic incidents

  Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.
- Announce warnings

  Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- Select the Personal POIs option in the ALERTS category.
- Activate a category.
  The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

SHOWING DESTINATION INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Route overview.
  When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.
  The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Select a destination or an intermediate destination.
  THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:
  - Remaining driving distance
  - Time of arrival
  - Remaining journey time
  - Name, destination address
  - Phone number (if available)
  - Web address (if available)

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route overview

- Select Set intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 46).
- Select the intermediate destination.
  After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.
- Calculate the route with intermediate destinations (→ page 481)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 480).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.
- For the Move function there must also be at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route overview

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- Select ⊙ for an intermediate destination or a destination.
  A menu opens.

- Select Move.
  is highlighted.
- Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ^ or v to the desired position.
- Tap on ✓.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- Select ⊖ for an intermediate destination or a destination.
- Select Delete.
  The destination is deleted.

CALCULATING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰 » Route overview

- Select Start route guidance.

or

- If the route has been edited, select To Navigation ↩.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰

- Select Route list.
  The list shows the route sections. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.
  THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION IS SHOWN WITH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:
  - The ▲ symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
  - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
  - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

  The route list is updated during the journey.
- **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
  The route section is shown on the map.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The Suggest alternative route option is switched on (→ page 477).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰

- Select Alternative routes.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The routes are numbered.

- Select the alternative route.

SHOWING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

- Select Display on the map.
- Move the map (⟶ page 498).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 498).

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- Select [•••].
- Switch the route option, e.g. Motorways, on or off.

  To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids motorways.

  To use: the display button is off. The alternative route takes account of motorways.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (⟶ page 442).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 444).
- The Activate commuter route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route

- Activate Activate commuter route.

  The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

  For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings ⏩ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Filling station search.

  When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the option is switched on, a message appears for starting a search for filling stations.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 482) .

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display: Reserve fuel Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.

  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

or

- Hide the notification via ⊗.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (⟶ page 373).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown in the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).
  The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

SHOWING A STORED ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Display on the map.
- Move the map (⟶ page 498).

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts.

ⓘ The route can be saved with ☆ in the menu (⟶ page 475).

RECORDING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » STORED ROUTES

- **To start recording:** select Start to record new route.
  A red recording symbol is shown.
  The route is stored on the USB device.
- **To stop recording:** select End recording.

SAVING A RECORDED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select ☆.
- Select Save in "Previous destinations".
  The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 539).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » STORED ROUTES

- Select a route with ⊙.
- **To enter a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

or

- When the name has been changed, press the ↩ button.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a route:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS ARE:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

DRIVING INSTRUCTIONS MAY DIFFER FROM THE ACTUAL ROAD AND TRAFFIC CONDITIONS IF:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

THE ROUTE MAY DIFFER FROM THE IDEAL ROUTE DUE TO THE FOLLOWING:

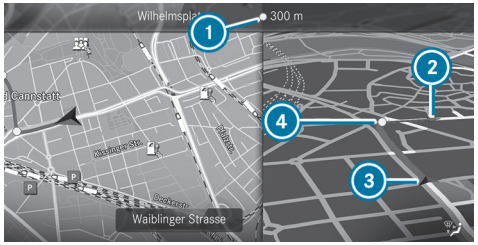
- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

NOTES ON GPS RECEPTION
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

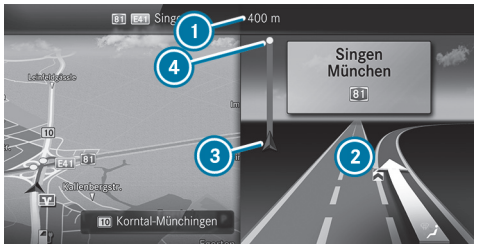
CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image
  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1 Current distance to the change of direction
2 Changing direction
3 Current vehicle position
4 Manoeuvre point



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1 Current distance to the change of direction
2 Changing direction
3 Current vehicle position
4 Manoeuvre point

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the forthcoming driving manoeuvre depending on the settings for the navigation announcements. An example is the announcement "At the end of the street in 200 m turn right into Station Road".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point 4 is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached manoeuvre point 4.

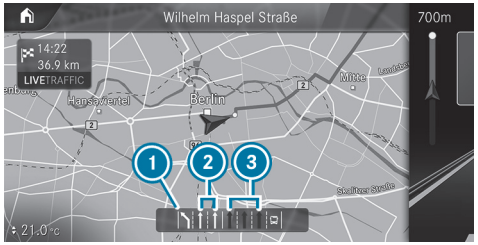
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lanes (white arrows)
3 Lanes not recommended (grey arrows)

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be shown in the Instrument Display.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The Motorway information option is switched on (⟶ page 500).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities 1 and available service facilities 2 are shown in the overview. These include filling stations, parking spaces, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

▶ **To open the display:** select [>].

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

▶ **To close the display:** tap on the map.

SELECTING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

▶ Select an entry.

▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.

The destination address and the map position are shown.

▶ Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).

or

▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

USING QUICK-ACCESS FOR A DESTINATION, ALTERNATIVE ROUTE AND POIS

Requirements:

- The POI categories are configured for quick-access (⟶ page 470).



- If route guidance is active, select (1).

  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

USING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

- Select Alternative route.

  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

  The routes are numbered.

- Select the alternative route.

SETTING A POI AS AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION

- Select a category symbol, e.g. P for a car park.

- Select a POI from the list.

  The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.

- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.

- Select a POI from the list.

  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

- Select Store position.

  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- **To switch off:** during a navigation announcement, press the volume control on the steering wheel or the / button on the multimedia system (⟶ page 439).

  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 465).
- Select [symbol].
  The symbol changes to [symbol].
- **To activate:** select [symbol].
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [symbol].

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the [↩]/[⌂] button on the multimedia system.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- Press the volume rocker switch on the multimedia system up or down.

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the [↩]/[⌂] button on the multimedia system.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.

- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] >> Navigation

- Select [🔊].
- Select [🔇].

  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select [🏁] in the navigation menu (⟶ page 466).

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE TO AN OFF-ROAD DESTINATION

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE FROM AN OFF-ROAD LOCATION TO A DESTINATION

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

THESE DISPLAYS APPEAR WHEN ROUTE GUIDANCE BEGINS:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow that shows the linear direction to the destination.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS OFF-ROAD, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE SHOWN:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

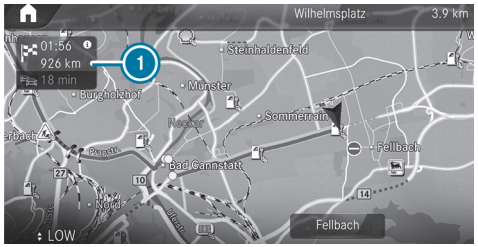
Multimedia system:

Navigation » Position

- Select Store position.

  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

USING QUICK-ACCESS



- If route guidance is active, select 1.

  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

- Select Store position.

EDITING THE PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- For editing destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (→ page 444).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to? » PREV. DESTINATIONS

THE FOLLOWING DESTINATIONS CAN BE EDITED:

- Destinations
- Destination suggestions

- **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select ⊙ for a destination suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 445).

- Select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select ☆ Save as favourite .
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite.

- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home".
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work".

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for the previous destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete all destinations:** select •••.
- Select Delete all.
- Select Yes.

USING EXTERNAL DESTINATIONS AND ROUTES

External destinations and routes can be received from Mercedes-Benz Apps, for example.

A prompt appears on the multimedia display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **A destination has been received:** select Yes.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).
- If route guidance is already active, select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.

or

- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance.
- Calculate the route.

or

- If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- Calculate the route.
- **A route has been received:** select Yes.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.

  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Live Traffic Information is available in conjunction with Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ The services are not available in every country.

For optimised dynamic route guidance, real-time traffic data is received and made available in the navigation system.

THE FOLLOWING SERVICES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service from Mercedes me connect.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION:

- Current traffic data is received in real time via the Internet connection (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO TRANSMIT A VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTION:

- You switch off the transmission of the vehicle position (⟶ page 455).
- You can deactivate the service at Mercedes me connect.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

USEFUL INFORMATION ON FM RDS-TMC:

- An FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING INFORMATION FROM LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SERVICE PROVIDERS

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Traffic

▶ Select Provider information.

The logo of the Live Traffic Information service provider is shown.

When the subscription for Live Traffic Information expires then, in selected countries, FM RDS-TMC is available.

REGISTERING LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered.

▶ Create a user account at: https://www.mercedes.me

A valid email address is required for this.

▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).

▶ **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

EXTENDING A LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.
- The service is registered (⟶ page 493).

▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.

▶ Call up your user account.

▶ Switch to the Mercedes me connect Online Store via the linked vehicle.

ⓘ The Online Store from Mercedes me is currently available for private user accounts.

▶ Select the Live Traffic Information service.

▶ Select the renewal period.

▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.

▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The Traffic display is switched on (⟶ page 495).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (⟶ page 495):

  Traffic incidents

  Free-flowing traffic

  Delay

Multimedia system:

→ 

▶ Select Navigation.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol 
  - Road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS

Requirements:

- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 495).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Traffic

- Select Traffic announcements.

  If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

  A TRAFFIC INCIDENT SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

  - Street number
  - Traffic incident symbol
    On the route: coloured
    Off the route: grey
  - Cause
  - Street symbol (traffic incident on the route)
  - Distance from current vehicle position

- Select [>] a traffic event.

  The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS IN THE VICINITY OF THE MAP

- Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.

  The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

- Select [•••].

- Select Traffic incidents in vicinity.

  The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

  TRAFFIC INCIDENT INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE STATUS LINE:

  - Traffic incident symbol
  - Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
  - Warning message (highlighted red)

- **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select [<] or [>].

SELECTING A MAP SECTION

- Tap on the touchscreen.

or

- Press the Touch Control.

- Move the map.

RETURNING TO THE NAVIGATION MAP

- Tap on [↩].

or

- Press the [↩] button on the Touch Control.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Navigation »

- Activate Traffic.

  The display button is activated.

ACTIVATING INCIDENTS, FREE FLOW AND DELAY

- Select Advanced.

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic and Delay entries.

  If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

SHOWING LOCAL AREA MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Traffic

- Select Area announcements.

  Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.
- Select a local area message.

  The details are displayed.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- After asking is switched on ● in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu (⟶ page 477).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

ⓘ The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

Car-to-X-Communication

OVERVIEW OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR USING CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is available and was activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Hazards are recognised automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these will be shown on the map.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARD WARNINGS ARE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Broken-down vehicles
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Mobile roadworks

  The display is not available in all countries and regions.

  In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

▶ To display further hazard warnings, move the map (⟶ page 498).

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ **To send a hazard warning yourself:** tap on the media display when the map is shown.

The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Select .

▶ Select Report traffic incident.

A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Yes.

The Thank you for supporting accident prevention. message appears.

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 459).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Move the finger in any direction on the touchscreen when the map is shown.

WHEN THE MAP HAS BEEN MOVED THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION APPEARS IN THE STATUS LINE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The distance from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 473).
- Select a POI (→ page 470).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 495).

  This function is not available in all countries.

- **To reset the map to the current position of the vehicle:** tap on symbol .

ROTATING THE MAP

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media system display.

SELECTING THE MAP ORIENTATION

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation → Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Select an option.

  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.

- 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **To use quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the compass symbol on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.
  If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D north up.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

Navigation

SWITCHING POI SYMBOLS ON OR OFF USING QUICK-ACCESS

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- If available, switch POI symbols on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SWITCHING POI SYMBOLS ON OR OFF IN THE MENU

- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Select POI symbols.
  The POI SYMBOLS menu appears.
- Activate or deactivate Display POIs.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- Select POI SYMBOLS All categories > in the menu.
- Switch Show all on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories > if available.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- Select POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs > in the menu.
- Select a category >.
- Activate or deactivate Display on the map.
  When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.

NOTIFICATION WHEN APPROACHING

- Select a category or a personal POI.
- Switch Visual warning and Acoustic notification on or off.

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING TEXT INFORMATION FOR DISPLAY ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Select an option in the FOOTER category.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street option
  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.
  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
- The Geo-coordinates option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - Longitude and latitude
  - Elevation
    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
  - Number of satellites from which a signal can be received
    When the map is moved, this information does not appear.
- None option
  The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

SWITCHING MOTORWAY INFORMATION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

Navigation »

- **To use quick-access:** switch Motorway information on or off.
  The display button is activated or off.

or

- **To use the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Activate or deactivate Motorway information.
  When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

DISPLAYING THE NEXT INTERSECTING STREET

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.

- Activate Next intersecting street.

  The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map version.

  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ Using the online map update service you can update map data (⟶ page 46).
A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

OVERVIEW OF AVOIDING AN AREA FOR THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route » Avoid options » Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To start in the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map (⟶ page 498).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 46).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.

  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers together or apart on the media display.

  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** press on the control element.

  The area is entered into the list.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route » Avoid options » Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.

- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.
- **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.
- Swipe up or down on the control element.
- Tap or press on the control element.
- **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.
- Activate Avoid area.

  The display button is activated.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - the route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - there is no sensible alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route » Avoid options » Avoid areas

- **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

OVERVIEW OF UPDATING THE MAP DATA

UPDATING AT THE MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

The map data is updated using the online map update service.

This service is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING UPDATE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  For automatic map updates the Automatic online updates system setting must be activated (⟶ page 461).
- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on the online map update: https://www.mercedes.me

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ENTERING THE ACTIVATION CODE:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Position

▶ Select Compass.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

DISPLAYING QIBLA

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Position

This function is not available in all countries.

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Activate Auto zoom.

  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Activate or deactivate Satellite map.

  If the option is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.

  If is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Activate Range.

  The range is shown in green on the map.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING WEATHER INFORMATION AND OTHER MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- Internet is connected (symbol in the status bar).
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Navigation Plus equipment item is available.
- The Weather service is activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced

- Select View.

- Select Map elements.
- Scroll up until the ONLINE MAP CONTENTS category appears.
  The available services are displayed.
- Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.
  Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales: https://www.mercedes.me
  The services are not available in every country.

Parking service

NOTES FOR THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

This service is not available in all countries.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Internet is connected (symbol in the status bar).
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is linked to the user account and you have accepted the terms of use for the Mercedes me connect services.
- The Navigation Plus equipment item is available.
- The Parking service is activated (→ page 506).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Tap on P on the map.

- Select a parking option.

  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park facility

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum clearance height**

    The maximum clearance height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number

- Calculate the route (⟶ page 475).

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



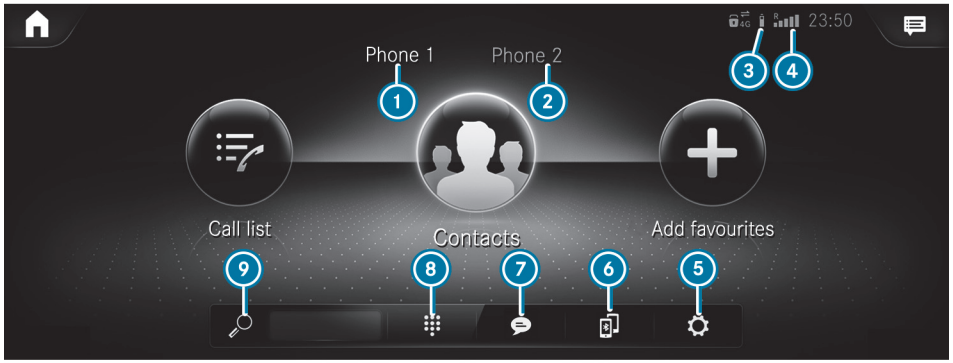
- Activate Parking.

  The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Telephony

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONE OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 509).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (⟶ page 510).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 540).

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 456).

Multimedia system:

Phone

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

- Select .
- Select Connect new device.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE (AUTHORISATION USING SECURE SIMPLE PAIRING)

- Select a mobile phone.
- A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 540).

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select .
- Select Connect new device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

  The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:

Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  The mobile phone in the tab selected is the mobile phone in the foreground.

  With the exception of the telephone settings, the sub menus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 509).

Multimedia system:

Phone

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the device manager.
- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select .
- **A function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select .
- **No authorised mobile phone available:** select Connect new device.

- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- Select Device name.

  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

DISCONNECTING/DE-AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- Select .
- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.

  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorise:** select Deauthorise.

INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE WITHOUT HAVING AUTHORISED A MOBILE PHONE:

- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (⟶ page 458).

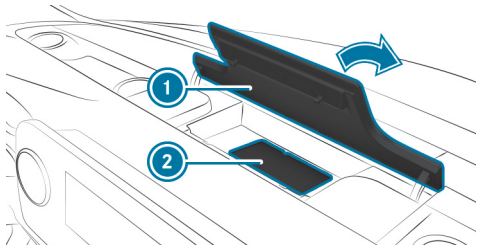
Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

USING THE MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE



- Open the flap of stowage compartment 1 above the media display.
- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat 2 or place the mobile phone on it .
- Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (⟶ page 509). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (⟶ page 510).

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat 2 or place the mobile phone on it .
- Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (⟶ page 510).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (⟶ page 509).

Multimedia system:

Phone » <Device name> »

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Volume.
- Set Reception volume and Transmission volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

Phone » <Device name> »

- Select Ringtones.
- Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

STARTING/STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 509).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Briefly press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING THE NUMBERS

- Select .
- Enter a number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- Select Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

- Select Reject.

ENDING A CALL

- Select .

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

End call

Microphone off

Numerical keypad (show to send DTMF tones)

Add call

Transfer to phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

- Select a function.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 513).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- Select the contact.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

▶ Select Create conferen. call.

The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

▶ Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 513).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 516)
- Navigation (⟶ page 472)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 520)
- Additional options (⟶ page 516)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 509) and automatic calling up (⟶ page 515) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (⟶ page 444). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE CONTACTS

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

- Select Contacts & call list.

AUTOMATICALLY

- To switch on Synchronise contacts automatically: activate the display button.

MANUALLY

- To switch off Synchronise contacts automatically: deactivate the display button.
- Select Synchronise contacts.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:

Phone

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
  Details for the contact are shown.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
  Telephone numbers can be saved as global favourites (⟶ page 445).
- Navigation addresses
- Geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- E-mail addresses
- Relation (if set)

EDITING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select General.
- Select Name format.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

CONTACTS FROM VARIOUS SOURCES

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone » Import contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Save in vehicle.
- Select Yes.

  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The number is dialled.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.

DEPENDING ON THE STORED DATA, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Add voice tag/Delete voice tag
- Set relation/Remove relation
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

The function is available when a call is active.

- Select an option.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR SUGGESTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 442).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 444).

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

- Select Call list.
- Select in the line of a suggested contact.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - Save as favourite

    The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do appear on the home screen.
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select .
- Select General.
- Select Delete contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select .
- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select .
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

SAVING A CONTACT AS A FAVOURITE

Multimedia system:

→ Phone → Add favourites

- Select a contact.
- Select in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

DELETING FAVOURITES IN THE TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (⟶ page 517).
- Press and hold the favourite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

DELETING ALL FAVOURITES

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⚙.
- Select the connected phone.
- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete all favourites.

  A pop-up window appears: select Do you want to delete all favourites?.
- Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (⟶ page 444). These are shown at the top of the call list.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select ☎ Call list.
- Select an entry.

  The call is made.

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select ☎ Call list.

- For previously stored contacts: select [>] in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- For contacts who have not been stored: select [...].

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR SUGGESTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Requirements

- A profile has been created (⟶ page 442).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (⟶ page 444).

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▸▸ Phone

- Select [Call list] Call list.
- Select [▾] in the line of a suggested entry.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - Save as favourite
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF THE MESSAGING FUNCTIONS

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING THE MESSAGE DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Message display

  THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - Messages while the vehicle is in motion
  - Off (the message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select a contact.
- Select read aloud.
  The message is read aloud.

DICTATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

- Select a new message.

ADDING A RECIPIENT

- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

DICTATING TEXT

- Select .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

SENDING A MESSAGE

- Select Send.

When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

USING MESSAGE TEMPLATES

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name>

USING A TEMPLATE AS A NEW MESSAGE

- Select to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using ⊕.

- Select a template .

ANSWERING A MESSAGE WITH A TEMPLATE

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select the symbol.
- Select a template .

FORWARDING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

 Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select Forward with attachment.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

 Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select .
- Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS OR URLS FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

 Phone <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
  - Call
  - New message
- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

 Phone <Device name>

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated using LINGUATRONIC (⟶ page 411).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY®

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (⟶ page 539).

Multimedia system:

Apps » Smartphone » Apple CarPlay » Start Apple CarPlay

- Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active

application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 438).

ACCEPTING/REJECTING THE DATA PROTECTION PROVISIONS

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

- Select Accept & start.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Press the ⌂ button.

ⓘ Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙

- Select sound settings.

SETTING CONTROL OF THE APPLICATION BUTTONS (APPLE CARPLAY)

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.
- To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay® (wired):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the iPhone® and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the

touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto with voice control, the multimedia system can still be operated using LINGUATRONIC (⟶ page 411).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

This also applies to two phone mode.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 509).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (⟶ page 539).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Smartphone » Android Auto » Start Android Auto

▶ Alternative: If Android Auto is active (e.g. when music is being played or the navigation system is being used), you can call up the application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL buttons (⟶ page 438).

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING THE DATA PROTECTION PROVISIONS

A message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

▶ Press the button.

Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Smartphone » Android Auto »

- Select sound settings.

SETTING THE CONTROL VIA APPLICATION KEYS (ANDROID AUTO)

Multimedia system:

Apps » Smartphone » Android Auto » General

- To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.
- To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

  The display button is switched on or off.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

  Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 462).

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- The gear engaged
- The distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- The day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (⟶ page 528).

  The availability of Mercedes me connect is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country at the following page: https://www.mercedes.me
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 529)

- via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (⟶ page 528)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

INTERNET FUNCTION VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use the Internet function, the vehicle must be equipped with a permanently installed communications module.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required for the "Internet in the Car" service and the associated use of web browsers, Internet Radio or the WLAN hotspot. This can be purchased directly from the mobile phone network provider (⟶ page 528).

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

PURCHASING DATA VOLUME

- **To use a Wi-Fi hotspot or the multimedia system web browser:** connect the mobile end device with the vehicle hotspot (⟶ page 458).
- Register on the website of the mobile phone network provider (only for first booking).
- Book data volume using the mobile end device.

The web browser, Internet Radio and Wi-Fi hotspot can be used if data volume is available.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI WITHOUT A COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 457).
- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IF:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings » Connect via Wi-Fi

- Select the network.
- Log in to a Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 457).

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® WITHOUT A COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The mobile phone support the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 509).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IF:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings » Connect via Bluetooth

▶ Select the mobile phone.

The Internet connection is established.

ESTABLISHING AN AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

▶ Highlight the mobile phone.

▶ Select [>].

▶ Activate Permanent Internet connection.

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

▶ Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Delete configuration.

▶ Select Yes.

DISPLAYING MOBILE PHONE DETAILS

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth » Internet settings

▶ Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Details.

USING AN INTERNET CONNECTION WITH WEB BROWSERS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Apps

▶ Select Browser, for example.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

SETTING AUTOMATIC DISCONNECTION OF THE INTERNET CONNECTION WITHOUT A COMMUNICATION MODULE

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ⏩ Internet settings

▶ Select ❯ in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Disconnect when inactive.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited

▶ Select an option.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW



① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select Internet status.

ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.

ⓘ **IN THE CASE OF A CONNECTION VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE THE FOLLOWING STATUS INFORMATION IS SHOWN:**

- Type of network

- Status online/offline

Web browser

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- The data volume is available (⟶ page 528).

Additional data volume is required for the use of the web browser. Via the "Internet in the Car" service you can purchase this data volume for a fee **directly from the mobile phone network provider Vodafone**.

Multimedia system:

Apps Browser

CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- Select URL.
- Entering a web address.
- Select ok .

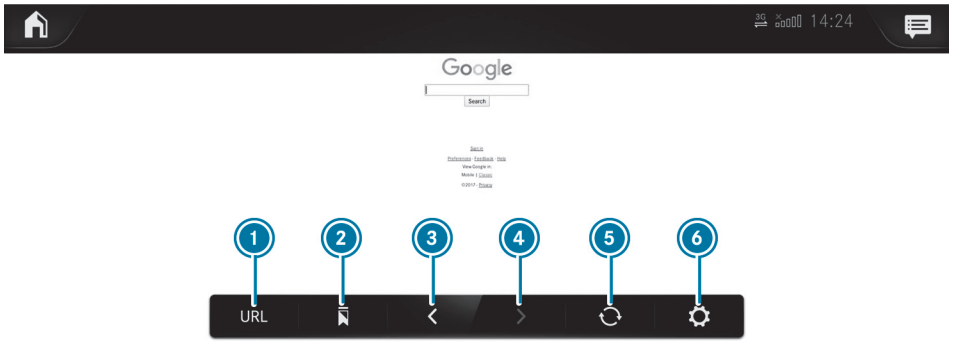
Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

The function is country-dependent.

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Previous website
4. Next website
5. Refresh/stop
6. Options

CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser »

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

- Select an option.
- Change the settings.

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Apps » Browser » Browser settings

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

- **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.
- **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

DELETING INTERNET HISTORY

Multimedia system:

Apps > Browser > Delete browser data

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

- Select an option.
- Select Yes.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:

Apps > Browser

- Select .

SELECTING A BOOKMARK

- Select an entry.

CREATING A BOOKMARK

- Select Add current site to bookmarks.
- Enter a name.
- Select OK on the input keyboard.

EDITING A BOOKMARK

- Select after a bookmark.
- Select Edit.
- Enter a name.
- Select OK on the input keyboard.

DELETING A BOOKMARK

- Select after a bookmark.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

CLOSING THE BROWSER

Multimedia system:

Apps > Browser

- Select .

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
- The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select TuneIn Radio.

  The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Connection to private user account
3. Data transfer rate
4. Options
5. Favourites
6. To start/end
7. To browse
8. Station search
9. Selected category
10. Internet radio provider

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TO TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

- Select .
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

SAVING/DELETING TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS AS FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- Select Add to favourites.

or

- Create an account with the online provider and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
- Select Delete favourites.

SETTING TUNEIN RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Radio » TuneIn Radio »

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account

- Select an option.

CALLING UP THE STATION LIST FOR THE CATEGORY LAST SELECTED

Multimedia system:



- Press the logo of the current station.

  Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ON SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM SUPPORTS THE FOLLOWING FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

- **Permitted file systems:** FAT32 , exFAT, NTFS
- **Permitted data storage media:** USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
- **Supported audio formats:** MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
- **Supported video formats:** MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

- A total of up to 50000 supported files are managed by the multimedia system.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32 bit address space).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to the large variety of available music and video files in terms of encoders, sampling frequencies and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, playback of all USB devices cannot be guaranteed.
- Videos are supported up to FullHD (1920x1080).
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played.
- MP3 players must support the Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

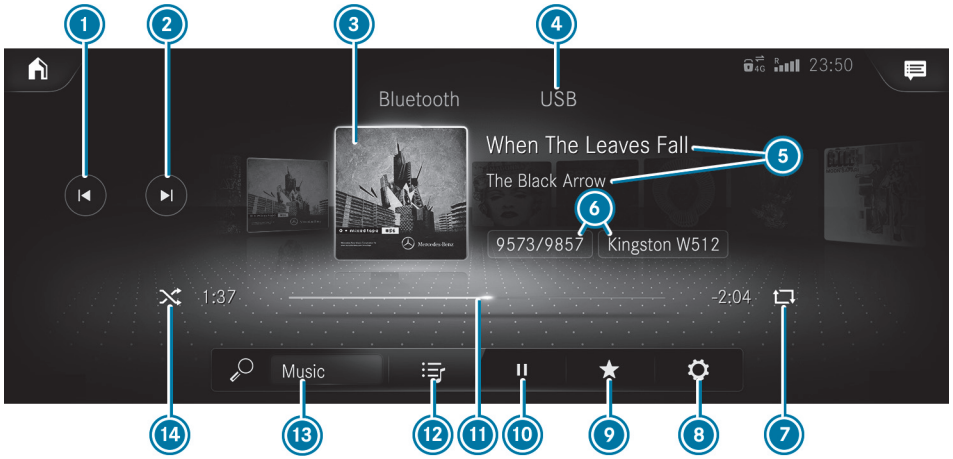


Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Search
14. Random playback

Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

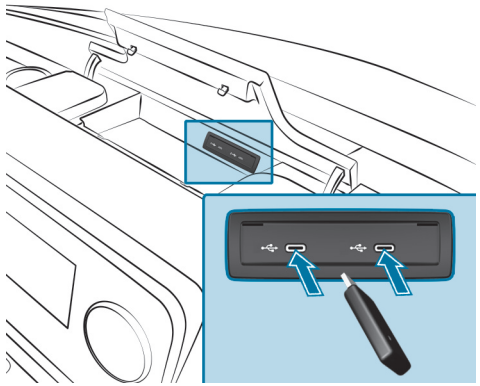
CONNECTING USB DEVICES

NOTE

Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is located at the top centre of the stowage compartment and has two type C USB ports.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

When connecting several Apple® devices at the same time, pay attention to the connection sequence. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media » Bluetooth »

AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select Connect new device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO EQUIPMENT

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is established.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- Select ☆.

  The additional options are shown.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Play similar tracks

  Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.
- Surprise mix

  A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- Add to favourite songs

  The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- Delete from favourite songs

  The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

- Select an option.

Media search

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under 🎵 you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

AVAILABLE CATEGORIES WITH BLUETOOTH® AUDIO EQUIPMENT:

- Current tracklist

  The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

AVAILABLE CATEGORIES WITH AUDIO FILES:

- Current tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favourite songs
- Frequently played
- Most recently added
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select by cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

AVAILABLE CATEGORIES WITH VIDEO FILES:

- Folder
- Videos

The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select a category.

  The media files are shown corresponding to the selected category, e.g. all albums will be shown for the Albums category.

SORTING RESULTS SHOWN OR PLAYING BACK ALL MEDIA FOUND

- Select [•••].
- **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play all.

  If, for example, the album category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.
- **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

Media

In the categories under [♪] you can use the keyword search with free text input to look for content.

- Select a category.
- Select Search.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

> The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

SEARCHING FOR A TRACK ACCORDING TO MOOD

Multimedia system:

Media

Using the My Music search, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A GRID WITH THE FOLLOWING MOODS APPEARS:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

Media General

- Select Video settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

SETTING FULL SCREEN

- Select .

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.

The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Options
5. Full screen/DAB slideshow
6. Mute function

7 Station list
8 Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select [≡].

  The station list appears.

- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select [≡].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select a radio station.

MEMORY SLOTS ARE AVAILABLE IN STATION PRESETS

- Select [+].

or

- Press and hold on the radio station.

REPLACING AN ENTRY IN THE STATION PRESETS

- Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

Radio

MOVING STATIONS:

- Press and hold a stored station.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

DELETING STATIONS:

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Delete.

REPLACING A STATION:

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

- Select .

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

Radio General

- Select Frequency fix to switch on or off.

  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Switching traffic information announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

Radio General

- Activate or deactivate Traffic announcements.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

Radio Sound

- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select Traffic announc. vol. increase.
- Adjust the value.
- Accept the value with .

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

Radio » General

- Activate or deactivate Display radio text information.

Sound

Tone settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, effect the playback of all media sources.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU

Multimedia system:

Media Sound

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Auto. volume adjustment

▶ Select a sound menu.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Media Sound

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUTOMATIC VOLUME ADJUSTMENT

Multimedia system:

Media Sound

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate or deactivate Auto. volume adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE/FADER

The availability of this function depends on the vehicle equipment.

Multimedia system:

Media Sound

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

Back to Contents

Transporting

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on loading guidelines
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle
Securing loads
Carrier systems
Placing a load on the wheel arch

Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

THIS ALSO APPLIES TO:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack. (⟶ page 717)

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rear-view mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the front edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not protrude by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

THEREFORE, PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- If possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- Fasten the load to the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly among them.

- Use lashing eyelets and fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

NOTE
Risk of damage to the floor covering

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.
- **Vehicles with front-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the front axle.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles.

FOR PANEL VANS, BUSES AND CREWBUSES:

- always transport loads in the load compartment.
- always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible, against the rear bench seat. stow loads flush behind the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual lashing points. If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account. During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load. Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or tie-down eyes.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" chapter in the printed Operating Instructions.

AS THE DRIVER, YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THE FOLLOWING:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
  Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.
  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

WHEN SECURING LOADS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

  Use the lashing points or tie-down eyes and the loading rails in the load compartment.

  Only use lashing materials, such as lashing rods, lock rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

  Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-down eyes.

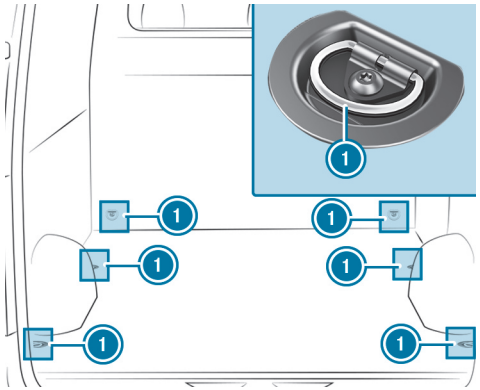
ⓘ You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTES ON THE PARTITION

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1, N2) do not fulfil standard ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

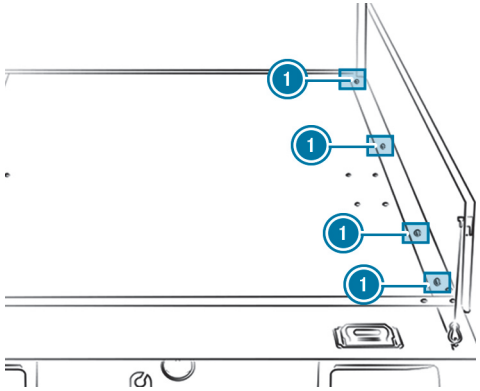
ⓘ Nothing may be stowed in the area between the rear side of the seats and the partition.

Overview of lashing points



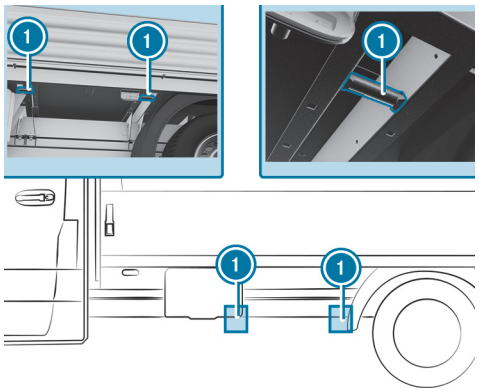
Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)

① Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

① Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

① Tie-down eyes

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the crossmember.

Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform vehicle, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

- **To fit:** slide the tie-down eye through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until the locking mechanism engages in the recess.

ⓘ When you pull the locking mechanism up and out of the recess, the tie-down eye is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that the locking mechanism is always engaged in a recess.

- Check the tie-down eye for firm seating.
- **To remove:** pull the locking mechanism up and pull the tie-down eye towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

Carrier systems

Information on the roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

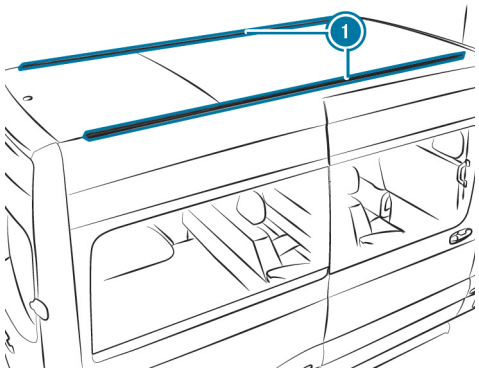
If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.



1 Mounting rails

Information about the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" section (⟶ page 717).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS FOR INSTALLING ROOF LUGGAGE RACKS:

- Tighten the screws of the roof luggage rack to a torque of 8 Nm – 10 Nm in the designated sliding blocks.
- The tightened screws should not touch the rails.
- Ensure that the sliding blocks are not located in the areas around the plastic caps.
- The sliding blocks must have the right cross-section.
- The insides of the mounting rails must be free of dirt.
- Re-tighten the screws uniformly after around 500 km.

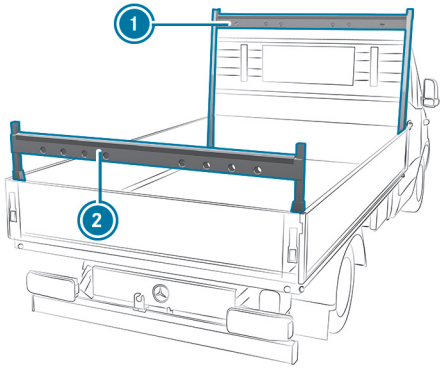
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only roof luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. These will help to prevent vehicle damage.

Have mounting rails retrofitted only at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with mounting rails on the roof, you can install a roof luggage rack on the roof. Special fasteners (sliding blocks) are available as accessories for this purpose.

These fasteners are available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Ladder rack



Ladder rack on a platform vehicle (example)

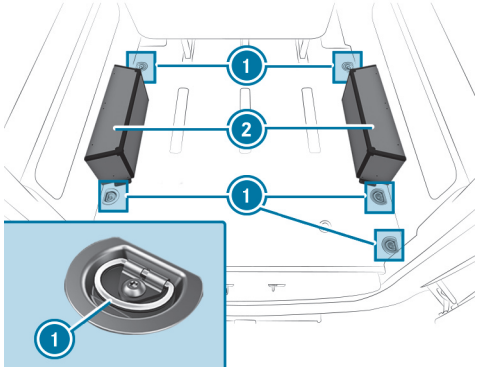
1 Front ladder rack
2 Rear ladder rack

Comply with the important safety instructions in the section entitled "Notes on loading" (⟶ page 550).

Information about the maximum load for ladder racks can be found in the section entitled "Technical data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

Placing a load on the wheel arch

Comply with the important safety notes under "Notes on loading" (→ page 550).



- Place the objects on wheel arch 2 and lash them using tie-down eyes 1 (→ page 51).

ⓘ A wheel arch may be subjected to a load of 150 kg.

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Engine compartment

Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message by using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▸ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Operating the on-board computer (⟶ page 396)

Carrying out maintenance work regularly

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▸ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▸ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Perform maintenance work more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods

- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY CAN CALCULATE THE SERVICE DUE DATE ONLY WHEN THE BATTERY IS CONNECTED.

- Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 561).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

LIVE COMPONENTS OF THE IGNITION SYSTEM INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

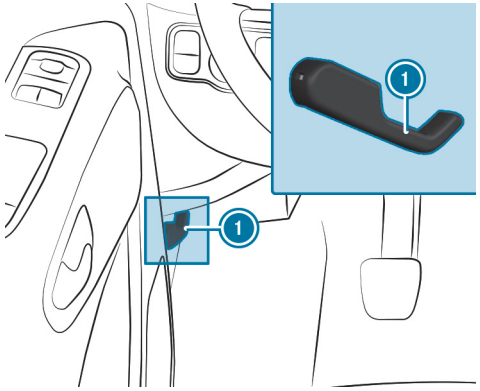
IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.



- Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

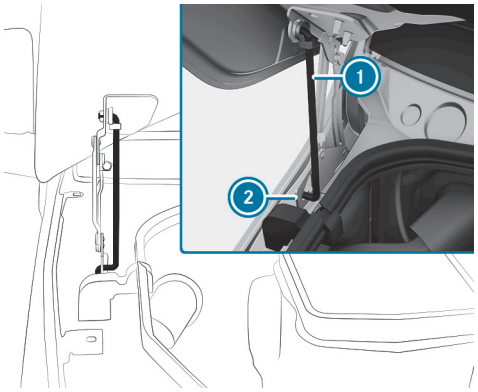
WARNING
Risk of injury when the bonnet is opened

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- Before releasing the bonnet, ensure that the support is firmly seated in the holder.
- Open the bonnet only when there is no-one in its range of movement.

- **To open:** pull handle (1) to release the bonnet.
- Reach into the gap and push the bonnet catch handle upwards.
- Open the bonnet and hold it up.



- Take support (1) from the holder on the bonnet and pull it downwards.
- Insert the support into bracket below (2).

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

NOTE
Damage to the bonnet

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- **To close:** lift the bonnet slightly.

- Move support (1) to the holder on the bonnet and apply light pressure to engage it.
- Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 15 cm.
- If it is still possible to lift the bonnet a little, open the bonnet again and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL WITH THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▶▶ Engine oil level:

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Warm up the engine: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground: park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level switch on ignition: switch on the vehicle.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level currently inoperative: close the bonnet.

ⓘ **Vehicles with cold oil level displays:** the oil level will automatically be displayed on the instrument cluster after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

ⓘ The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

TOPPING UP THE ENGINE OIL

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

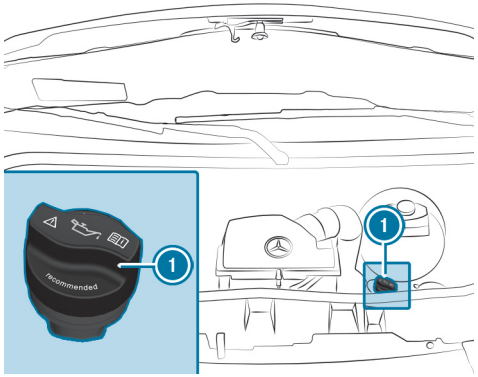
Mercedes-Benz recommends using original or tested replacement and service parts.

- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display regarding oil changes.

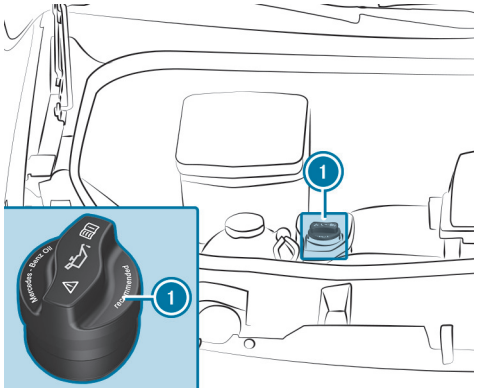
NOTE
Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



OM654 engine, rear-wheel and all-wheel drive



OM654 engine, front-wheel drive

- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again .
- If your vehicle has an engine that does not have an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (→ page 43).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top-up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top-ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

To avoid damage due to overfilling, do not top up with more than 1 litre.

Check the oil level again after an extended period.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or topping up with coolant.

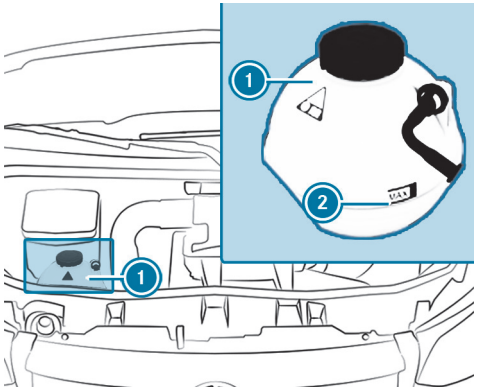
The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

NOTE
Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL



Coolant expansion reservoir (example)

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- Slowly turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) half a turn anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) further and remove it.
- Check the coolant level.
  There is enough coolant in the coolant expansion reservoir if the coolant reaches lower MAX mark (2).

TOPPING UP THE COOLANT

- Refill the coolant to lower MAX mark (2) on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Use only coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) and tighten it in a clockwise direction.
- Start the vehicle.
- After about five minutes, switch off the vehicle again and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

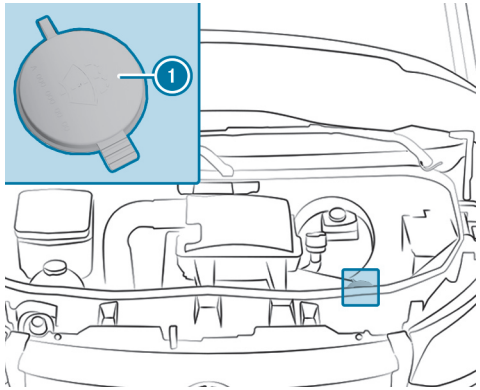
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 330).
- Open the bonnet (→ page 563).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (→ page 563).

Cleaning the water drain valve of the air intake box

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

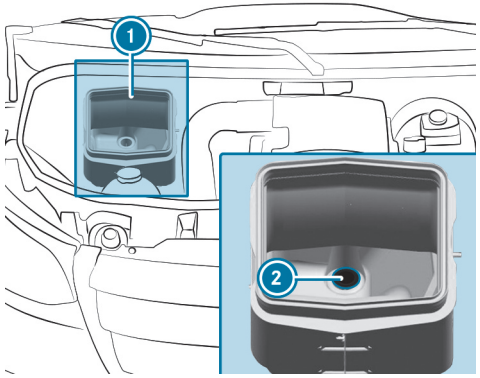
WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap



- Open the bonnet (→ page 563).
- Remove dirt from water drain valve (2) of air intake box (1).

Draining the fuel filter

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before filling up, switch off the vehicle, and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable. There is a risk of fire and explosion due to contact with hot component parts.

- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.

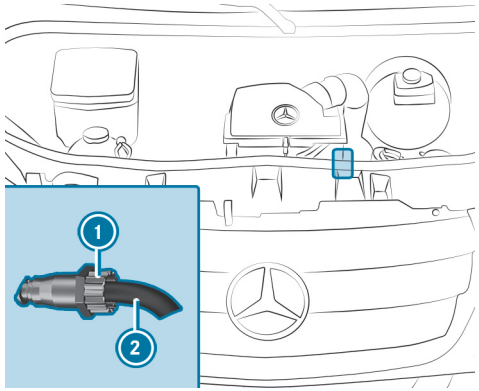
NOTE
Engine damage due to delayed drainage of the fuel filter

Vehicles with a diesel engine: delayed drainage of the fuel filter can lead to engine damage.

If the indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution due to disposal in a environmentally irresponsible manner

- Dispose of the water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.



OM654 engine, rear-wheel and all-wheel drive

- Park the vehicle in a safe location and secure it against rolling away.
- Switch off the auxiliary heating (⟶ page 262).
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- Place a suitable collecting pan beneath drain hose (2).
- Switch on the vehicle.

- Open drain screw (1) until the water/fuel mixture emerges from drain hose (2).
- Close drain screw (1) as soon as around 0.2 litres of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.
  After 30 seconds, the electrical fuel pump will automatically stop the discharge of the water/fuel mixture.
- Switch the vehicle off after draining.
- Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Check that drain screw (1) has been closed.
  If the vehicle is running while drain screw (1) is open, you will lose fuel through drain hose (2).
- Close the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- **The indicator lamp does not go out after draining:** Drain the fuel filter again.
- **The indicator lamp does not go out after the second draining:** Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuel filter drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and concentrated-power jets and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants and louvres.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 50 cm for a reversing camera.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. For example, in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays. In this case, make sure that a specially designated wash bay is used for washing by hand.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a chamois. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. Do not leave the blower running.
- Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

NOTE
Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in surgical spirit or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove any staining as soon as possible.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.

- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards. If in doubt, always consult the car wash operator, in particular whether the car wash is suitable for cleaning and care of matt paint finishes.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care for vehicle parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	• Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could become damaged. • To avoid corrosion of brake discs and pads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.
Wiper blades	With the wiper blades folded out, carefully clean them with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).	Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° camera**	Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush). • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's Owner's Manual.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
Sliding door	• Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. • Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.	Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.
Steps	• Clean the electrically operated steps and their housing with a high-pressure cleaner. • After cleaning, spray the lateral guides with silicone spray. • Clean the steps in the bumper with a high-pressure cleaner.	Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant.
Aluminium side panels	• Brush down the aluminium side panels with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent.	Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the side panels.

Notes on the cleaning and care of the interior

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

NOTE
Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

- If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth for cleaning.
- Do not soak the leather.
- Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner, polishes or waxes.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

- Clean the surfaces carefully with a microfibre cloth and acrylic glass care product.
- Do not use any other agents.

DISPLAY

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

DIGITAL INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR

- Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.
- Clean the light sensors of the inside rear-view mirror with a dry cotton cloth.
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.
- Do not use any other agents.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

ROOF LINING

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

STEERING WHEEL AND GEAR OR SELECTOR LEVER

- Clean with a damp cloth.

PEDALS AND FLOOR MATS

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any cleaning and care products.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents.

VEHICLE INTERIOR

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.
- Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

CURTAINS

- The curtains may be dry-cleaned only.
- Do not wash the curtains.

Back to Contents

Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

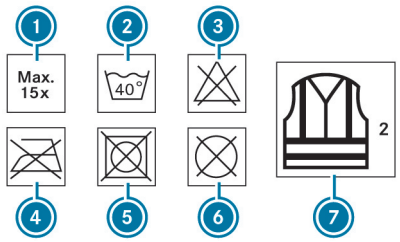
Emergency
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Flat tyre
Battery
Towing or tow-starting
Electrical fuses
Vehicle tool kit
Hydraulic jack

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

▶ Remove the safety vest from the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the stowage compartments of the rear doors and the co-driver door.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry-clean
7. This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IF:

- damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

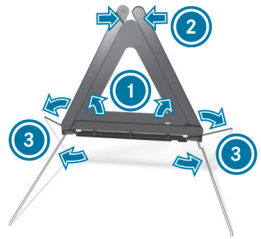
Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



▶ Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and lock using the upper snap fastener (2).

▶ Fold the feet (3) down and out to the side.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Removing the warning lamp

The warning lamp is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- Remove the warning lamp from the stowage compartment.

Removing and stowing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

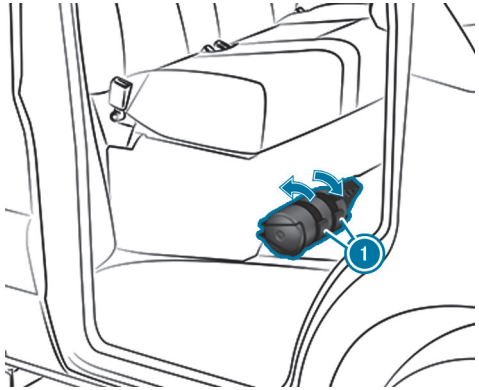
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

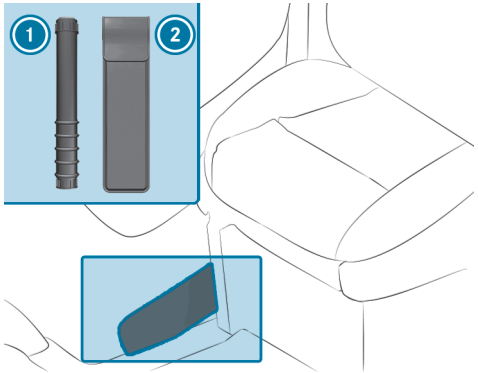
REMOVING AND STOWING



- Open the front passenger door.
- **To remove:** pull the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher (1) upwards.
- Remove the fire extinguisher.
- **To stow:** stow the fire extinguisher.
- Push the tabs on the bracket of fire extinguisher (1) downwards.

In a right-hand-drive vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located on the co-driver's seat on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

INDONESIA: REMOVE AND STOW



Fire extinguisher is in the door compartment of the passenger door

1. Fire extinguishers
2. Bag

▶ Remove the fire extinguisher 1 from the bag 2 and stow it there again.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (⟶ page 586).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (⟶ page 586). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

MESSAGE IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call after restraint systems such as an airbag or seat belt tensioner is triggered in an accident.

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **Via the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (⟶ page 423).

▶ **Via voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice command "Call the Mercedes accident centre" (⟶ page 416).

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

ⓘ **For Eurasian Economic Union:** various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON.

IN THE EVENT OF A SYSTEM MALFUNCTION, YOU WILL BE INFORMED BY THE FOLLOWING SIGNALS:

- The SOS NOT READY message in the instrument cluster or the red SOS NOT READY message on the display, if available
- The flashing indicator lamp in the overhead control panel

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/stopping ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

ⓘ The test mode is currently available in the countries of the Eurasian Economic Union.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the me button on the overhead control panel for at least five seconds.

Test mode is started and ended automatically after completion of the speech test.

▶ **To stop test mode manually:** switch off the vehicle.

The test mode is ended.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 423).
- Change the wheel (⟶ page 659).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

WARNING
Risk of a fire due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

The battery clamps may be live even after they have been disconnected. This can result in a short circuit.

- Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Never disconnect the battery yourself.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 342)
- Further information on ESP®(⟶ page 343)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Only replace a faulty battery with a battery which fulfils the vehicle's specific requirements.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose or terminal cover from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to connect the battery.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children at a safe distance.

Observe these Operating Instructions.

IF YOU DO NOT USE THE VEHICLE FOR A LONG PERIOD OR DRIVE SHORT DISTANCES REGULARLY:

- Connect the battery to a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

- Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

IN THIS CASE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

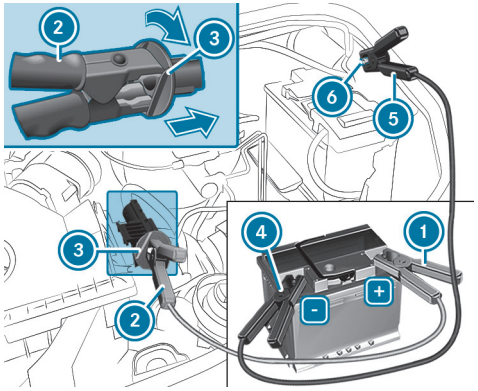
WHEN JUMP-STARTING AND CHARGING THE BATTERIES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- avoid fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **When charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12-V-
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

- **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted(⟶ page 298).
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).



ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

- Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection ③ back with a clockwise turn.
- Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- Connect second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ of the starting assistance/charging cable to earth point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).
- **During starting assistance:** start the vehicle.
- **When charging:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- Remove the terminal clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order. First remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (5) from earth point (6) in the engine compartment. Then remove black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (4) from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection (3). Then remove red POSITIVE terminal clamp (1) from the donor battery.

  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) is disconnected from jump-start connection (3).

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing and removing the floor covering

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

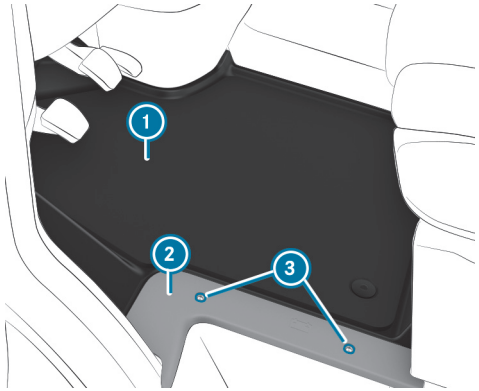
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

Requirements:

- All electrical consumers are switched off.

REMOVING



- Unscrew screws (3) and remove trim (2).
- Remove floor covering (1).

FITTING

- Insert floor covering (1) and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- Put trim (2) in place and screw screws (3) back in.

Disconnecting the starter battery

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

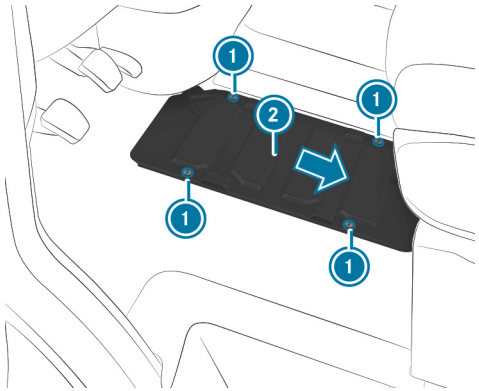
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the on-board electronics due to disconnecting incorrectly

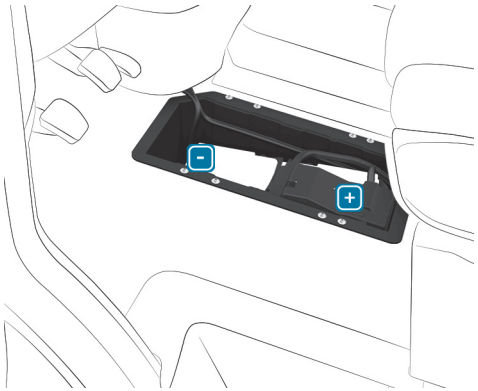
If the starter battery is not disconnected as described below, the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Always disconnect the starter battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the battery terminals. Otherwise the on-board electronics may be damaged.



If the vehicle is expected to be parked up or out of use for longer than four weeks, observe the information on parking up the vehicle (⟶ page 338).

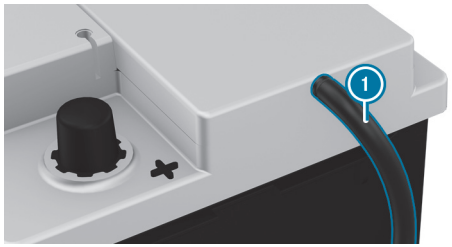
- **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** remove the main switch of the battery (⟶ page 299).
- **Vehicles without a battery main switch:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Remove the floor covering (⟶ page 595).
- Remove screws (1) and slide battery cover (2) in the direction of the arrow.
  The screws must protrude over the larger recesses.
- Remove battery cover (2) upwards.



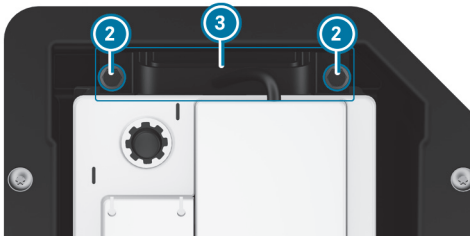
- First loosen and remove the NEGATIVE terminal clamp on the battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the clamp cover of the POSITIVE terminal.
- Loosen the POSITIVE terminal clamp and fold it up to the side, together with the prefuse box.

Removing/fitting the starter battery

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE STARTER BATTERY



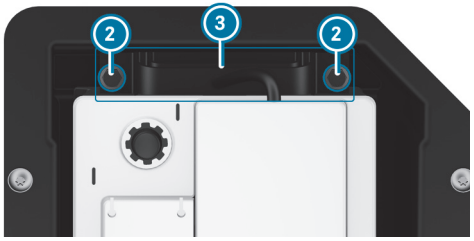
- Disconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 596).
- Remove breather hose (1) with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



- Pull out and remove screws (2) of bracket (3) upwards.
- Slide the starter battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and remove the starter battery from the battery box.

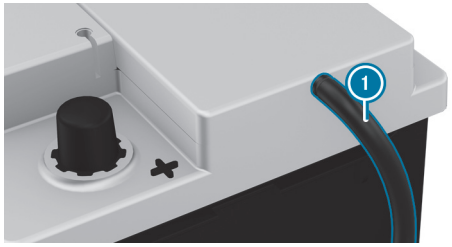
VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE STARTER BATTERY

- When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (⟶ page 63).



- Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- Fold down the bars of the starter battery.

- Slide the starter battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- Insert bracket (3).
- Tighten screws (2) on bracket (3) which holds the battery in place.



- Attach breather hose (1) with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- Reconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 596).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

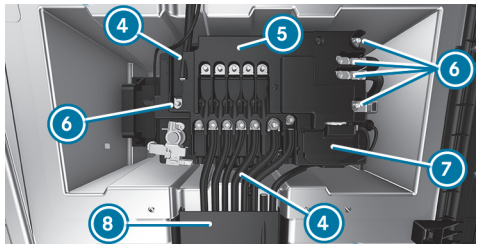
IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE STARTER BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

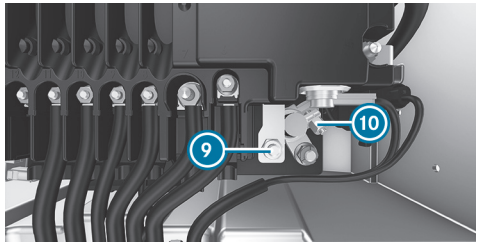
  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE STARTER BATTERY

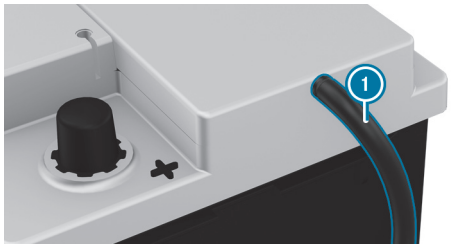


- Disconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 596).
- Open the flap on cable duct (8).
- Open the cover of positive terminal (7).

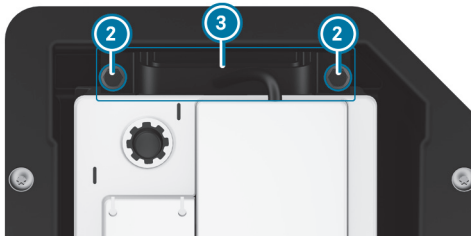


- Release nut (9) and positive terminal (10).
- Unscrew the nuts of wires (6), remove the wires and put them aside.
- Spread out catch tabs (4) on prefuse box (5).
- Lift prefuse box (5) off the battery and slide it towards the front right.

- Fold prefuse box (5) upwards and to the rear.



- Remove breather hose (1) with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



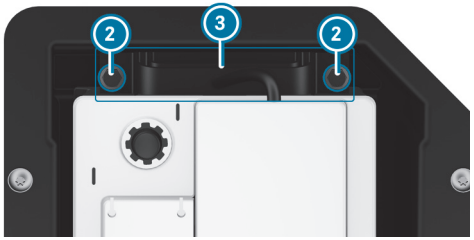
- Unscrew screws (2) of bracket (3) and pull the bracket out upwards.
- Slide the starter battery from its anchorage across the direction of travel.
- Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and lift the starter battery out of the battery box.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE STARTER BATTERY

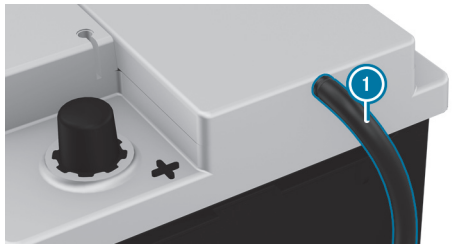
- When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (⟶ page 63).
- Insert the starter battery into the battery box.

ⓘ Take care that no wires are trapped.

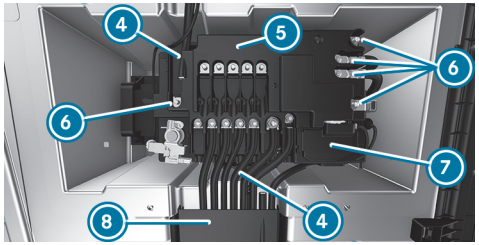
- Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- Slide the starter battery into its anchorage across the direction of travel.

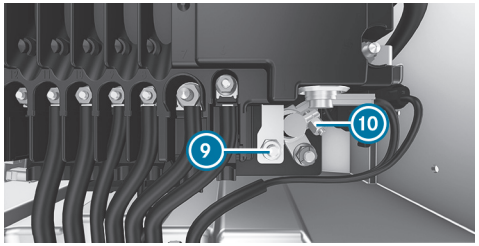


- Insert bracket (3).
- Tighten screws (2) on bracket (3) which holds the battery in place.



- Attach breather hose (1) with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- Place the prefuse box on the battery.





- Connect positive terminal (10) and close cover (7).
- Place the wires on the support bolt.
- Tighten the nuts for wires (6) with torque specified on prefuse box (5).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE STARTER BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

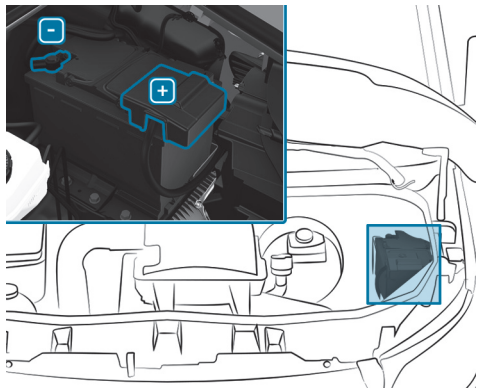
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (⟶ page 63).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 563).
- First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery under the front passenger bench seat

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

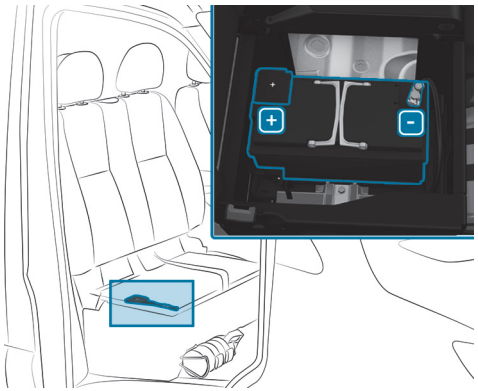
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (⟶ page 63).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold the front passenger bench seat cushion up (⟶ page 194).
- First loosen and remove the negative clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the cover over the positive clamp.
- Loosen and remove the positive clamp.

ⓘ If the auxiliary battery is located under a front passenger seat without a cushion that can be folded up, contact a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect and remove the auxiliary battery.

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 308).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, if the steering wheel is immobilised in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

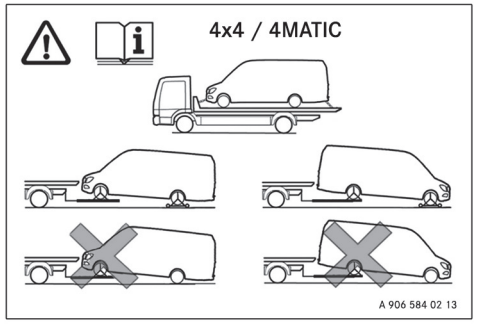
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h	Yes	No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h

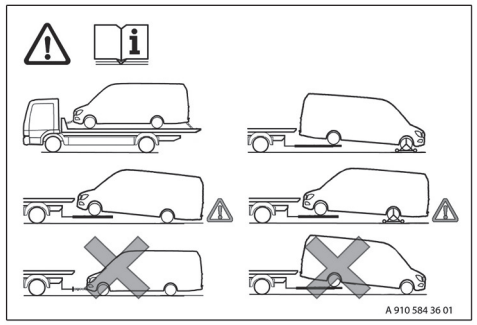
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.



Vehicles with all-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side



Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 68).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS OCCUR:

- The vehicle does not start.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive:** in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (⟶ page 308).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is towed or tow-started, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 699).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's or co-driver door. Otherwise, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 610).

▶ Secure the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

ⓘ You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

NOTE
Damage and risk of accident when towing with a tow rope

There is a risk of an accident if you do not observe safety and protective measures when towing using a tow rope.

Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure the tow rope does not exceed the legally prescribed length.
- Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance that ensures the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- Deactivate automatic locking (⟶ page 151).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 178).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 348).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to N.
- N **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Release the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, the steering wheel lock will engage.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE LIMITED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

NOTE
Damage if the vehicle is switched on

If you leave the vehicle switched on while towing it with the front or rear axle raised, an intervention by ESP® can damage the brake system.

- Switch off the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect removal or installation of the propeller shafts

When installing the propeller shafts, they can be damaged if you do not use new screws.

Always use new screws when installing the propeller shafts.

Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front, and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 308).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 609). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 68).
- Remove the propeller shafts to the drive axles if the maximum permissible towing distance is exceeded.
- Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, trained personnel.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.

- Release the parking brake.
- Switch off the vehicle.

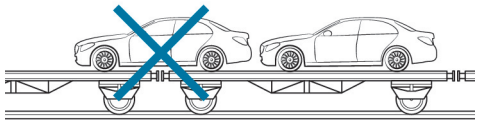
Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 68).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position [N].

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position [P]. To shift to position [N], provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 63).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral [N].
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position [P].
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage: 1st gear [1] or reverse gear [R].
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

VEHICLES WITH ALL-WHEEL DRIVE/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

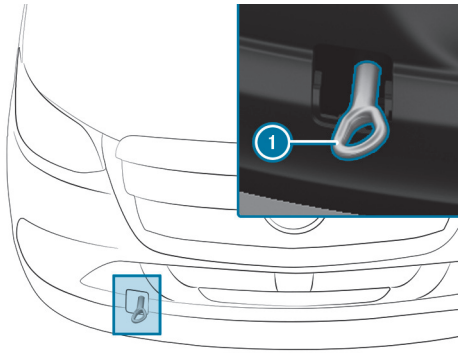
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit in the front passenger footwell (→ page 609).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

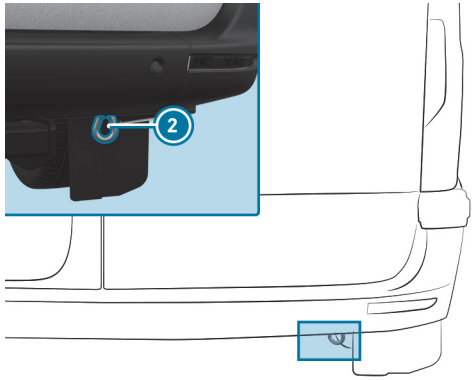
FITTING THE FRONT TOWING EYE



- Press the top of the cover and remove the cover.
- Screw in towing eye (1) clockwise to the stop and tighten.

REMOVING THE FRONT TOWING EYE

- Unscrew towing eye (1) anti-clockwise.
- Insert the cover with the tabs at the top and push in at the bottom until the cover engages.



Rear towing eye (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)

ⓘ Rear towing eye (2) is permanently attached to the vehicle.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

VEHICLES WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 68).
- If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Shift to 2nd or 3rd gear.
- Release the parking brake.
- Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Remove the towing device.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

- Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle isolate defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

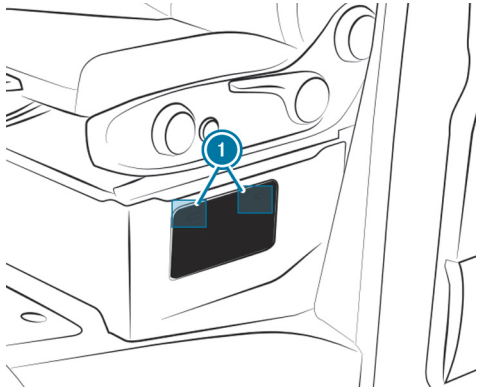
- The vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the co-driver footwell (⟶ page 613)

- Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (⟶ page 613)

Opening the fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat

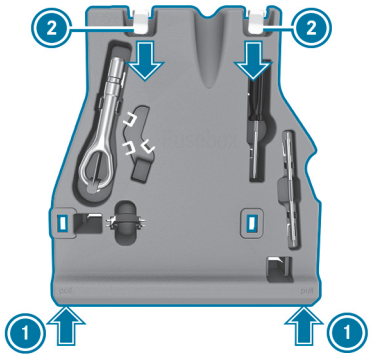


- **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners (1) on the cover.
- Remove the cover.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the co-driver's footwell

OPENING THE FUSE BOX

- Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell (⟶ page 614).



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

- Lift the insert at marked positions (1).
- Pull the insert out of clips (2).

CLOSING THE FUSE BOX

- Slide the insert into clips (2).
- Close the insert by pressing on marked positions (1).
- Put on the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell and lock it (⟶ page 614).

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver's side (⟶ page 614).

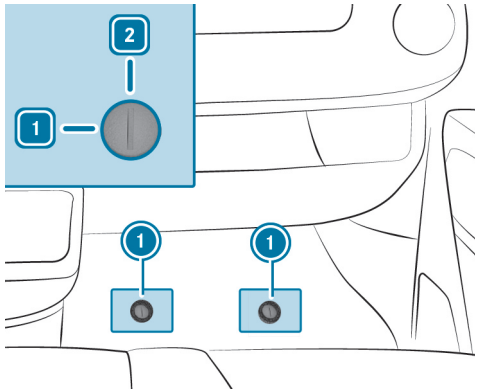
THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT CONTAINS:

- a towing eye
- a screwdriver with Torx®, Phillips and slotted heads

THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT MAY ALSO CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- an open-ended spanner
- a wheel spanner
- a release tool for the parking lock
- an insert bit
- a socket wrench
- tool for unlocking the lockable AdBlue® filler cap

Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover

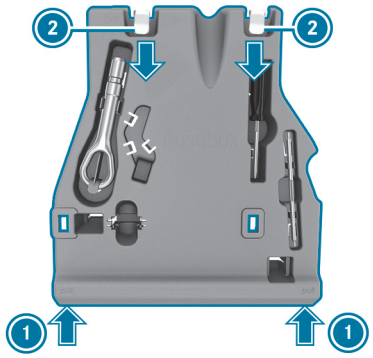


- Remove the rubber mat from the co-driver's footwell.
- **To unlock:** turn quick-release fastener (1) anti-clockwise to position [1].
- Slightly raise and pull out the cover.

INSERTING AND LOCKING THE COVER

- Slide in the cover and press it downwards.
- Press down quick-release fastener (1) until it engages.
- **To lock:** turn quick-release fastener (1) clockwise to position [2].

Removing the vehicle tool kit



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

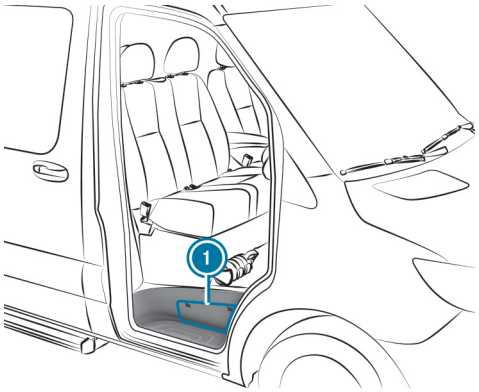
- Lift the insert at marked positions 1.
- Pull the insert out of clips 2.

STORING THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT

- Slide the insert into clips 2.
- Close the insert by pressing on marked positions 1.

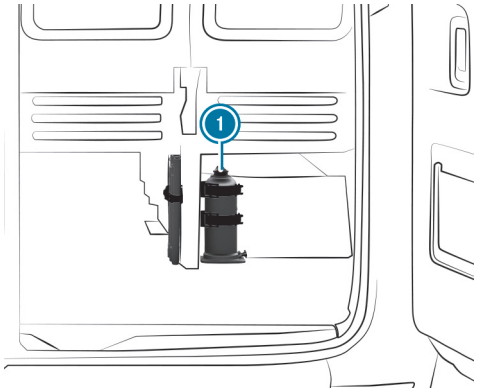
Hydraulic jack

Information on the hydraulic jack



The hydraulic jack is located in side compartment (1) above the co-driver door step.

Vehicles with more than 18 seats



Hydraulic jack (1) is located behind the last bench seat on the right.

The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

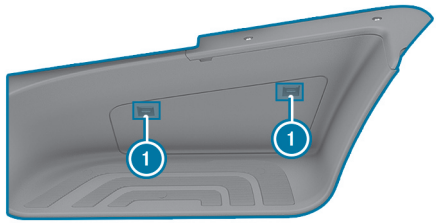
JACK MAINTENANCE:

- Clean and grease all moving parts after use.
- Extend and retract the pistons fully every six months.

Removing the pump lever rod and the jack

Requirements:

- The co-driver door is open.



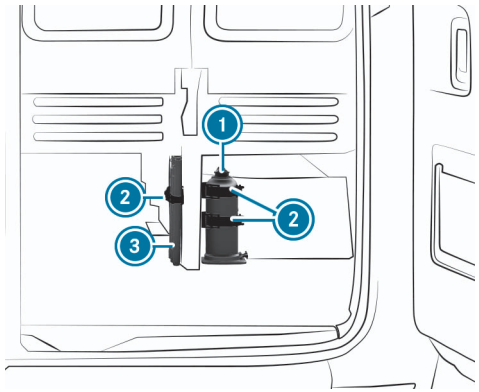
- **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners (1) on the cover.
- Remove the cover.
- Pull out the holder completely and place it on the step.



- Remove jack (2) and the pump lever rod.
- **To close:** press the cover firmly so that fasteners (1) engage.

VEHICLES WITH MORE THAN 18 SEATS
Requirement:

- The right-hand rear-end door is open.



- Open clasps (2) on jack (1), loosen the straps and remove the jack.

- Open clasp (2) on pump lever rod (3), loosen the straps and remove the pump lever rod.
- **To stow:** collapse pump lever rod (3) and place it along with jack (1) in the loosened straps, and tighten clasps (2) to close.

Back to Contents

Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres
Information on driving with summer tyres
Information on M+S tyres
Notes on snow chains
Tyre pressure
Changing a wheel
Spare wheel

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 628)
- check the valve caps
  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

Summer tyres significantly lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power at temperatures below 10 °C. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the summer tyres you have fitted .

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE SUMMER TYRES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 652)
- Check the tyre pressures (⟶ page 628)

Information on M+S tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

For vehicles with a limiter: you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (⟶ page 354).

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE M+S WINTER TYRES, TAKE THE FOLLOWING MEASURES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 652)
- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 33)

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.
- **Vehicles with twin tyres:** fit the snow chains to the outer wheels.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with front-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

- On vehicles with all-wheel or front-wheel drive and single tyres, only fit snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tyres.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been tested and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE
Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** always fit snow chains on all four wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- Activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (⟶ page 309).
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are fitted.

You can permanently limit the maximum design speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 354).

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 345). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

UNDERINFLATED OR OVERINFLATED TYRES POSE IN PARTICULAR THE FOLLOWING RISKS:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

DRIVING WITH TYRE PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- contribute to tyre damage
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the B-pillar on the driver's side (⟶ page 629).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outward appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t: when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitoring system must be recoded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

ONLY CHECK TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

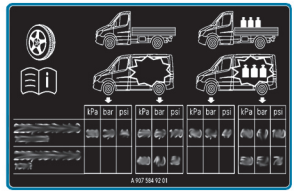
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10°C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table can be found on the seat base or on the B--pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for the tyres fitted on this vehicle at the factory. The recommended tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres and different vehicle load conditions.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures.

The load conditions "empty" and "fully laden" are defined in the table by varying weights.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1750 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1750 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	-
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	-
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VAN VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

Due to the high unladen weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not intended and not permitted.

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON CAMPER VAN VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2500 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)

TYRE PRESSURES FOR THREE-AXLE CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD PER REAR AXLE OF 1800 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Due to the high unladen weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not intended and not permitted.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND SINGLE TYRES
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1740 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.6 bar/55 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1860 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1860 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND SINGLE TYRES
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 1800 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2060 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2060 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2250 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2250 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND TWIN TYRES
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND TWIN TYRES
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3200 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3600 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3600 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 3665 MM

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]

[2)] Valid to use for a short time as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 100 km and a maximum permissible speed of 55 km/h.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 4325 MM
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 3665 MM AND 4325 MM
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3200 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	520 kPa (5.2 bar/75 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUB-JECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

Overview of tyre pressure for emergency spare wheels

Tyre/emergency spare wheel	Air pressure	In combination with vehicle tyres
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	245/65 R17XL 111H
225/75 R16C 121/120 R (122L)	690 kPa (6.9 bar, 100 psi) [2) 3)]	225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) or 205/75 R16C 110/108R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R (122L)	690 kPa (6.9 bar, 100 psi) [2) 4)]	285/65 R16C 131R

[2] Valid for short-term use as a spare wheel on the front axle for a maximum distance of 62 miles and a maximum permissible speed of 34 mph.

[3] Recommended filling pressure in the spare wheel holder. If the emergency spare wheel is actually used on the front axle of a super-single vehicle, and in accordance with the above tyre pressure tables for super-single tyres, the tyre pressure can be reduced to 3.4 bar (max. 1850 kg) or 3.7 bar (max. 2000 kg).

[4] Valid for short-term use as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 62 miles and a maximum permissible speed of 34 mph.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in the first journey.

ⓘ **Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t:** when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitor must be recoded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the display of the instrument cluster (⟶ page 398).

IF THERE IS A SUBSTANTIAL LOSS OF TYRE PRESSURE, A WARNING IS ISSUED:

- via display messages (⟶ page 745)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (⟶ page 768)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the tyre pressure monitoring system must first learn the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (⟶ page 652).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY BE INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source
- if there is a change of tyre sizes

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements

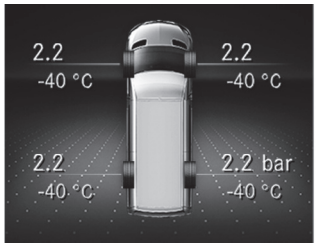
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service Tyres

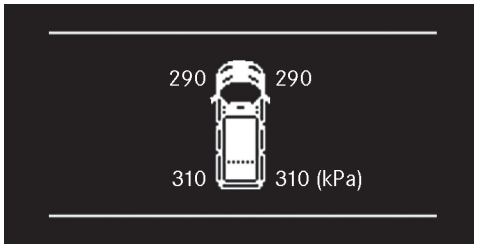
ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS APPEARS:

- The current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument cluster display (colour)

- The current tyre pressure for each wheel.



Instrument cluster display (black and white)

- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: The training process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 629). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 628).

ⓘ The values displayed on the instrument cluster display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge, as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (⟶ page 628).
- **Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
  - The tyre pressure has changed.
  - The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Instrument cluster:

Service Tyres

▶ Scroll down in the menu.

The Use current pressures as new reference values? message appears in the instrument cluster.

▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart.

The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the instrument cluster.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	R! H-20027
Australia	
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: 05181-17-06643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Canada	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
European Union Iceland Norway	CE Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG hereby declare that the two-way radio system type TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 conforms to the directive 2014/53/EU. The complete text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc Frequency band: 433.92 MHz Maximum transmission output emitted: <10 mW Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40 75015 Bretten Germany
Indonesia	TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 52166/SDPPI/2017 3533

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Israel	A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license. B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products. C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/421 Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/422
Malaysia	CIDF17000184 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Modele: TSSRE4A Numero d'agrement: MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017 Modele: TSSSG4G6 Numero d'agrement: MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A, IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
Oman	OMAN - TRA R/4516/17 D100428

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Philippines	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1715393C
Russia	EAC
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards DA103787
South Africa	TA-2017/1393 TA-2017/1391
South Korea	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 Applicant name: Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Equiment name: Tire Pressure Monitoring System Manufacturing Year/Month: on the product Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Country of origin: Germany [illegible]. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Taiwan	CCAO17LP0380T4 CCAO17LP0390T7

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Thailand	This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.
Ukraine	 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 UA.TR.109.0109-17
United Arab Emirates	Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Model: TSSSG4G6 TRA Registered No: ER57807/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14 TRA Registered No: ER57806/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
USA	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: Any changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the service brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with ones that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type
- Permissible wheel load
- Wheel offset

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type
- Load-bearing index
- Speed rating

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ► Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ► Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz , or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 629)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 669)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN STORING WHEELS:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

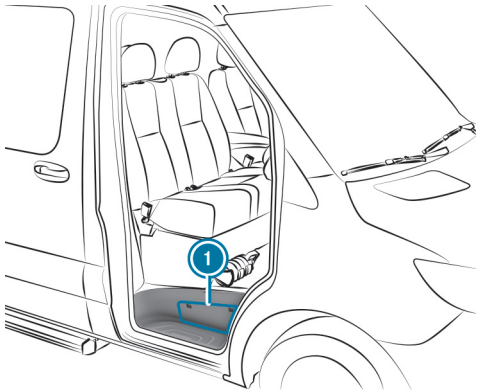
Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

NECESSARY TYRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner

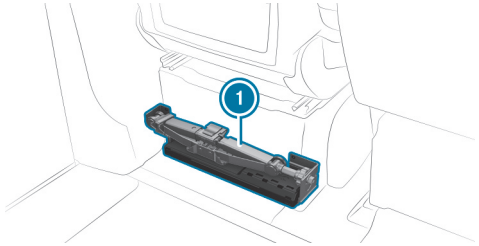
ⓘ You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit is located in the stowage compartment (1) above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit (1) is located behind the driver's seat.

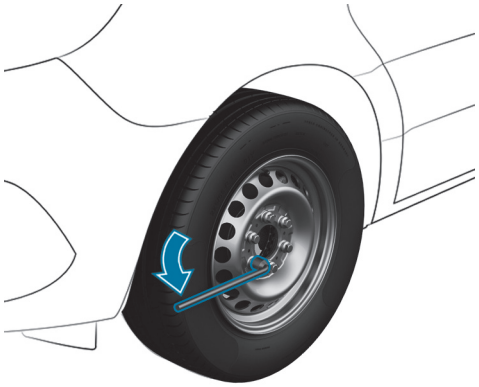
Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear R.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift to transmission position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- Take the vehicle tool kit from the footwell on the co-driver side (⟶ page 614).



VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

- Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit out of the stowage compartment (⟶ page 67).
- If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- Assemble the wheel spanner extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-piece jack pump lever.
- Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel spanner extension as far as it will go onto the wheel spanner.
- Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.
- Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 661).

VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE

- Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit from behind the driver's seat (⟶ page 67).
- If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.
- Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 661).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension.
  This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Never change a wheel on a slope.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Requirements:

- There is nobody in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 659).

Only position the jack on the jack support points intended for this purpose. Otherwise you could damage the vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

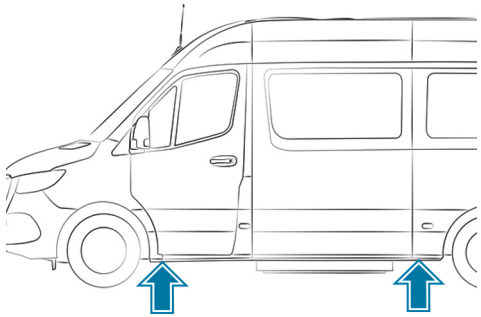
- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.

- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill or downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

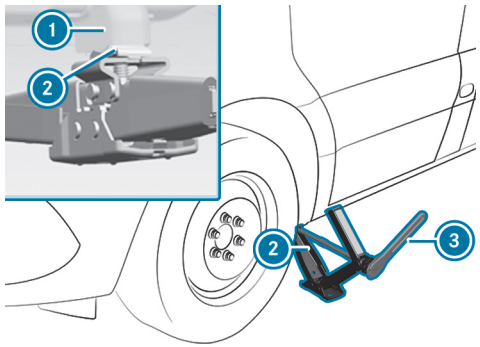
SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS WHILE THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.

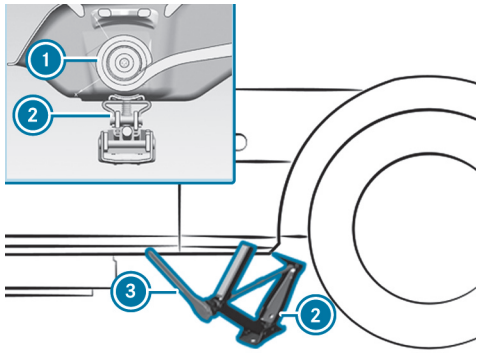
VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE



Jack support points



Jack support point, front axle

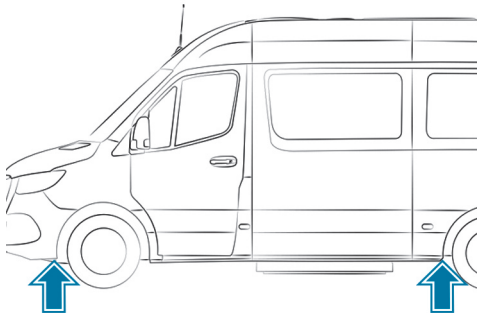


Jack support point, rear axle

- If necessary, turn the head of the jack.
- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn the handwheel until the plate of the jack sits securely on the jack support point (1).

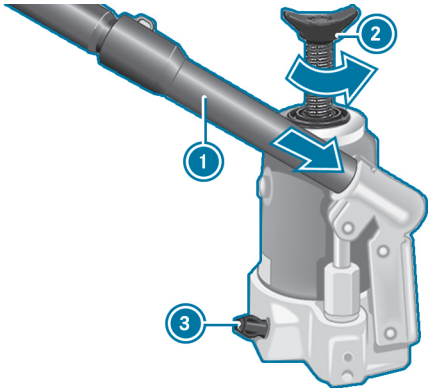
- **Front axle:** position the ratchet ring spanner (3) from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- **Rear axle:** position the extension rod and the socket wrench from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position the ratchet ring spanner (3) from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (3) clockwise until the jack (2) sits completely on the jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 665).

VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE



Jack support points

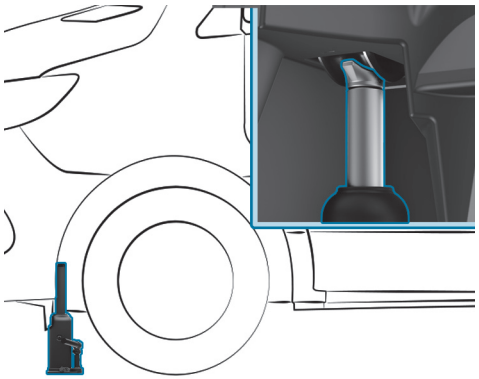
Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.



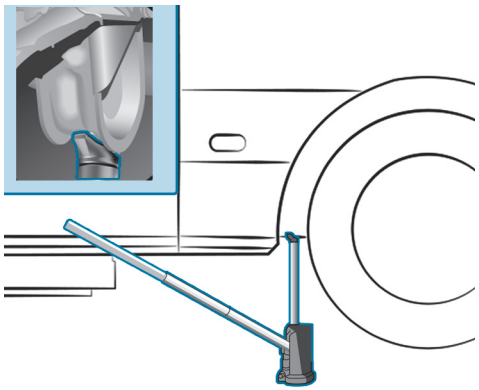
- **To prepare the hydraulic jack:** insert the third rod of the pump lever (1) for the jack into the wheel wrench extension.
- Close the pressure release screw (3).
- To do this, use the flattened section on the pump lever (1) to turn the pressure release screw (3) clockwise to the stop.

ⓘ Do not turn the pressure release screw (3) more than one or two full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

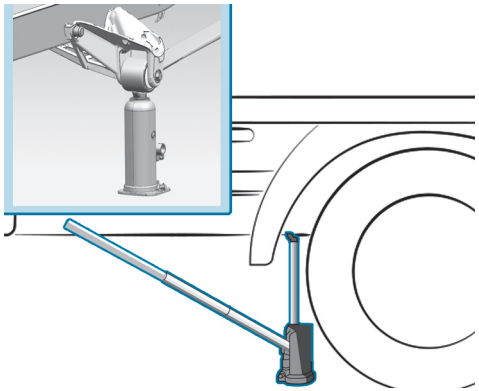
- Insert the pump lever (1) with the largest rod into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- Place the jack vertically beneath the jack support points described below.



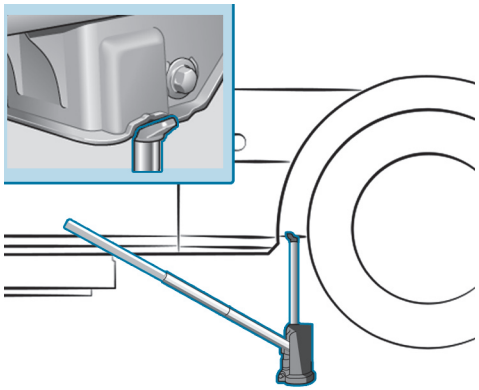
Jack support point, front axle



Jack support point, rear axle (example: panel van and crewbus up to 4.0 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (example: platform vehicle up to 3.5 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (5.0 t vehicles)

- Place the jack beneath the jack support point.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle (2) anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- Raise the vehicle until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 665).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 661).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts with the wheel nut wrench.

▶ On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 665).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

▶ Never oil or grease the threads.

▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.

▶ Do not continue driving.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

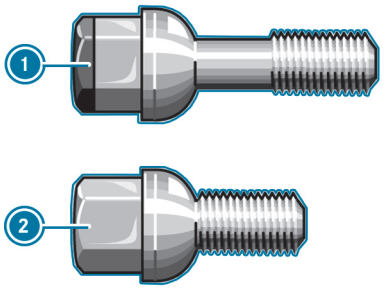
▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 656).

▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (⟶ page 656).

▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

When you fit the steel spare wheel, it is essential to use the short wheel bolts for a steel wheel. Using other wheel bolts when fitting the steel spare wheel may damage the brake system.



1 Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
2 Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- **Vehicles with ultrawide-base tyres:** first fit the adapter for the more narrow spare wheel on the wheel hub.
- Slide the wheel which is to be fitted onto the wheel hub or the adapter for the spare wheel and push it on.

VEHICLES WITH STEEL WHEELS

- Use the short wheel bolts intended for the steel spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

VEHICLES WITH LIGHT ALLOY WHEELS

- Use the long wheel bolts intended for the light-alloy spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

WHEELS WITH WHEEL NUTS

- Front wheels with wheel nut cover: press the wheel nut cover onto the wheel nuts.
- Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- Screw in the remaining wheel nuts.
- Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

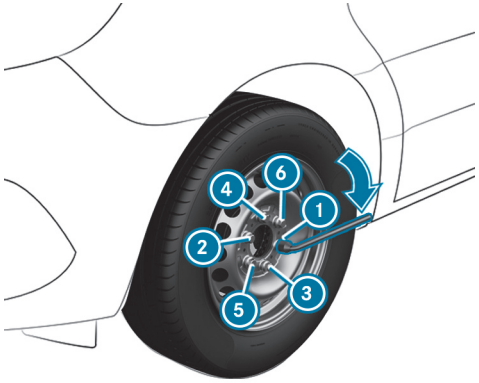
Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 665).

Observe the notes on raising the vehicle (⟶ page 661).

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE

- **Front axle:** position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **Rear axle:** position the extension rod from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod until the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

  SPECIFIED TIGHTENING TORQUE:

  - Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
  - Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
  - Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm

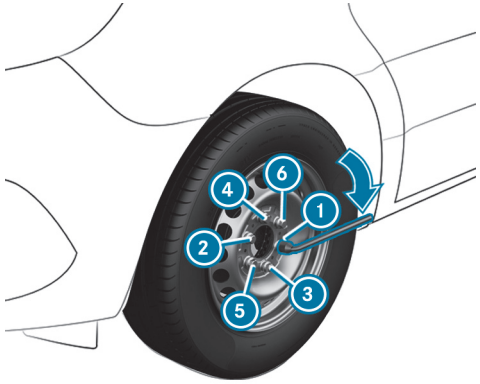
VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.

Vehicles with Super Single tyres: if you mount the spare wheel to the rear axle, do not exceed the maximum speed of 55 km/h and the maximum distance of 100 km. Otherwise, the rear axle differential could be damaged due to the different wheel speeds.

- Using the pump lever, slowly turn the drain screw on the jack approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle.
- Place the jack to one side.
- Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever.

  The shortened pump lever serves as a wheel wrench extension.
- Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel wrench extension as far as it will go onto the wheel wrench.



- Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

  SPECIFIED TIGHTENING TORQUE:

  - Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
  - Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
  - Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm

- Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go.

ⓘ You can now fit the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The fitting procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the centre.

- **Wheel with wheel trim:** position the opening in the wheel trim for the tyre valve over the tyre valve.
- Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- **Wheel with central hub cap:** position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.
- Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.
- Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel holder.
- **Vehicles with Super Single tyres:** transport the defective rear wheel in the load area. The rear wheel is too large for the spare wheel holder.
- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.
- When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened after approximately 1,000 km to 5,000 km.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

MAKE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECT:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 628)

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced.

ⓘ A label with the speed limitation can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Mounting an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
- The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- Adapt your driving style and drive carefully in emergency spare wheel mode.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Do not use snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (different from the wheel to be replaced), you must not exceed a permissible top speed of 80 km/h.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 656).
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey and, if necessary, adjusted (⟶ page 629).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to damaged spare wheel with Super Single tyres

Vehicles with Super Single tyres

If you exceed the maximum speed or maximum distance, or refit the spare wheel, its tyre could be undetectably damaged and cause tyre pressure loss.

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the spare wheel if it has not yet been fitted to the rear axle with the current tyre.
- If the spare wheel has been fitted to the rear axle, have the tyre of the spare wheel replaced after changing the wheel again.
- For safety reasons, when changing a tyre ensure that only the tyre valve type approved for the tyres is used.

NOTE
Damage to the rear axle differential due to differing wheel speeds

Vehicles with Super Single tyres: when you fit the spare wheel on the rear axle, the rear axle differential may be damaged by the different wheel speeds.

- When the spare wheel is fitted on the rear axle, observe the maximum speed of 55 km/h and a maximum driving distance of 100 km.

It is possible to use the spare wheel without restrictions only on the front axle of a vehicle with Super Single tyres.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE CHECKED REGULARLY, PARTICULARLY PRIOR TO LONG JOURNEYS:

- that the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is firmly secured
- the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (⟶ page 629)
- the fastenings of the emergency spare wheel holder or spare wheel holder

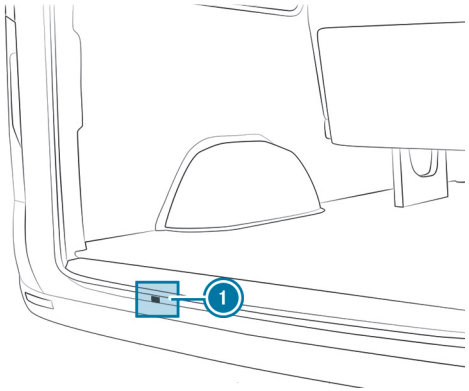
The spare wheel is located either in the load compartment or in a spare wheel holder under the vehicle.

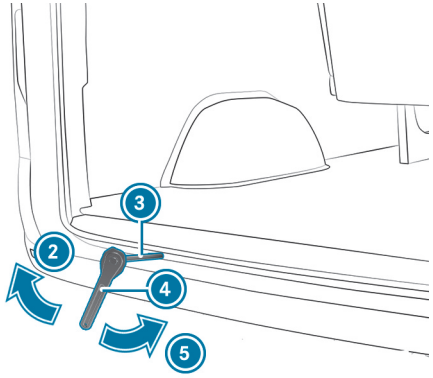
Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

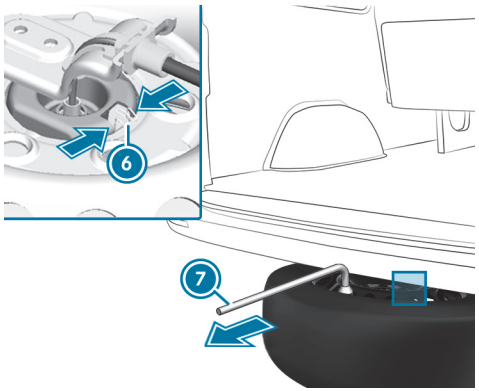
If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitoring system will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for the tyre pressure monitoring system.

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL







- Open the rear-end doors.
- Remove wheel wrench (7), ratchet ring spanner (4), and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- Place ratchet ring spanner (4) onto auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- Turn ratchet ring spanner (4) in the direction of the arrow (2) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- Hook wheel wrench (7) onto the inner edge of the spare wheel's rim and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- Press spring (6) together on the wheel gripper and release the wheel gripper from the spare wheel.

CHECK THAT THE SPARE WHEEL IS CORRECTLY AND FIRMLY POSITIONED:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL

Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment.

NOTE

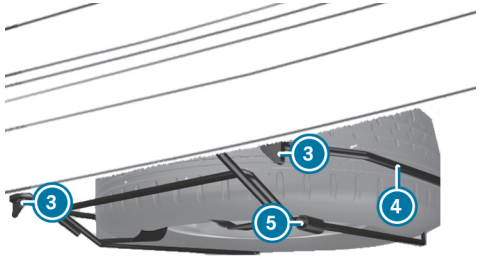
Damage to the tyres and risk to driving safety due to incorrectly fitting the spare wheel

If the spare wheel is incorrectly fitted, the spare wheel can become damaged and driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

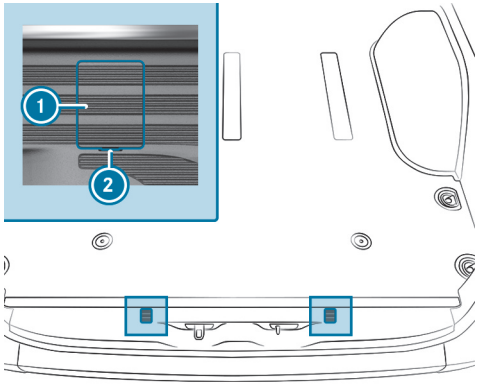
- When fitting the spare wheel, make sure the check cable is routed so that it does not become trapped between the vehicle and the spare wheel.
- Have the spare wheel checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been fitted.

- Remove ratchet ring spanner (4) and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel dish facing up.
- Guide the wheel gripper at an angle along the cable into the wheel brace.
- Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.

- Place the ratchet ring spanner (4) onto the auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AUF" are visible.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (4) in the direction of the arrow (5) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- Pull the ratchet ring spanner (4) and the auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch and stow them in the vehicle tool kit.
- Close the rear-end doors.



VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (PANEL VAN OR CREWBUS)



Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)

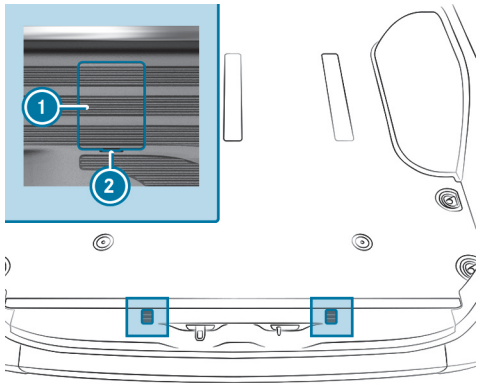
- Open the rear-end doors.
- Place a screwdriver into the recesses (2) and prise off the covers (1).
- Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve (5) on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slowly lower the spare wheel carrier (4) to the ground.
- Lift the spare wheel carrier (4) slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier (4).

- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

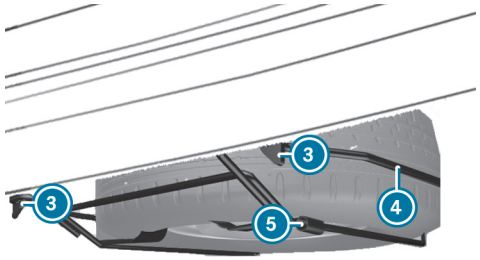
VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL (PANEL VAN OR CREWBUS)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier (4), the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve (5) on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and attach the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve (5).
- Using the wheel wrench, tighten the bolts for the retaining hooks (3) by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage the covers (1).
- Close the rear-end doors.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (VEHICLE WITH LOWERED CHASSIS)



Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)



- Open the rear-end doors.
- Place a screwdriver into the recesses (2) and prise off the covers (1).
- Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.

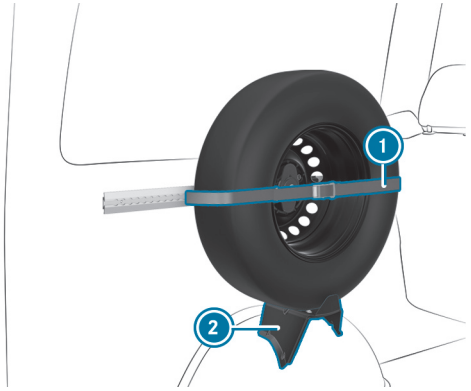
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve (5) on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Prepare the jack.
- Place the jack beneath the corresponding jack support point.
- Move the pump lever up and down until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Fit the spare wheel onto the vehicle.
- Lower the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL (VEHICLE WITH LOWERED CHASSIS)

ⓘ In the event of a flat tyre, you may only store the defective wheel inside the vehicle. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel carrier only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised.

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4), the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve (5) on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and attach the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve (5).
- Using the wheel wrench, tighten the bolts for the retaining hooks (3) by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage the covers (1).
- Close the rear-end doors.

REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT



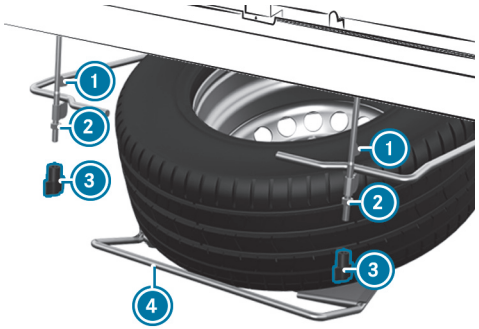
- Release the tension belt (1) by opening the ratchet.

- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the holder (2).

FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

- Place the spare wheel into the holder (2) and hold it against the wall.
- Tighten the tension belt (1) using the ratchet.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (CHASSIS)



- Loosen the wing nuts (3) manually and remove them.
- Loosen the nuts (2) as far as the thread end.
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (1).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (1).
- Slowly lower the spare wheel carrier (4) to the ground.
- Lift the spare wheel carrier (4) slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL (CHASSIS)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (1).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier and attach the left-hand retaining hook (1).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Tighten the nuts (2).
- Put the wing nuts (3) in place and tighten them.

Back to Contents

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on the technical data
On-board electronics
Radio regulations
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number
Operating fluids and capacities
Notes on vehicle data
Trailer hitch
Lashing points and carrier systems

Information on the technical data

You will find information on technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

INSTALLATION NOTES FOR TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

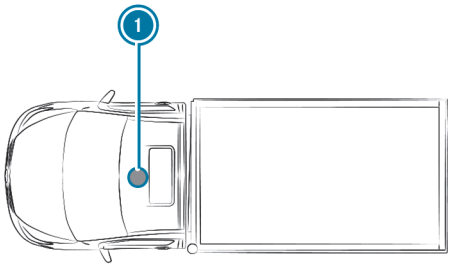
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

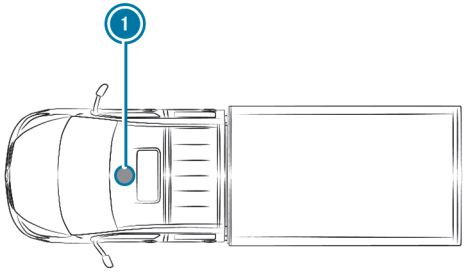
NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

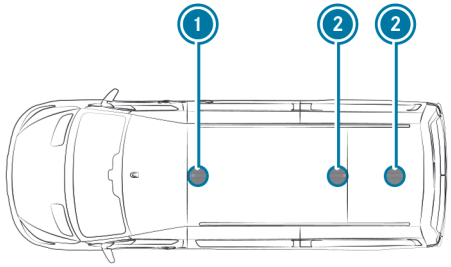
- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



Platform vehicle (standard cab)
1 Front roof area



Platform vehicle (crewcab)
1 Front roof area



Panel Van
1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

TRANSMISSION OUTPUT OF TWO-WAY RADIOS

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 -m- frequency band 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
4-m-frequency band 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 – 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile telephony 2G	2 W
Mobile telephony 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF THE FOLLOWING DEVICES IN THE VEHICLE:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Hermes (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4 GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1 GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2 GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +33 dBm (±2 dB) < +30 dBm (±2 dB < +27 dBm (±3 dB) < +26 dBm (±3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

MANUFACTURER OVERVIEW

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

MANUFACTURER OVERVIEW

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

BAHAMAS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128

BELARUS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128

BOTSWANA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388

BRAZIL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	20595-22-08058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-8001
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-8001

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

GHANA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51

INDONESIA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Garmin	VIS (Headunit)	69984/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	59840/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Visteon	Connect 5 (Headunit)	61671/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

ISRAEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

JORDAN

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/421
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/422
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD

CANADA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

MALAYSIA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)

MOROCCO

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agrement: 04/11/2021
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013

MEXICO

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446

MONGOLIA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371

NIGER

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19

NIGERIA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

OMAN

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

PAKISTAN

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

PARAGUAY

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	2023-01-I-0058
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067

PHILIPPINES

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811C
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1306995C

ZAMBIA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17

SERBIA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20 P1620124700
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20 P1620124800

SINGAPORE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA-103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

SOUTH AFRICA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/2350
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1391
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2013/461

SOUTH KOREA

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-0HR-920510A [illegible] (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A [illegible] (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 [illegible] (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

TOGO

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19

UKRAINE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR.109.0109-17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19

UZBEKISTAN

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA | هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57807/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	Registered No: ER57806/17 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11 DA0018994/09
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER0104996/13 DA0047074/10

UNITED KINGDOM

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

UNITED STATES

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A

VIETNAM

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0512261120AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0290181218AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensator	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

MOLDOVA ONLY:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

TURKEY ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

UKRAINE ONLY:
Importer

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:
Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

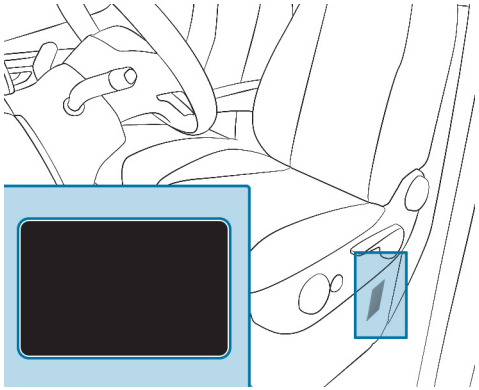
England

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

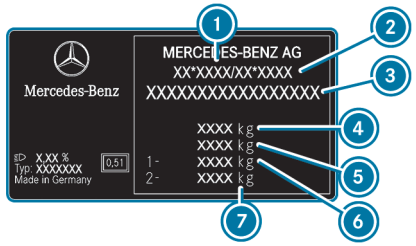
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



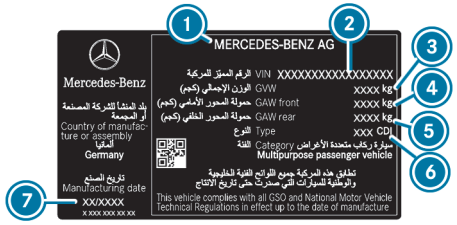
Depending on the vehicle model, the vehicle identification plate is located on the seat box of the driver's seat or on the B-pillar.

The data is vehicle-specific and may differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle identification plate.



Example: vehicle identification plate

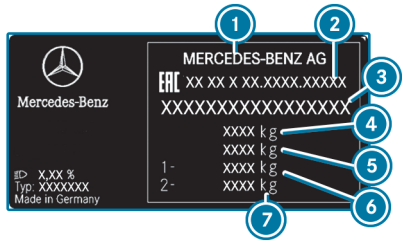
1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)



Vehicle identification plate (example: Gulf States)

1. Vehicle manufacturer

2 VIN (vehicle identification number)
3 Permissible gross mass
4 Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
5 Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
6 Engine type
7 Manufacturing date



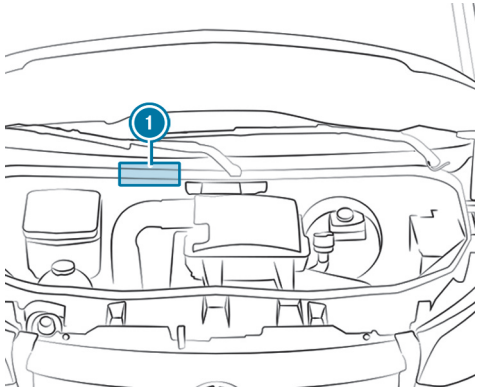
Example: vehicle identification plate

1 Vehicle manufacturer
2 Type approval number
3 VIN (vehicle identification number)
4 Permissible gross mass (kg)
5 Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
6 Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7 Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)

THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE MAY ALSO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING DATA:

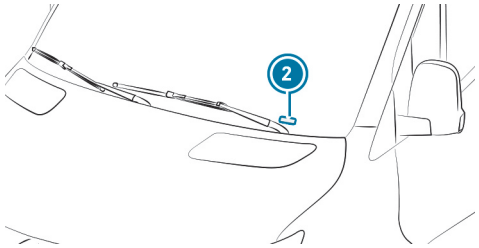
- Payload
- Kerb weight
- Number of passenger seats

VIN ENGRAVED UNDERNEATH THE BONNET



Engraved VIN 1 is located underneath the bonnet.

VIN BELOW THE WINDSCREEN



The VIN is also attached as a label on the lower section of the windscreen 2.

The VIN below the windscreen is only available for certain countries.

ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g.AdBlue®
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused to the vehicle by using products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

YOU CAN IDENTIFY OPERATING FLUIDS APPROVED BY MERCEDES-BENZ BY THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE CONTAINER:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINES

GENERAL NOTES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

NEVER REFUEL WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

- Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

The following compatibility marks for fuel apply to your vehicle:



1. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
2. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
3. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10 or 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU WILL FIND THE COMPATIBILITY MARKS FOR FUEL IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap(→ page 29)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

XTL-COMPATIBLE VEHICLES

Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



(1) For paraffinic diesel fuel

NOTES ON LOW OUTSIDE TEMPERATURES
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). When refuelling the next time, the fuel tank can be filled normally again.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON FUEL IS AVAILABLE:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTES ON TANK CONTENT AND RESERVE FUEL
In the printed Owner's Manual you can find information about the tank content and reserve fuel.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

NOTES ON ADBLUE®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE
Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- ▶ Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

IF A PERSON COMES INTO CONTACT WITH ADBLUE®, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

NOTE
Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

THE ADBLUE® EXHAUST GAS AFTERTREATMENT SYSTEM COULD BE DESTROYED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®

▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

▶ Do not mix additives.

▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

NOTE
Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE® RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Staining due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

EXHAUST GAS AFTERTREATMENT
The vehicle must be operated with AdBlue® if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the MOT approval is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore, top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION AND FILLING QUANTITY

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 to 10% of fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be topped up in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed on the instrument cluster. This may also be required between scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside Europe. You can refill AdBlue® at the AdBlue® fuel dispensers at a filling station or using commercially available refill containers.

TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK

Model	Total capacity
All models	22 litres

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).



NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTERS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

The containers of the various engine oils are marked with the ACEA (Association of European Automotive Manufacturers) and/or API (America Petroleum Institute) classifications. Use only approved engine oils that correspond to the MB Specifications for Operating Fluids and the prescribed ACEA and/or API classifications named below. Engine oils of other grades are not permissible and may result in the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The use of other engine oils not approved for diesel engines may damage the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

MB-FREIGABE OR MB-APPROVAL

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM654	229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71[1)]

1) recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE viscosity class may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

VISCOSITY OF THE ENGINE OIL

NOTE
Engine damage due to incorrect SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil

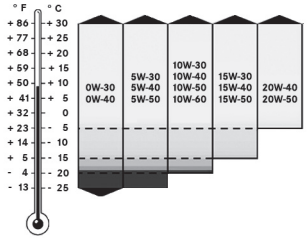
If the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil added is not suitable for prolonged low outside temperatures, it may cause engine damage.

The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. Engine oil ages when driving as a result of soot and fuel residue. The characteristics of engine oil deteriorate significantly at low outside temperatures.

- Use an engine oil of the appropriate SAE classification at low outside temperatures.
- Use oil for all-year-round operation.

The temperature readings of the SAE viscosity class are always based on fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil, especially at low outside temperatures, can deteriorate significantly due to ageing during driving.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you change the engine oil before the start of the cold season. Use only an approved engine oil in the prescribed SAE viscosity class for this purpose.



The viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. With regard to engine oil, a high viscosity is synonymous with thick liquid and a low viscosity with thin liquid. Depending on the outside temperatures, select the engine oil according to the SAE viscosity class. The table shows the SAE viscosity class to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly during operation due to e.g. ageing, soot and fuel accretion. A regular oil change with an approved engine oil in the appropriate SAE viscosity class is therefore strongly recommended.

ADDITIVES

NOTE
Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

MISCIBILITY OF ENGINE OIL

Mixing oil reduces the benefits of high-quality engine oils.

We recommend that you use only engine oil of the same grade and SAE viscosity class as the oil used at the last oil change. If, in exceptional cases, engine oil of the type in the engine is not available, use another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

ENGINE OILS ARE DIFFERENTIATED BETWEEN ACCORDING TO:

- Engine oil brand
- Grade (MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval)
- SAE viscosity class

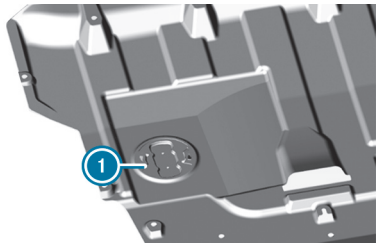
OIL CHANGE INTERVAL

The on-board computer will automatically show the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENGINE OIL FILLING CAPACITY

Engine	Capacity
OM654 (rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive)	About 10.0 litres
OM654 (front-wheel drive)	About 8.0 litres



(1) Drain screw access (vehicles with underfloor panelling)

INFORMATION ON OIL CONSUMPTION

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle will consume a maximum of 1.0 litre of engine oil per 1000 km.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, OIL CONSUMPTION MAY ALSO EXCEED THIS LIMIT:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous operating conditions.
- You frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for favourable consumption figures. You can assess the oil consumption only after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (⟶ page 576).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

INFORMATION ON BRAKE FLUID IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the vehicle to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

NOTE
Paintwork damage due to coolant

- Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE PROPORTION OF ANTI-CORROSION AGENT/ANTIFREEZE IN THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM WITHIN THE FOLLOWING TEMPERATURE RANGES:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Windscreen washer fluid

NOTES ON WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

INFORMATION ON THE WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

MIXING RATIO

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 701).

ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant R134a is available only for certain countries. The refrigerant type of your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system in the engine compartment.

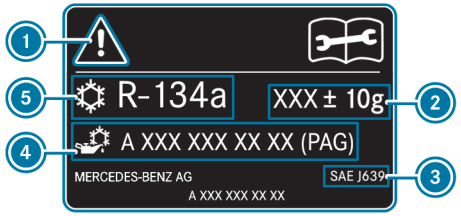
NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

1. Symbols for hazard and service information
2. Refrigerant capacity
3. Applicable standards

④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS ① ADVISE YOU OF THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on vehicle data

IN THE PRINTED OWNER'S MANUAL YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Vehicle dimensions
- Weights and loads

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

WARNING
Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 385).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

You can obtain further information on the trailer hitch at a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at the https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/de/GLOBAL

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer hitch retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.

Trailer loads

THE PERMISSIBLE WEIGHTS AND LOADS CAN ALSO BE OBTAINED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES OF INFORMATION:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer coupling, trailer and vehicle

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

Maximum tongue weight

THE TONGUE WEIGHT MUST NOT EXCEED:

- 80 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)
- 100 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with commercial vehicle approval)
- 120 kg with a trailer load of 2,800 kg or 3,000 kg
- 140 kg with a trailer load of 3,500 kg

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

NOTE
Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

During maximum full-stop braking, for example, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- If various lashing points are combined to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.
- Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Rated tensile force is the maximum permissible tensile force.

Further information on the lashing points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (⟶ page 553).

TIE-DOWN EYES

RATED TENSILE FORCE OF TIE-DOWN EYES

Tie-down eyes	Rated tensile force
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel Van	800 daN
Platform up to 3.5 t permissible gross weight	400 daN
Platform over 3.5 t permissible gross weight	800 daN

LOADING RAILS

RATED TENSILE FORCE OF LASHING POINTS IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

Lashing point	Rated tensile force
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Lower loading rail on side wall	200 daN
Upper loading rail on side wall	125 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor under the following conditions:

CONDITIONS:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

Information about roof luggage racks

WARNING
Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING
Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

- Load the vehicle evenly.
- Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load.

NOTE
Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there will be a risk of an accident.

- Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- The roof rack supports must be arranged at an even distance from each other.

Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 553).

MAX. ROOF LOAD/PAIRS OF ROOF RACK SUPPORTS

Vehicles with	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Roof (without platform)	300 kg	6
Roof (with platform)	50 kg	2
High roof (without platform)	150 kg	3
Crewcab	100 kg	2

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 553).

Information about the ladder racks

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

MAXIMUM LOAD OF LADDER RACK

	Maximum load
Front ladder rack	
Rear ladder rack	

The details apply if the load is distributed evenly across the entire ladder rack surface.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 553).

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

FUNCTION OF DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the instrument cluster.

The display messages with graphic displays can be displayed in simplified format in the Owner's Manual and may deviate from the display on the instrument cluster. The instrument cluster shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone sounds for specific display messages.

Act in accordance with the display messages and comply with the additional instructions in this Owner's Manual.

IN ADDITION, SYMBOLS ARE SHOWN FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

i	Further information
⊠	Hide display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing i displays further information on the instrument cluster. Pressing ⊠ hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are saved in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

You cannot hide high-priority display messages. The instrument cluster will show these display messages until their causes have been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES
On-board computer:
Service » 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messages will appear on the instrument cluster display.

- Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ↩ button.

Safety systems

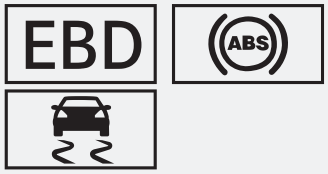
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The respective window airbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 122). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 111). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 111). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Parking brake inoperative	* A malfunction has occurred in the system; the parking brake is inoperative. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Incline too steep See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the holding force may not be sufficient for the incline. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient holding force of the electric parking brake If the electric parking brake does not have sufficient holding force on a steep incline, the vehicle may roll away. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 330).
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P. ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 346). ▶ Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* **THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM IS MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (⟶ page 577). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
SOS NOT READY	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available. **POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR THIS INCLUDE:** • The vehicle is switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch on the vehicle. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall
 inoperative See Owner's Manual(EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.

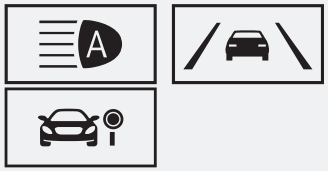
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
LIM --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ▶ Comply with the limiter's activation conditions (⟶ page 351).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Limiter set speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive (⟶ page 351).
Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (⟶ page 349).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 351).
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 356). ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Restart the vehicle When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (⟶ page 358).
 Currently unavailable Camera view reduced	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen. ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty	* **THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM IS MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • dirt on the sensors • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS MAY BE AFFECTED:** • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 356) • Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 375) • Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 346)

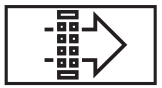
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (⟶ page 577). ▶ Restart the vehicle. ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function has been deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or an activation condition has not been met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later on or check the HOLD function's activation conditions (⟶ page 362).
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable (⟶ page 373). ▶ Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. * The windscreen is dirty. Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (⟶ page 375). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored	* When you establish an electrical connection with the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will remain available but the area beside the trailer will not be monitored. The function of Blind Spot Assist may be restricted as a result (⟶ page 375). ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (⟶ page 375). The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 375). ▶ Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart it. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted (⟶ page 380). **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (⟶ page 380). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (⟶ page 380). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 380). ▶ Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
 Attention Assist inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (⟶ page 372). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

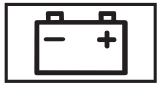
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
120 km/h 120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Replace air filter	* **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fuel filter is dirty and must be replaced or the amount of water accumulated in the fuel filter has reached the maximum fill level. If there is no drain plug ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If there is a drain plug ▶ Drain the fuel filter (⟶ page 573).
 Clean the fuel filter	

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up the engine oil (⟶ page 567). Observe the notes on engine oil (⟶ page 707). ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Top up the engine oil (⟶ page 567).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Observe the notes on engine oil (⟶ page 707).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil extracted.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up the engine oil (⟶ page 567). Observe the notes on engine oil (⟶ page 707).
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Top up the engine oil (⟶ page 567). Observe the notes on engine oil (⟶ page 707).
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery's charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Leave the vehicle running. ▶ Do not continue driving until the display message goes out.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and has reached an excessively low battery charge level. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Start engine See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle has not started and the charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the vehicle running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. The battery will be charged.
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.

▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.

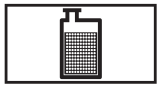
▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could scald yourself. ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap. ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up the coolant (⟶ page 568).
Manual Regeneration not possible	* Not all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter (⟶ page 295). ▶ Continue driving as normal until all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter. The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is over 50% and the message still appears on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® (vehicles with passenger vehicle registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: 12 mph No start in XXX miles	* The low AdBlue® level will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue No start in XXX miles	* The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34). ⓘ The message disappears after roughly one minute of travelling at over 15 km/h.
 Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34). ▶ Switch on the vehicle. You can re-start the vehicle after around one minute.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 System fault No start in XXX miles	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Cannot measure fluid level	* If an AdBlue® system malfunction occurs, no tank fill level is displayed on the service menu. The AdBlue® system malfunction is indicated by the relevant warning messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper.: max. 12 mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

AdBlue® (vehicles with lorry registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue Performance reduced	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. The power is restricted to 75% of engine torque. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency operation after engine restart: max. 12 mph	* The next time the vehicle is started, the low AdBlue® level will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency oper.: max. XXX km/h	* The AdBlue® supplies have been used up, which means the speed will be restricted to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 34). ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Performance reduced	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The engine's power is restricted by limiting its maximum torque to 75% of the value of fault-free operation. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Emergency operation after engine restart: max. XXX mph	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The next time the vehicle is started, the system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Top up AdBlue Emergency operation: max. 12 mph	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. No pressure value is displayed for the tyre in question. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.

▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Information about flat tyres (⟶ page 67).

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Check the tyres.



Check tyre(s)

* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

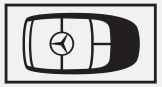
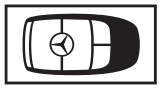
You could then lose control of the vehicle.

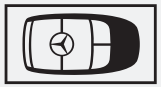
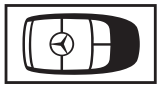
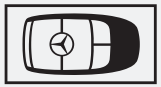
▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 628) and the tyres.
 Correct tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one tyre, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure, and add air if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 652).
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 278).
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. **THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function is malfunctioning due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 278).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently not detected. ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, start the vehicle with the key in the slot (⟶ page 278).
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is flat. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 147).
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of rolling, driver's seat not occupied and transmission not in P	* The driver's seat detection system has not detected anyone in the driver's seat and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ When parking the vehicle and leaving the driver's seat, shift the transmission into position P and also secure the vehicle with the parking brake.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 39). If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all the doors.
	* The bonnet is open. **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual(stationary heater)	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill in a horizontal position and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the stationary heater four times, leaving a gap of several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has been sufficiently charged again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. ▶ Disconnect the drive system. ▶ To release the tension, turn the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Restart the drive system.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
To start engine, shift to P or N	* You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position D or R. ▶ Select transmission position P or N.
To select R, depress brake	* You have attempted to shift from position D or N to position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Air conditioning malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The function of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. The quantity of air and flow of fresh air are controlled automatically. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always shift the transmission to position P manually before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake.
Reversing not possible: Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to select reverse gear. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically shifts to position N. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are about to exit the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you exit the vehicle, switch off the vehicle and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not exit the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and it will be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).
Visit workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning or there is a fault in the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle in a safe location. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can be shifted to position P only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver's door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ When you park the vehicle, shift the transmission to P and use the parking brake to secure the vehicle additionally.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have tried to shift the transmission out of position P or N and into a different transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift out of drive range P and into another drive range. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Veh. positioning is active See manual or mobile app	* The vehicle has activated services from Mercedes me at its disposal. Locating the vehicle may be possible using Mercedes me connect. ▶ Check the status of the activated services at http://mercedes.me. ▶ Ask the vehicle owner for the details. ▶ **Vehicles with MBUX and navigation:** deactivate Vehicle Tracker via the system settings.
 Step not extended See Owner's Manualor step not extended malfunction	* The electrical step is not extended, or is only partially extended. ▶ Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electric step. ▶ Open or close the sliding door again. ▶ If the electrical step does not completely extend again, push it in manually (emergency release) (⟶ page 169). ▶ Inform passengers that the step is missing before they exit the vehicle.
 Step not retracted See Owner's Manualor step not retracted malfunction	* The electric step is not retracted, or is only partially retracted. ▶ Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electric step. ▶ Open or close the sliding door again. ▶ If the electric step does not completely retract again, push it in manually (emergency release) (⟶ page 169).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE CAMERA VIEW IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy precipitation or fog

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 224). ▶ Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without a dipped beam. ▶ Turn the light switch to the position. or ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with trailer hitch**: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(⟶ page 66).
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether changing the bulb is permitted.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS:


Low beam (⟶ page 219)


Standing lights (⟶ page 219)


High beam (⟶ page 222)


Turn signal lights (⟶ page 222)


Rear fog light (⟶ page 219)


Seat belt not fastened (⟶ page 764)


Brakes (red) (⟶ page 757)


Brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 757)


ABS malfunction (⟶ page 757)


Off-road gear


ESP® (⟶ page 757)


ESP® OFF (⟶ page 757)


Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 346)


Electric parking brake applied (red) (⟶ page 757)


Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 757)


Electric power steering malfunction (⟶ page 765)


Electrical fault (⟶ page 766)


Restraint system (⟶ page 757)


Engine diagnostics (⟶ page 766)


Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (⟶ page 766)


Coolant too hot/cold (⟶ page 766)


Distance warning (⟶ page 765)


Preglow


Tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 651)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up  Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the red electric parking brake indicator lamp does not light up. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up. **MEANING OF THE INDICATOR LAMPS:** • The red indicator lamp does not light up: the electric parking brake has been released. • The yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on. ▶ If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 334).
 Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up  Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	* __Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the red and yellow electric parking brake indicator lamps light up. **MEANING OF THE INDICATOR LAMPS:** • The red electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on. ▶ If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake, do not drive the vehicle.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake red indicator lamp engaged flashes  Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up. **MEANING OF THE INDICATOR LAMPS:** • The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes: the activation status of the electric parking brake is unknown. • The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on. ▶ Engage and release the electric parking brake using the switch while depressing the brake pedal. ▶ If the fault message persists, park the vehicle on level ground and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 334). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not drive the vehicle when the red indicator lamp is flashing, as the brake system may overheat.
 Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up  The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up. **MEANING OF THE INDICATOR LAMPS:** • The electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up: there are no faults with the electric parking brake. ▶ Do not drive the vehicle if the electric parking brake has been applied.
 Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up	* __Vehicles with manual parking brake:__ the parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. **MEANING OF THE INDICATOR LAMP:** • The parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied. ▶ Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brakes warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ If the instrument cluster shows a display message, comply with it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. • The EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions

If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking.

The braking characteristics may be impaired.

The braking distance can increase in emergency situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Restraint system warning lamp

* The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is switched on.
The restraint system is malfunctioning.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

▶ Drive on carefully.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. ESP® is malfunctioning and/or has been deactivated automatically. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The ESP® yellow warning lamp flashes during a journey. ESP® intervenes (⟶ page 343). ▶ Adapt your driving style to the weather and road conditions.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. ESP® has been switched off by the driver.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (⟶ page 343).
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger does not have their belt on while the vehicle is in motion (speeds above 25 km/h). ▶ Put on the seat belt (⟶ page 111). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound. When the vehicle is stationary: the seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front passengers to put on their seat belt. ▶ Put on the seat belt (⟶ page 111). Objects on the front passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is switched on. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steerability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	* The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Temperature sensor malfunctioning • Coolant level too low • Air supply to the radiator obstructed • Radiator fan faulty If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving!

▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

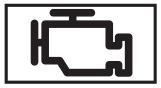
Otherwise:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 568).

▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp lights up. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, exhaust system or fuel system. This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss / malfunction) lights up. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Back to Contents

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W

0-9

360° Camera

Care
Function
Switching automatic mode on/off (reversing camera)

A

A/C function
ABS
Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®)
Accident
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Accident and Breakdown Management
Mercedes me connect
Accident, emergency call
Activating/deactivating power take-off
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal
Active Brake Assist
Function
Setting
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Calling up a speed
Function
Increasing/decreasing speed
Requirements:
Steering-wheel buttons
Storing a speed
switching off/deactivating
switching on/activating

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function
- Trailer operation

Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Function
- Switching on/off

AdBlue®, Additives (AdBlue®), Reducing agent
- Additive
- Capacity
- Displaying the fill level
- Notes
- Purity
- Topping up

Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives)

Additional door lock

Additional turn signal light
- All-wheel-drive vehicle

Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)
- Replacing light bulbs

Additive
- AdBlue®

Additives
- Additives (engine oil)
- Engine oil

Adjusting the lights (driving abroad)

ADR (working speed control)

- Adjusting
- Function
- Switching on/off

Air intake box

- Cleaning the water drain valve

Air recirculation button

- Convenience opening/closing

Air vents

- Adjusting (front)
- Adjusting (rear)
- Adjusting (roof)

Air-recirculation mode

Airbag

- Inflating
- Overview
- Warning lamp

Alarm system

All-wheel drive

- Notes

Alternative route

Android Auto

- Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
- Control using the application buttons
- Ending
- Information

Sound settings
Transferred vehicle data
Android smartphone
Animals
Anti-lock braking system
Anti-skid chain
Anti-theft alarm system
Activating/deactivating
Activating/deactivating interior protection
Function
Interior motion sensor
Stopping the alarm
Switching tow-away protection on/off
Tow-away protection
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock
Immobiliser
Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)
Control using the application buttons
Ending
Notes
Overview
Sound settings
Transferred vehicle data
Apps, Mercedes me

Aquaplaning
Ashtray
ASR (acceleration skid control)
Assistance system
Assistant display (on-board computer)
ASSYST PLUS, After-sales service centre, Service, Service interval display, Vehicle maintenance
- Battery disconnection periods
- Displaying the service due date
- Function/notes
- Regular maintenance work
- Special service requirements

Attachments
ATTENTION ASSIST
- Function
- Setting

Attention assistant
Authorised workshop
Automatic climate control
Automatic distance control
Automatic driving lights
Automatic emergency call
Automatic engine start/stop
Automatic locking
- after closing the last door

Automatic measures after an accident
Automatic transmission
- DIRECT SELECT lever

Engage park position
Engaging drive position
Engaging neutral
Engaging reverse gear
Kickdown
Restricting the shift range
Transmission position display
Transmission positions

Auxiliary heating
Function
Hot-water auxiliary heater

Auxiliary warm-air heater, Stationary heating
activating
Immediate heating mode
Overview, timer
Problems
Setting the departure time
Setting the temperature/operating duration
Setting the timer

Axle load

B

Back support, Lumbar support

Ball coupling

- Attaching

Ball neck

- Removing

BAS

Basic information

Battery

- Charging
- Charging the starter battery
- Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (co-driver seat)
- Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (engine compartment)
- Disconnecting the starter battery
- Fitting/removing the starter battery
- Key
- Notes (vehicle battery)
- Remote control (stationary heating/ ventilation)
- Removing/fitting the floor covering
- Starting assistance

Battery main switch

- Notes
- Switching the power supply on/off

Beacon

- Activating/deactivating
- Securing

Belt

- Adjusting the height
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing

Blind Spot Assist

- Activating/deactivating
- Function
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Bluetooth®

- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information
- Setting up an Internet connection
- Switching on/off

Bottle holder

Brake

- ABS (anti-lock braking system)
- Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
- Active Brake Assist
- Adaptive brake lights
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Braking with parking brake
- Downhill gradient

Driving instructions
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Heavy/light loads
HOLD function
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New brake disks/brake linings
new brake linings/brake disks
Post-collision brake
Running-in notes
Wet road surfaces
Brake Assist System
Brake fluid
Brakeforce Distribution
Braking assistance
Breakdown
Changing a wheel
Tow-starting
Towing (both axles on the ground)
Towing (raised front/rear axle)
Transporting the vehicle
Bulbs
Buttons (steering wheel)

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview
- Selecting options

Calling up a web page

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Telephone
- Using overhead control panel

Camera
- Select view

Cameras
- 360° Camera
- Reversing camera

Car key

Car wash (care)

Car-to-X-Communication

- Displaying hazard warnings
- Overview
- Sending hazard warnings

Care

- Automatic car wash
- Exterior lighting
- High-pressure cleaner
- Reversing camera/360° Camera
- Sensors
- Tailpipes
- Trailer hitch
- Washing by hand
- Wheels/rims
- Windows
- Wiper blades

Carpet

- Cleaning

Central locking system

- Button

Changing a wheel

- Fitting a new wheel
- Lowering the vehicle
- Preparing
- Raising the vehicle
- Removing a wheel

Changing bulbs

- Dipped beam
- High beam
- Indicator (front)
- Tail lamp bulb types (chassis)

Charging

- Battery
- Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)
- Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
- Mobile phone (USB port)

Child safety lock

- Sliding door

Child seat

- Adjusting the vehicle seat
- Approval categories
- Basic instructions
- Brief overview of most important points
- Fitting ISOFIX
- Front passenger seat
- Recommendations for child restraint systems
- Risks/dangers
- Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems
- Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
- Top Tether

Children

- Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
- Basic instructions

Cigarette lighter
Clean varnish
Cleaning
- Paint
- Vehicle interior
- Washing by hand

Cleaning the water drain valve (air intake box)
Climate control
- A/C function
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the air vents (roof)
- Air distribution settings
- Air vents (front)
- Air vents (rear)
- Air-recirculation mode
- Automatic control
- Automatic control (rear compartment)
- Auxiliary heating
- Demisting the windows
- Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Load compartment ventilation (roof ventilator)
- Refrigerant
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the rear-compartment climate control
- Switching the rear window heater on/off
- Switching the windscreen heater on/off
- Synchronisation function

TEMPMATIC control panel
THERMOTRONIC control panel
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)
Co-driver bench seat
Folding the seat cushion forwards/ backwards
COC papers, Certificate of conformity
Coffee cup symbol
Combination switch
Lights
Rear window wiper
Windscreen wipers
Comfort open/close (recirculation button)
Commuter route
Compass
Components subject to radio regulations
Declaration of conformity
Connection status
Displaying
Overview
Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Calling up
Deleting
Deleting favourites
Downloading (from mobile phone)
Importing
Importing (overview)
Information

Making a call
Name format
Options
Saving as a favourite
Selecting options for suggestions
Storing
Convenience closing
with key
Convenience opening
with key
Coolant
Checking level
Notes on coolant (engine)
Copyright
Cornering light
Correct use
Crewcab bench seat
Folding the seat cushion forwards/ backwards
Cross traffic (warning)
Crosswind Assist
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating
Buttons
Calling up a speed
Function

Increasing/decreasing speed >
Requirements: >
selecting >
Setting the speed >
Storing a speed >

Cup holders

Centre console >
Rear >

D

Damage

- Limited protection

Data import/export

- Function/notes
- Importing/exporting

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection rights

Data storage

- Data protection rights
- electronic control units
- Onboard Logic Unit
- Online services

Data volumes

- Purchasing (mobile phone)

Date

- Setting the time and date automatically

Dealership

Declaration of conformity

- Components subject to radio regulations
- Electromagnetic compatibility
- Jack

Deployed components
Limited protection
Deployment situations
Destination
Creating as a favourites
Editing intermediate destinations
Editing the previous destinations
External
Quick access to destination information
Saving (current vehicle position)
Saving as a favourites
Destination entry
Entering a 3 word address
Entering an intermediate destination
Entering geo-coordinates
Selecting a contact
Selecting a destination from global favourites
Selecting from the map
Selecting previous destinations
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes
Selecting a POI
Diagnostics connection
Dialling a phone number (on-board computer)
Diesel
Low outside temperatures
Notes

Diesel particulate filter

- Automatic regeneration
- Display load
- Starting/cancelling regeneration

Digital inside rear-view mirror

Digital Owner's Manual

Digital speedometer

Dipped beam

- Changing bulbs

DIRECT SELECT lever

- Engaging drive position
- Engaging neutral
- Engaging park position automatically
- Engaging reverse gear
- Function
- Selecting park position
- Transmission position display
- Transmission positions

Display

- Cleaning

Display (instrument cluster)

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

- Notes
- Setting acoustic operating feedback

Display message, Message (instrument cluster)

- Calling up in the on-board computer
- Notes

Display messages

- 
-  - - - km/h
-  - - - km/h
-  AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual
-  AdBlue system fault Emerg. oper.: max. 12 mph Start not poss. in XXX miles
-  AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible
-  AdBlue system fault Performance reduced
-  AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual
-  Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling
-  Attention Assist inoperative
-  Attention Assist: Take a break!
-  AUTO lights inoperative
-  Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel
-  Cannot measure fluid level
-  Change key batteries
-  Check brake fluid level
-  Check engine oil level when next refuelling
-  Check tyre(s)
-  Clean the fuel filter
-  Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off
-  Correct tyre pressure
-  Currently unavailable Camera view reduced
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
-  currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
-  Engine oil level cannot be measured
-  Engine oil level Reduce oil level

Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)
Incline too steep See Owner's Manual
inoperative Battery low
inoperative Refuel vehicle
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
inoperative See Owner's Manual (stationary heater)
inoperative See Owner's Manual
inoperative See Owner's Manual
Key not detected (red display message)
Key not detected (white display message)
Left dipped beam (example)
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)
Malfunction See Owner's Manual
Off
HOLD Off
Parking brake inoperative
Parking brake See Owner's Manual
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
Replace air filter
Replace key
Reserve fuel level
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual
Step not extended See Owner's Manual or step not extended malfunction

- Switch off lights
- Switch on headlamps
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual
- Top up AdBlue Emergency operation: max. 12 mph
- Top up AdBlue No start in XXX miles
- Top up AdBlue Performance reduced
- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual
- Top up coolant See Owner's Manual
- Top up washer fluid
- Veh. positioning is active See manual or mobile app
- Warning tyre defect
- Wheel sensor(s) missing
- 120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded
- Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual
- Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual
- Active Distance Assist available again
- Active Distance Assist inoperative
- Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
- Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
- Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative
- Air conditioning malfunction See Owner's Manual
- Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position
- Auxiliary battery malfunction
- Blind Spot Assist inoperative

Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual
Cruise control and speed limiter inoperative
Cruise control inoperative
Currently unavailable Radar sensors dirty
Limiter inoperative
Limiter passive
Manual Regeneration not possible
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual
Reversing not possible: Consult workshop
Risk of rolling, driver's seat not occupied and transmission not in P
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver's door open and transmission not in P
SOS NOT READY
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h
To select R, depress brake
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative
Transmission malfunction Stop
Tyre pressure monitor currently unavailable
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors
Visit workshop without changing the transmission position
Displaying range (trip menu)

Displaying the trip computer
Trip menu (on-board computer)
Displays (on-board computer)
Distance control
Distance warning
DISTRONIC
Door
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
Additional door lock
Locking/unlocking emergency key
Opening (from the inside)
Unlocking (from the inside)
Double co-driver's seat
Downhill driving assist, DSR
Activates/deactivates DSR
Notes
Drive Away Assist
Driving in winter
Driving instructions
Brakes
Downhill gradient
Driving abroad (information)
Driving in winter
General driving tips
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Limit speed
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)

New brake disks/brake linings
Parking brake
Running-in notes
Short-distance trips
slippery road surfaces
Subjecting brakes to a load
Wet road surfaces (brake)

Driving notes

Transport by rail

Driving safety system

ABS (anti-lock braking system)
Active Brake Assist
Adaptive brake lights
ASR (acceleration skid control)
ATTENTION ASSIST
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist
Cruise control

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP® Crosswind Assist
ESP® trailer stabilisation
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Lane Keeping Assist/Active Lane Keeping Assist
Overview
Radar sensors

Traffic Sign Assist
Your responsibility
Driving system
Driving tips
Aquaplaning
Driving off-road
Driving on flooded roads
Driving on wet roads
Mountainous terrain
Drowsiness detection
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Activating/deactivating
Notes
Dynamic handling control system
DYNAMIC SELECT
Displaying vehicle data

E

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution
Operation
EC general operating permit number
Electric closing aid (sliding door)
ECO display
Electric parking brake
Function
Automatically applying
Resetting
Emergency braking
ECO start/stop function
Manually applying/releasing
Activating/deactivating
Notes
Automatic engine start/stop
Releasing automatically
Electric sliding door
Function
open with door handle
Open/close with button
open/close with key button
Opening/closing (from the inside)
Resetting
Unlocking manually

Electrical fuses

- Notes

Electrical step

- Emergency release
- Obstruction
- Preventing extension
- Retracting/extending

Electromagnetic compatibility

- Declaration of conformity

Electronic Stability Program

- Activating/deactivating

Electronics

- Engine electronics
- Fitting two-way radios

Emergency

- Fire extinguisher
- First-aid kit (soft sided)
- Removing the warning triangle
- Safety vest
- Setting up the warning triangle
- Warning lamp

Emergency braking

- Electric parking brake
- Manual parking brake

Emergency key

- Locking/unlocking the door
- Removing/inserting

Emergency operation mode
- Starting the vehicle

Energy consumption
- Key

Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)

Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)

Engaging reverse gear (automatic transmission)

Engine
- ECO start/stop function
- Problems (fuel/fuel tank)
- Starting assistance
- Switching off (start/stop button)

Engine data
- Showing

Engine electronics

Engine number

Engine oil, Oil
- Additives
- Capacity
- Checking the oil level (on-board computer)
- Topping up

Engine output
- Notes on changes

ENR (electronic level control)
- Function
- Manually pumping up the air bellows
- Problems

Raising/lowering

Entering characters

Function/notes

Setting the keyboard language

Using the media display

Environmental protection

Driving style

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Environmentally-responsible driving style

ERA-GLONASS test mode

ESC, Electronic Stability Control

ESP®

Activating/deactivating

Crosswind Assist

Function

Trailer stabilisation

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Exterior lighting

Activates/deactivates the beacon

Attaching a beacon

Care

Light switch

Replacing illuminants (front)

F

Factory settings
- MBUX reset function

Fastening

Fault message
- Notes on display messages

Favourite
- Deleting a destination

Favourites
- Adding
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Moving
- Overview
- Renaming

Filling station search
- Starting automatic search
- Switching the automatic search on/off

Fire extinguisher

First aid
- First-aid kit (soft sided)

First-aid kit (soft sided)

Fitting accessories
- Limited protection

Flat tyre
- Changing a wheel
- Tyre-change tool kit

Floor covering
- Removing/fitting (starter battery)

Floor mats

Free Software

Frequencies
- Mobile phone
- Two-way radios

Front airbag
- Inflating

Front seat
- 8-way adjustment options
- Adjusting (electrically)
- Adjusting manually
- Manually adjusting
- Memory function
- rotating

Fuel
- Diesel
- Draining the filter
- Low outside temperatures
- Problems
- Quality (diesel)

Refuelling
Tank content (information)
Fuel consumption (on-board computer)
Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up
Fuel tank
Problems
Function the event of an accident
Fuses
Fuse box (co-driver footwell)
Fuse box (seat base of driver's seat)
Notes

G

Gearshift lever
Overview
Gearshift recommendation
Manual transmission
General operating permit number (EC)
Genuine parts
Getting in/getting out
Global search
Function
Grab handles
use

H

Handbrake

Handling characteristics

Unusual

Hands-free system

Hazard warning light system

Head restraint

Manually adjusting

Headlamp flashing

Heating system

Help call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam

Activating/deactivating

Changing bulbs

High-pressure cleaner (care)

Highbeam

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Hill Start Assist

HOLD function

Notes

Switching on/off

Home screen

Media display

Hot-water auxiliary heater

- Displays (remote control)
- Function
- Problems
- Switching on/off (button)
- Switching on/off (on-board computer)
- switching on/off (remote control)
- Switching on/off by remote control

Hotspot

- Setting up (Wi-Fi)

I

Identification plate
Immobiliser
Implied warranty
Importer information
Regulatory radio information
Inattention detection
Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants
Limited protection
Increase in traffic information volume
Setting
Indicator
Changing bulbs (front)
Inside rear-view mirror
digital inside rear-view mirror
Inside rearview mirror
Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode
Installations
Instrument cluster
Adjusting the lighting
Function/notes
Information on the display
Overview
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting

Intelligent light system

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Cornering light

Interior lamp

- Replacing light bulbs (rear)

Interior lighting

- Box bodies
- Equipment (bus)
- Load compartment
- Motion detector (rear)
- Reading lamp (passenger seat)
- Rear
- Setting
- Switch-off delay time

Interior motion sensor

- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Intermediate destination

- Calculating a route with intermediate destinations
- Editing
- Starting an automatic filling station search
- Starting the automatic service station search

Internet

- Calling up a web page
- Calling up the web browser settings
- Calling up web browser options

Closing the browser
Deleting a bookmark
Deleting history
Managing bookmarks
Web browsers

Internet connection

Automatic disconnection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone)
Communication module function
Disconnection following Inactivity
Displaying the connection status
Establishing
Establishing automatically
Information
Mobile phone details
Overview of connection status
Restrictions
Setting access data (Bluetooth®)
Setting up (Wi-Fi)
Setup (Bluetooth®)

iPhone®

Smartphone integration

ISOFIX child seat anchor

Fitting

J

Jack

- Declaration of conformity
- Hydraulic
- Removing from stowage compartment (hydraulic jack)
- Storage location
- Storage location (hydraulic jack)

Journeys abroad

- Light adjustment low beam
- Notes

Jump-start connection, Starting assistance

K

Key

- acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Central locking system
- Deactivating a function
- electric sliding door open/close
- Emergency key
- Energy consumption
- Fastening to keyring
- Functions
- Problem
- Radio connection
- Unlocking setting

L

Ladder rack
- Maximum load
- Overview
- Platform truck

Lamp

Lane detection

Lane Keeping Assist
- Function
- System limits
- Trailer operation

Language
- Notes
- Setting

Lashing points
- Loads
- Overview

Last destinations
- Selecting

Level regulation

Licence plate lighting
- Replacing light bulbs

Light switch (overview)

Lights
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Adjusting the instrument lighting
Automatic driving lights
Combination switch
Cornering light
Hazard warning lights
Headlamp flashing
High beam
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Light switch
Low beam
Parking lights
Range
Rear fog light
Responsibility with lighting systems
Standing lights
Switch-off delay time
Turn signal light
Limit speed
Notes
Limiter
Activating/deactivating
Buttons
Calling up a speed
Function
Increasing/decreasing speed
Passive mode

Permanent setting
Requirements:
selecting
Setting the speed
Storing a speed

LINGUATRONIC, Voice control system, Voice dialogue system

Acoustic aids
Application-specific voice commands
Entering numbers
Global voice commands
Improving voice quality
Language setting
Media player voice commands
Message voice commands
Multifunction steering wheel (operation)
Navigation voice commands
Notes on the voice commands
Operating safety
Radio voice commands
Switch voice commands
Telephone voice commands
Text message voice commands
Types of voice commands
Vehicle voice commands
Voice prompting

Live Traffic Information

Displaying the traffic map

Displaying traffic incidents
Information from the service provider
Information on subscription extension
Registering on Mercedes me
Showing local area messages
Load compartment lighting (motion detector)
Load compartment ventilation
Load distribution
Load securing
Lashing points
Notes
Loading guidelines
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
Doors (interior)
Emergency key
Low beam
Activating/deactivating
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Lubricants
Additives (engine oil)
Operating fluids Notes
Lumbar support (4-way)

M

M+S tyres

Maintenance

- Carpet
- Display
- Paint
- Plastic trim
- Real wood/trim elements
- Roof lining
- Seat belt
- Seat cover

Malfunction

- Restraint system

Manoeuvring assistant

- Activating/deactivating

Manual parking brake

- Applying/releasing
- Emergency braking
- Folding up/down

Manual transmission

- Engage reverse gear
- Using the gearshift lever

Manually pumping up the air bellows (electronic level control)

Map, Setting the map scale, Traffic map

- Avoiding an area

Avoiding an area (overview)
Changing an area
Deleting an area
Displaying Qibla
Displaying the compass
Displaying the map version
Displaying the next intersecting street
Displaying the range
Displaying the satellite map
Displaying the traffic map
Displaying weather information
Map data
Moving
Selecting POI symbols
Selecting text information
Selecting the map orientation
Setting the map scale
Setting the map scale automatically
Switching motorway information on/off
Updating
Maximum gross vehicle weight
MBUX
MBUX display
Home screen
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode
Adjusting the volume

Calling up applications
Display settings
Factory setting
Mercedes me & Apps
Overview
Standby mode function
Switching the sound on/off
Touchscreen

Mecca

Media

Menu (on-board computer)
Operating media playback (on-board computer)
Selecting a media source (on-board computer)
Voice commands (Linguatronic)

Media display

Entering characters
Home screen
Notes

Operating
Settings

Media mode

Adding a favourite song
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
Connecting USB devices
Controlling media playback
Copyright and trademarks
Information about the search function in categories

Making video settings
Overview of the media menu
Playing back similar music tracks
Removing a favourite song
Searching for a music track according to mood
Starting a search in categories
Starting media playback
Supported formats and data storage media
Surprise mix
Using the keyword search
Medical aids
Memory function
Outside mirrors
Seat
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display
Media
Navigation
Overview
Radio
Service
Settings
Telephone
Trip
Mercedes me app
Calling up services
Calling up your user account

Unlinking the user account

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Consenting to the transfer of data

Information on call using overhead control panel

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Transferred data

Mercedes me connect

Accident and Breakdown Management

Information

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Transferred data

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call

Automatic emergency call

Data transfer

ERA-GLONASS test mode

Information

Manual emergency call

Overview

Self-diagnosis

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

Mercedes-Benz service centre

Message memory

Messages, Short messages
- Calling a message sender
- Deleting
- Dictating
- Forwarding
- Overview
- Read-aloud function
- Reading
- Replying
- Sending
- Setting the displayed text messages
- Using a phone number or URL
- Using templates
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)

Mirror
- adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (inside rearview mirror)
- adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors)

Mirrors
- digital inside rear-view mirror

Mobile phone
- Cancelling permission for Internet connection
- Charging (USB port)
- Charging wirelessly (front)
- Establishing an automatic Internet connection
- Frequencies
- Maximum transmission output

Purchasing data volume >

Modification

Limited protection >

Modifications >

Motion detector (load compartment) >

Mounting a load >

Multifunction steering wheel

Operation >

Overview of buttons >

Multimedia system >

N

Navigation
- Activating
- Destination entry
- Displaying/hiding the menu
- Menu (on-board computer)
- Overview
- Updating the map data
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the volume
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off

Navigation instructions (on-board computer)

Near Field Communication (NFC), NFC
- Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system
- General information
- Switching mobile phones
- Using a mobile phone

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Notification types

Notifications Centre
- Calling up notifications
- Editing notifications

Global search
Notification types
Overview
Selecting actions for notifications
Using the global search

O

Objects in the vehicle interior

- Limited protection

Occupant safety

- Airbag
- Automatic measures after an accident
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Pets in the vehicle

On-board computer, Computer

- Assistant display menu
- Diesel particulate filter load display
- Display
- Displaying the service due date
- Media menu
- Menu navigation
- Menu overview
- Operating
- Radio menu
- Service menu
- Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater
- Setting the stationary heater/ventilation
- Settings menu

Telephone menu
Trip menu
On-board diagnostic interface
On-board electronics
Engine electronics
Fitting two-way radios
Onboard Logic Unit
Data storage
Online services
Online services
Open Source Software
Opening/closing the bonnet
Operating fluids
AdBlue®
Brake fluid
Diesel
Engine oil
Notes
Notes on coolant (engine)
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Windscreen washer fluid
Operating safety
Changes in the engine output
Information
Operating system
On-board computer

Outside mirrors

- Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode
- Blind Spot Assist
- Folding in/out
- Memory function

Overhead control panel

- Adjusting the interior lighting

Owner's manual

P

Paint code

Park pawl

- Deactivating manually

Park position

- Engaging
- Engaging automatically

Parking aid

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting warning tones
- Drive Away Assist
- Function
- System limits

Parking assistance systems

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking brake (manual)

Parking brake lever

Parking lights

- Activating/deactivating

Parking option

- Displaying on the map

Parking service

- Displaying a parking option on the map

Selecting parking options
Parking space
Finding
Parking up
Partition sliding door
Opening/closing
Period out of use
Activating/deactivating standby mode
Permissible axle load
Permissible gross mass
Permissible towing methods
Pets in the vehicle
PIN protection
System PIN protection
Placing a load on the wheel arch
Plastic trim (care)
Platform dropsides
Fitting/removing
Opening/closing
Side walls
POI
Quick access
Selecting
POI symbols
Selecting
Post-collision brake

Power supply

- Battery main switch
- Switching on (start/stop button)

Profile

- Calling up suggestions
- Configuring suggestions
- Creating a new profile
- Deleting suggestions
- Maximum number of profiles
- Overview
- Renaming suggestions
- Selecting a profile
- Selecting profile options
- Showing the profile selection when starting the vehicle
- Suggestions (overview)

Protection

- Limited

Pulling away

Q

Qibla

QR code for rescue card

Qualified specialist workshop

R

Radar sensors
- Care
- Notes

Radio
- Activating
- Activating/deactivating radio text
- Calling up a slide show
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Displaying radio text
- Editing station presets
- Entering a frequency directly
- Frequency fix
- Managing favourites
- Menu (on-board computer)
- Moving stations
- Overview
- Searching for a channel
- Setting a channel
- Setting station tracking
- Setting the frequency band
- Setting the traffic information service volume increase
- Storing radio stations
- Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)

Radio (audio system)
- Switching traffic announcements on/off

Radio connection
- Key

Radio regulations
- Importer information
- Regulatory radio identification
- Specific absorption rate
- Wireless applications

REACH regulation

Real wood (care)

Rear compartment lighting (motion detector)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning

Rear fog light

Rear seat belt
- Status indicator

Rear seat belt status display

Rear window wiper
- Activating/deactivating

Rear-compartment climate control
- Automatic control
- Setting

Rear-end doors
- open over 90°
- Opening/closing (from the inside)
- Opening/closing (from the outside)

Recycling

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)

Refuelling

- Displaying the AdBlue® level
- Refuelling the vehicle
- Topping up AdBlue®

Regeneration

- Notes
- Starting/cancelling

Registration

Regulating headlamp range

Remote control (stationary heater/ ventilation)

- Setting

Remote control (stationary heating/ ventilation)

- Displays
- Replacing the battery

Replacement key, Spare key

Replacing

- Fuses

Replacing light bulbs

- Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)
- Interior lamp (rear)
- Licence plate lighting
- Light sources (front)
- Notes
- Rear turn signal light (panel van/ crewbus)

Reversing light (chassis)
Reversing light (panel van/crewbus)
Tail lamp illuminant types (panel van / crewbus)
Turn signal lights (chassis, rear)
Rescue card QR code
Resetting
MBUX reset function
Responsibility
Driving safety systems
Restraint system
Basic information
Basic instructions for children
Deployment situations
Functionality
Information on function
Information on the correct seat position
Limited protection
Malfunction
Protection
Self-test
Warning lamp
Restricting the shift range
Reverse gear
Deactivating/activating the warning tone
Reverse warning device
Reversing camera
Care

Function
Switching automatic mode on/off (360° Camera)
Reversing light
Replacing illuminants (panel van/ crewbus)
Replacing light bulbs (chassis)
Roll away protection
Roof lining (care)
Roof load
Roof luggage rack, Carrier system, Loading
Load
Securing
Roof ventilator
Activating/deactivating load compartment ventilation
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation
Alternative route
Alternative route (quick-access)
Calculating
Commuter route
Displaying destination information
Displaying the route list
Editing a stored route
External
Navigation
Navigation with a trailer and oversized vehicle
Planning

Recording a route
Saving a recorded route
Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Showing a stored route on the map
Starting a saved route
Starting the automatic service station search
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off
With intermediate destinations
Route guidance
Cancelling
Changing direction
Destination reached
From an off-road location
Lane recommendations
Motorway information
Notes
Off-road
To an off-road destination
Running-in notes

S

Safety system
Safety vest
Searching for a channel
Seat, Driver's seat
- 4-way lumbar support
- 8-way adjustment options
- Adjusting electrically (front)
- Adjusting manually (front)
- Adjusting the head restraint manually
- Adjusting the seat backrests (rear bench seat)
- Adjusting the seat cushion (double co-driver's seat)
- Correct driver's seat position
- Folding the folding seat up/down
- Installing/removing rear bench seat
- Memory function
- rotating (front seat)
- Switches the seat heating on/off

Seat belt
- Adjusting the height
- Cleaning
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Rear seat belt status display
- Releasing

Warning lamp
Seat belt tensioners
Inflating
Seat belt warning
Seat cover (care)
Seats, Rear bench seat
Securing loads
Tie-down eyes
Securing luggage
Selector lever
Self-test
Restraint system
Sensors
Sensors (care)
Service (on-board computer)
Service centre
Service station search
Starting automatic search
Setting the air distribution
Setting the date format
Setting the distance unit
Settings (on-board computer)
Shifting
Gearshift recommendation (manual transmission)
Short-distance trips
Side windows
Adjusting

Close with key
Convenience closing
Convenience opening
Opening with the key
Opening/closing
Problem

Sliding door

Child safety lock
electric sliding door
electrical closing aid
Function
Open/close with button
Opening/closing (from the inside)
opening/closing (from the outside)

Slippery road surfaces

Smartphone integration

Information

Snow chains

Socket

Trailer hitch

Socket (12 V)

Centre console (front)

Socket (230 V)

Front centre console
Notes

Software update

Information

Performing

SOS button

Sound settings

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Automatic volume adjustment

Calling up the sound menu

Setting the balance and fader

Spare parts

Spare wheel

Fitting/removing

Notes

Specialist workshop

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

Speed

Limit, Limiter

Speed control

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Cruise control

Limiter

Speed limit

Winter tyres

Speedometer (digital)

Standing lights

Activating/deactivating

Start-off assist

Start/stop button
- Parking the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle
- Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

Start/stop function

Starting-off aid

Station
- Deleting
- Entering a frequency directly
- Frequency fix
- Managing favourites
- Moving
- Setting
- Storing

Station list
- Calling up

Station presets
- Editing

Station tracking
- Setting

Stationary heater/ventilation
- Adjusting (on-board computer)
- Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Problems
- Setting (remote control)

Stationary heating/ventilation
- Displays (remote control)

Steering wheel
- Adjusting
- Buttons
- Driver's airbag

Steering-wheel buttons
- Overview

Step (electrical)

Stopping the alarm

Stowage areas

Stowage compartment (vehicle tool kit)

Stowage space
- Armrest
- Bottle holder
- Centre console
- Door
- Glove compartment

Summer tyres

Surround lighting

SVHC
- Substances of very high concern

Switch clock
- Overview
- Setting
- setting (auxiliary warm-air heater)
- Setting the departure time
- Setting the temperature/operating duration
- Switching immediate heating mode on/off

Switch-off delay time

- Exterior
- Interior

Switches the seat heating on/off

Switching on the vehicle (start/stop button)

Switching the rear window heater on/off

Switching the sound on/off

Switching the windscreen heater on/off

Synchronisation function

System PIN protection

- Activating/deactivating

System settings

- Activating/deactivating system PIN protection
- MBUX reset function
- Setting the distance unit
- Setting the time and date automatically
- Setting the time zone
- Setting the time/date format

Transmission of the vehicle position

T

Tailpipes (care)
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Tank content
- AdBlue®

Tank content (fuel)
- Note

Technical data
- Engine oil filling capacity
- Information
- Maximum load (ladder rack)
- Maximum tongue weight
- Notes on the trailer hitch
- Radio regulations
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system
- Vehicle identification plate

Technical data®
- AdBlue filling quantity

Telephone, Smartphone
- Activating functions during a call
- Bluetooth® telephony
- Calls with several participants
- Changing the function of a mobile phone
- Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)

Connecting a mobile phone
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Connecting a second mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing)
Disconnecting a mobile phone
Importing contacts
Importing contacts (overview)
Incoming call during an existing call
Information
Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)
Menu (on-board computer)
Notes
Operating modes
Reception and transmission volume
Secure Simple Pairing
Setting the ringtone
Switching mobile phones
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Telephone menu overview
Telephone operation
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)
Voice recognition
Temperature
setting centrally
TEMPMATIC (control panel)
Text messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC)

THERMOTRONIC (control panel) >
Tie-down eyes
Loads >
Time
Manual time setting >
Setting the time and date automatically >
Setting the time zone >
Setting the time/date format >
Tone settings, Sound
Information >
Tongue weight >
Top Tether >
Topping up the windscreen washer system >
Total distance, Total distance recorder
Displaying >
Touch Control
MBUX >
On-board computer >
Setting acoustic operating feedback >
Setting sensitivity >
Touchscreen >
Touchscreen (media display)
Setting acoustic operating feedback >
Tow-away protection
Activating/deactivating >
Function >

Tow-starting

Towing

- Raised front/rear axle
- With both axles on the ground

Towing eye

- Fitting/removing
- Storage location

Towing methods

Traffic announcements (audio system)

- Switching on/off

Traffic information

- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying traffic incidents
- Information on Live Traffic Information
- Overview

Traffic Sign Assist

- Function
- Setting

Trailer hitch

- Attaching the ball coupling
- Care
- Coupling/uncoupling a trailer
- Information about trailer operation
- Notes
- Removing the ball neck
- Socket

Trailer loads
Trailer operation
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Attaching the ball coupling
- Calculating a route
- Coupling/uncoupling a trailer
- Lane Keeping Assist
- Maximum tongue weight
- Notes
- Removing the ball neck
- Socket
- Trailer loads

Trailer stabilisation
Transferred vehicle data
- Android Auto
- Apple CarPlay®

Transmission position display
Transport (vehicle)
Transport by rail
Trim element (care)
Trip
- Displaying total distance
- Menu (on-board computer)

Trip computer
- Resetting

Trip distance, Trip meter
- Displaying

Resetting

TuneIn

Logging out
Registering
Selecting stream
Setting options

TuneIn

Calling up
Calling up the station list (category last selected)
Deleting stations
Overview
Saving stations
Selecting and connecting a station

Turn signal light

Replacing illuminants (additional turn signal light, all-wheel-drive vehicle)
Replacing illuminants (panel van/ crewbus, rear)
Replacing light bulbs (chassis, rear)

Two-way radios

Frequencies
Installation
Maximum transmission output

Tyre pressure

Checking manually
Notes
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor
Tyre pressure monitoring system

Tyre pressure table

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Checking the air pressure

Checking the temperature

Function

Restarting

Technical data

Tyre pressure table

Tyre temperature

Checking

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Tyre tread

Tyre-change tool kit

Tyres

Checking

Checking the temperature

Direction of rotation

Fitting

M+S tyres

Mounting

Noise

Removing

Replacing

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Selection

Snow chains

Storing
Summer tyres
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics

U

Unfastening
Software updates
Units of measurement
USB port (multimedia system)
Setting
Connecting devices
Unlocking setting
USB port (rear passenger compartment)
Unlocking/locking
User profile
Additional door lock
Using kickdown, Acceleration
Updates
Using the chock
Performing

V

Variable limiter

Vehicle

- Activating/deactivating standby mode
- Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
- Additional door lock
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Diagnostics connection
- Equipment
- Identification plate
- Implied warranty
- LINGUATRONIC voice commands
- loading
- lock automatically
- Locking/unlocking (from the inside)
- Locking/unlocking emergency key
- Lowering
- Medical aids
- Parking up
- QR code for rescue card
- Raising
- REACH regulation
- Registration
- Standby mode function

Starting (emergency operation mode)
Starting (start/stop button)
SVHC/substances of very high concern
Switching off (start/stop button)
Switching on power supply (start/stop button)
Ventilating (convenience opening)
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT
Notes
Showing
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Vehicle equipment
Vehicle identification number
Vehicle identification plate
Vehicle information
Displaying
Vehicle key
Vehicle level
ENR (electronic level control)
Raising/lowering
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle sensors
Vehicle tool kit, Tool
Removing

Stowage compartment >
Towing eye >

Vents >

Video settings >

VIN >

Voice recognition >

Volume

Setting >

W

Warning lamp

Warning system

Warning tone, reverse gear

Warning triangle

- Removing
- Setting up

Warning/indicator lamp

- ABS warning lamp
- Brake system warning lamp (red)
- Brake system warning lamp (yellow)
- Coolant warning lamp
- Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up
- Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up
- Electric parking brake red indicator lamp engaged flashes
- Electric power steering warning lamp (red)
- Electrical fault warning lamp
- Engine diagnosis warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up
- Fuel reserve warning lamp
- Parking brake applied red indicator lamp lights up
- Restraint system warning lamp
- Seat belt warning lamp flashes

Seat belt warning lamp lights up
The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Warning lamp for distance warning function
Warning/indicator lamps
Overview
Washer fluid
Washing by hand
Wear
Limited protection
Weather information
Web browser
Calls up options
Deleting Internet history
Ending
Web browsers
Calling up a web page
Calling up the settings
Deleting a bookmark
Managing bookmarks
WET WIPER SYSTEM
What3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address
Wheel rotation
Wheel spanner

Wheels

- Care
- Changing
- Checking
- Checking the air pressure
- Checking the temperature
- Fitting
- Flat tyre
- Mounting
- Noise
- Removing
- Replacing
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitor
- Selection
- Snow chains
- Storing
- Tyre pressure
- Tyre pressure monitoring system
- Tyre pressure table
- Unusual handling characteristics

Wheels (care)

Wi-Fi

- Overview
- Setting up
- Setting up a hotspot
- Setting up an Internet connection

Windows
- Opening/closing

Windows (care)

Windscreen
- Replacing the wiper blades

Windscreen washer fluid

Windscreen wipers
- Activating/deactivating
- Replacing the wiper blades
- Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)
- Replacing wiper blades (rear window)
- Switching on/off (rear window)
- Switching on/off (windscreen)

Winter operation

Winter tyres
- Limiter
- Notes
- Setting the permanent speed limit

Wiper blades
- Care
- Replacing (rear window)
- Replacing (WET WIPER SYSTEM)
- Replacing (windscreen)

Wireless applications

Wireless charging
- Mobile telephone (front)
- Notes

Workshop >

Publication details

INTERNET
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

EDITORIAL TEAM
If you have any questions or suggestions regarding this Operator's Manual, please contact the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes--Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes--Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

F907 0034 02